

---

# PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Multichannel Applications PeopleBook

---

October 2009

Copyright © 2001, 2009, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

### **Trademark Notice**

Oracle is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

### **License Restrictions Warranty/Consequential Damages Disclaimer**

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

### **Warranty Disclaimer**

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

### **Restricted Rights Notice**

If this software or related documentation is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, the following notice is applicable:

#### *U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS*

Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are "commercial computer software" or "commercial technical data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation shall be subject to the restrictions and license terms set forth in the applicable Government contract, and, to the extent applicable by the terms of the Government contract, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software License (December 2007). Oracle USA, Inc., 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

### **Hazardous Applications Notice**

This software is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications which may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy and other measures to ensure the safe use of this software. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software in dangerous applications.

### **Third Party Content, Products, and Services Disclaimer**

This software and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third party content, products and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third party content, products or services.

# Contents

## Preface

<b>PeopleSoft CRM Multichannel Applications Preface</b> .....	<b>xv</b>
PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM Application Fundamentals .....	xv
PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM Automation and Configuration Tools .....	xvi
PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM Business Object Management .....	xvii
PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM Product and Item Management .....	xvii
PeopleTools PeopleBooks .....	xviii
PeopleBooks and the Online PeopleSoft Library .....	xviii

## Part 1

### Getting Started

#### Chapter 1

<b>Getting Started with PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM Multichannel Applications</b> .....	<b>3</b>
PeopleSoft CRM Multichannel Applications Overview .....	3
PeopleSoft CRM Multichannel Applications Business Processes .....	3
PeopleSoft CRM Multichannel Applications Integrations .....	4
PeopleSoft CRM Multichannel Applications Implementation .....	5

#### Chapter 2

<b>Navigating in PeopleSoft Multichannel Communications</b> .....	<b>7</b>
Navigating in PeopleSoft Multichannel Communications .....	7
Pages Used to Navigate in PeopleSoft CRM Multichannel Communications .....	7

#### Chapter 3

<b>Understanding Multichannel Applications</b> .....	<b>13</b>
Understanding Multichannel Applications Supported by PeopleSoft CRM .....	13
Multichannel Applications .....	13

Desktop Tools .....	14
Universal Queuing and Multichannel Toolbar .....	15
Setting Up Universal Queuing .....	15
Prerequisites .....	16
Pages Used to Set Up the Universal Queuing Infrastructure .....	16
Defining Queue Defaults .....	16
Using PeopleSoft CRM Group Worklists to Create Queues and Agents .....	18

## Chapter 4

<b>Understanding ERMS .....</b>	<b>21</b>
Email Handling .....	21
Unstructured and Structured Email .....	22
Unstructured Email .....	22
Structured Email .....	24
Email Response Interfaces .....	24
ERMS Processes .....	25
High-Level Process Flow .....	25
The Mail Reader Process .....	28
The Mail Route Process .....	30
The Scheduler Process .....	34
The Email Alert Process .....	35
Process Instantiation .....	37
Email Process States and Incompletely Processed Email .....	38
Processing Statuses for the Unstructured Email Process .....	40
Customer Data Hub (CDH) Impact on ERMS .....	40
Running and Monitoring Processes .....	41
Pages Used to Run and Monitor Mail Reader Processes .....	41
Reviewing Process Settings for Mailboxes .....	41
Starting and Stopping ERMS Processes .....	42
Reviewing Mail Reader Processing Details .....	43
Reviewing Detailed Process Information .....	44
Pages Used to Review Detailed Process Information .....	45
Reviewing Mail Reader Statistics .....	45
Reviewing Exception Email .....	46
Viewing Email Error Logs .....	47
Pages Used to View Email Error Logs .....	48
Viewing Mailbox Errors .....	48
Viewing Mailbox Controls .....	49
Viewing Exception Emails .....	49

## Part 2

### Configuring Multichannel Applications

#### Chapter 5

<b>Setting Up ERMS System .....</b>	<b>53</b>
Understanding ERMS Setup .....	53
Mail Servers and Mailboxes .....	54
Email Handling Options .....	54
Email Classification .....	57
ERMS Application Engine Processes .....	58
Mail Reader Error Handling Options .....	58
Defining Correspondence Management for ERMS .....	60
Defining System Settings for Email Processing .....	61
Prerequisites .....	62
Common Element Used in This Section .....	62
Pages Used to Define System Settings for Email Processing .....	63
Defining System Settings for Email Processing .....	64
Defining Reply With History Templates .....	68
Specifying Email Greetings .....	68
Specifying Email Closing Text .....	69
Defining Subject Text for Replies to Email with No Subject Text .....	69
Defining ERMS Process Notifications .....	70
Defining System Activities .....	70
Identifying Email Workspace Fields for Mapping .....	71
Defining Mail Servers .....	71
Prerequisites .....	71
Page Used to Define Mail Servers .....	72
Registering Mail Servers in the ERMS System .....	72
Defining Mail Filters .....	73
Pages Used to Define Mail Filters .....	73
Setting Up Address-Based and Domain-Based Filters .....	73
Creating Application Classes for Custom Mail Filtering .....	74
Applying Email Filters .....	76
Defining Mailboxes .....	77
Prerequisites .....	78
Pages Used to Define Mailboxes .....	78
Defining Mailbox Settings .....	79
Associating Categories with Recommended Actions .....	86
Configuring the Activity List .....	86

Cloning a Mailbox .....	87
Defining Email Business Units .....	88
Understanding Case Creation for Inbound Email .....	88
Page Used to Define Email Business Units .....	89
Defining Email Business Units .....	89
Defining Priorities and Moods .....	91
Pages Used to Define Priorities and Moods .....	91
Defining Priorities .....	91
Defining Moods .....	92
Defining Email Audit History Tracking .....	93
Page Used to Define Email Audit History Tracking .....	93
Defining Email Audit History Tracking in the CRM System .....	93
Defining Mail Reader Error Handling .....	93
Pages Used to Define Mail Reader Error Handling .....	94
Defining Actions .....	94
Defining Action Groups .....	95
Mapping Action Groups and Error Codes .....	96

## Chapter 6

<b>Setting Up Automated Mail Processing .....</b>	<b>97</b>
Understanding Automated Mail Processing .....	97
AMP Overview .....	97
Use of AMP in Unstructured and Structured Email .....	98
Delivered Behavioral Rules .....	99
Setting Up Automated Mail Processing .....	101
Pages Used to Set Up Automated Mail Processing .....	101
Defining Webform Templates .....	103
Identifying Email Workspace Fields for Mapping .....	103
Specifying Webform and Email Workspace Field Mapping .....	103
Defining Actions .....	103
Defining AMP Categories .....	105
Defining Rules .....	105
Configuring Auto Response Actions .....	107
Configuring Auto Acknowledgement Actions .....	107
Configuring Case Creation Actions .....	108
Configuring Auto Suggest Actions .....	108
Configuring Spam Actions .....	109
Associating Rules in Mailboxes .....	110
Specifying Rules for Categories .....	112
Configuring Rule Actions .....	112

## Chapter 7

<b>Setting Up Structured Email Handling</b> .....	<b>115</b>
Understanding Structured Email .....	115
Webforms and Structured Email .....	115
Webform Templates .....	116
Processing for Structured Emails .....	118
Defining Application Services .....	118
Creating the Application Service Message Definition .....	119
Creating the Application Class That Handles the Structured Email .....	119
Defining Webform Templates .....	123
Pages Used to Define Webform Templates .....	124
Defining Webform Templates .....	124
Identifying Email Workspace Fields for Mapping .....	125
Specifying Webform and Email Workspace Field Mapping .....	126

## Chapter 8

<b>Setting Up Unstructured Email Handling</b> .....	<b>129</b>
Understanding Unstructured Email Routing .....	129
Routing Methods .....	130
Content-Based Routing .....	133
Defining Customer-Based Routing Rules .....	136
Page Used to Define Customer-Based Routing Rules .....	137
Defining an Application Class with Customer-Based Routing Rules .....	137
Applying Customer-Based Routing Rules to a Mailbox .....	138
Defining Context-Based Routing Rules .....	138
Page Used to Define Context-Based Routing Rules .....	138
Defining Context-Based Routing Rules .....	138
Defining Content-Based Routing Rules .....	139
Prerequisites .....	139
Pages Used to Define Content-Based Routing Rules .....	140
Defining Queries .....	140
Defining Query Groups .....	142
Associating Query Groups with a Worklist .....	144
Applying Content-Based Routing Rules to a Mailbox .....	145
Pages Used to Apply Content-Based Routing Rules to a Mailbox .....	145
Associating AMP Rules and Worklists with a Mailbox .....	146
Reviewing Worklist Statistics for a Mailbox .....	147
Reviewing the Content-Based Routing Rules for a Mailbox .....	148

## Chapter 9

<b>Setting Up Chat .....</b>	<b>151</b>
Understanding Chat .....	151
Chat and PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework .....	151
Application Data in the Chat Workspace .....	153
Chat Profiles .....	153
Chat and Interactions .....	154
Chat Logs and Reports .....	154
Customer Data Hub (CDH) Impact on Chat .....	154
Setting Up the Chat Framework .....	155
Setting Up Chat Options .....	156
Pages Used to Set Up Chat Options .....	156
Defining Chat Profiles .....	157
Defining Agent Pop-up Pages .....	158
Defining General Options for Chat-Enabled Pages .....	160
Specifying Pages to be Pushed to Customers .....	161

## Chapter 10

<b>Configuring CTI .....</b>	<b>163</b>
Understanding CTI .....	163
The PeopleSoft CTI Solution .....	163
CTI Configuration .....	165
The Multichannel Toolbar .....	165
Third Party CTI System Definition .....	166
CTI Transactions and Page Mapping .....	166
Customer Data Hub (CDH) Impact on CTI .....	170
Understanding PeopleSoft and Siebel CRM Call Center On Demand Integration .....	171
Integration Overview .....	171
CCOD Setup Considerations .....	172
PeopleSoft Setup Considerations .....	173
Supported Transaction Components for Screen Pops .....	174
Logic for Determining PeopleSoft Pages for Screen Pops .....	175
Setting Up CTI System Definitions .....	175
Pages Used to Set Up CTI System Definitions .....	176
Setting Up CTI Definitions .....	176
Viewing System Functions for CTI Definitions .....	177
Registering System Functions for CTI Definitions .....	178
Specifying CTI Function Parameters .....	179
Mapping CTI Transactions to Application Pages .....	179

Pages Used to Map to Application Pages .....	180
Mapping Transaction IDs to Application Pages .....	180
Identifying Transactions for Each Content Provider .....	182
Testing Your CTI Connection .....	183
Configuring the Siebel CRM Call Center On Demand Integration .....	184
Pages Used to Configure the Siebel CRM Call Center On Demand Integration .....	184
Setting Up URL Mapping Parameters .....	184
Setting Up Options for Handling Exceptions .....	185

## Chapter 11

<b>Setting Up Supervisor Desktop .....</b>	<b>187</b>
Understanding Supervisor Desktop .....	187
Supervisor Desktop Functionality .....	187
Application Dispatcher .....	189
Supervisor Desktop Setup Considerations .....	189
Programmatic CTI Agent Data Retrieval .....	190
Defining System-Level Settings for Supervisor Desktop .....	190
Pages Used to Define System-Level Settings for Supervisor Desktop .....	191
Defining General Settings for Supervisor Desktop .....	191
Specifying Images and Text Display Options .....	192
Specifying Performance Reports .....	193
Setting Up Agent Access to Supervisor Desktop .....	196

## Chapter 12

<b>Setting Up Unified Agent Desktop .....</b>	<b>197</b>
Understanding Unified Agent Desktop .....	197
Multichannel Toolbar .....	197
Application Dispatcher .....	198
Channel-Specific Workspaces .....	200
Task Management .....	201
Presence and Status Codes .....	201
Configuring Agents for Unified Agent Desktop .....	203
Pages Used to Configure Agents for Unified Agent Desktop .....	203
Defining General Settings .....	203
Defining Reason Codes .....	205
Defining Presence Codes .....	205
Defining Multichannel Toolbar Settings .....	207
Pages Used to Define Multichannel Toolbar Settings .....	207
Specifying Action Buttons .....	208
Defining Category Codes .....	209

Defining Status Codes .....	209
-----------------------------	-----

## Part 3

### Working with Multichannel Applications

#### Chapter 13

<b>Managing Email .....</b>	<b>215</b>
Understanding Email Management .....	215
Agent Tasks .....	216
Editable Information on the Email Workspace .....	218
Email Sender Identification .....	219
Email Assignment and Routing .....	223
Mailbox Reset for Email .....	227
Email Classification .....	227
Assistance .....	228
Content Sources .....	229
Solution and Document Search .....	230
Quick Action Buttons .....	230
Related Transactions .....	231
Email Replies .....	232
Email Status Tracking .....	233
Reply Deadlines and Notifications .....	235
System Information for Email Messages .....	237
Accessing Inbound Email .....	237
Pages Used to Access Inbound Email .....	237
Accessing Inbound Emails from the Multichannel Toolbar .....	238
Accessing Inbound Emails from My Worklist .....	238
Accessing Inbound Emails from the Main Navigation .....	238
Working with Inbound Email .....	240
Understanding the Email Workspace Toolbar .....	240
Common Element Used in This Section .....	242
Pages Used to Work with Inbound Email .....	243
Managing Inbound Email .....	245
Previewing Selected Documents .....	251
Previewing Selected Solutions .....	251
Finding Solutions and Documents .....	251
Reviewing Email Event History .....	253
Reviewing Email Routing History .....	254
Reviewing Email Audit History .....	256
Reviewing Email Message Properties .....	257

Reviewing Thread Information .....	260
Reassigning an Email .....	261
Adding Email Notes .....	262
Personalizing Email Workspace .....	262
Submitting Email to Another Mailbox .....	266
Replying to Inbound Email .....	267
Pages Used to Reply to Inbound Email .....	268
Replying to Inbound Email from Email Workspace .....	268
Sending Emails from CRM Transactions .....	271
Sending Emails from CRM Transactions That Are Associated with Emails .....	271
Reviewing Outbound Email .....	272
Reviewing Outbound Email Thread Information .....	274
Reviewing Outbound Email Notes .....	274
<b>Chapter 14</b>	
<b>Working with Chat in PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM .....</b>	<b>275</b>
Understanding the Chat Workspace .....	275
Unified Agent Desktop .....	275
Agent Chat Window .....	276
Agent Popup Page .....	277
Chat Session Categorization .....	277
Working with the Customer Chat Window .....	277
Sending Chat Requests .....	278
Using the Customer Chat Window .....	278
Working with the Agent Chat Workspace .....	279
Page Used to Work with the Agent Chat Workspace .....	280
Processing Chat Requests .....	280
Pushing Pages to Customers .....	282
Emailing Passwords .....	284
Emailing Chat Logs .....	285
Transferring Chat Sessions to Other Queues .....	285
Conferencing with Other Agents .....	286
Chatting with Other Agents .....	287
Ending Chat Sessions .....	287
Viewing Chat Logs and Reports .....	288
Pages Used to View Chat Logs and Reports .....	288
Viewing Chat Logs .....	288
Viewing Chat Details .....	289
Viewing Chat Reports .....	290

**Chapter 15**

**Working with Supervisor Desktop ..... 291**

Monitoring Real-Time Information ..... 291

    Pages Used to Monitor Real-Time Information ..... 292

    Monitoring Real-Time Information ..... 292

    Viewing Agent Details ..... 296

    Viewing Queue Details ..... 298

Running Performance Reports ..... 300

    Page Used to Run Performance Reports ..... 300

    Running Performance Reports ..... 300

Approving Emails ..... 301

    Page Used to Approve Emails ..... 301

    Approving Emails ..... 301

Managing Timeout Entries ..... 302

    Pages Used to Manage Timeout Entries ..... 302

    Managing Timeout Entries ..... 303

    Viewing Timeout Entry Detail ..... 304

Configuring Agents ..... 305

    Common Elements Used in This Section ..... 306

    Pages Used to Configure Agents ..... 307

    Defining Voice Queue Configuration for Agents ..... 309

    Defining Multichannel Queue Configuration for Agents ..... 312

    Defining Email Settings for Agents ..... 318

    Defining Multichannel Toolbar Settings for Agents ..... 320

    Copying Agent Settings ..... 321

Managing Teams and Queues ..... 321

    Pages Used to Manage Teams and Queues ..... 322

    Defining Teams ..... 322

    Managing the Queue List ..... 323

Personalizing Supervisor Desktop ..... 324

    Page Used to Personalize Supervisor Desktop ..... 324

    Personalizing Supervisor Desktop ..... 324

**Chapter 16**

**Working with Unified Agent Desktop ..... 327**

Understanding Multichannel Toolbar Functionality ..... 327

Using Multichannel Toolbar ..... 328

    Connecting to Voice and Multichannel Queues ..... 328

    Accepting Incoming Tasks ..... 329

Reviewing Queue Statistics ..... 330

Navigating to Different Tasks ..... 331

Processing Phone Calls ..... 332

Using the Phone Directory ..... 335

Processing Emails ..... 336

Processing Chat Requests ..... 336

Switching Agent Status ..... 338

Switching to Another Queue ..... 338

Disconnecting from Voice and Multichannel Queues ..... 339

**Appendix A**

**PeopleSoft Multichannel Communications Reports ..... 341**

PeopleSoft CRM Multichannel Communications Reports: General Description ..... 342

**Index ..... 349**



# PeopleSoft CRM Multichannel Applications Preface

This preface discusses:

- PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM application fundamentals.
- PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM automation and configuration tools.
- PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM business object management.
- PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM product and item management.
- PeopleTools PeopleBooks.

---

**Note.** All information found in this PeopleBook is applicable to PeopleSoft CRM for High Technology.

---

---

## PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM Application Fundamentals

The *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook* contains essential information describing the setup and design of the PeopleSoft CRM system. This book contains important topics that apply to many or all PeopleSoft applications across the PeopleSoft CRM product line. The *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook* contains these parts:

- CRM multi-product foundation.

This part discusses the design and setup of the PeopleSoft CRM system, including security considerations.

- Workforce management.

This part discusses how to administer workers who perform tasks such as support or field service in PeopleSoft CRM. It includes information on competency management and assigning workers to tasks.

- Interactions and 360-Degree Views.

This part discusses how to manage interactions and set up and use the 360-Degree View, a powerful tool that enables users to view and work with any transaction or interaction that is associated with a customer or worker.

- Self-Service for customers.

This part discusses how to set up, administer, and use self-service applications for customers and workers.

- Relationship management.

This part discusses how system users manage their contacts and tasks.

- Entitlement management.

This part discusses setting up agreements and warranties.

- SmartViews.

This part discusses how to set up and use SmartViews to manage key customer segments and accounts in a central environment.

### **See Also**

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*

---

## **PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM Automation and Configuration Tools**

The *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook* discusses automation and configuration tools that are common to multiple CRM applications. This is an essential companion to your application PeopleBook.

The *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook* contains these parts:

- Correspondence management.

This part discusses the setup and application of manual notifications, automatic notifications and manual correspondence requests among CRM objects.

- Automation tools.

This part discusses PeopleSoft CRM workflow, the Active Analytics Framework (AAF), and scripts.

- Configuration tools.

This part discusses configurable search pages, configurable toolbars, attributes, display templates and industry-specific field labels and field values.

- Knowledge management.

This part discusses the setup of Verity search.

- Business process management.

This part provides information on the two different approaches to manage business processes in PeopleSoft CRM and discusses:

- The setup of the Business Process Execution Language (BPEL) infrastructure to initiate and manage BPEL process instances.
- The setup of Business Process Monitor to view the status information of initiated BPEL process instances.
- The setup of BPEL worklist integration to send CRM worklist entries (both notifications and action items) from BPEL processes.
- The setup and execution of business projects.

**See Also**

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*

---

## PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM Business Object Management

The *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Business Object Management PeopleBook* discusses how to create and manage customer and worker business objects in PeopleSoft CRM. The *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Business Object Management PeopleBook* has these parts:

- Business object management basics.

This part provides an overview of the business object relationship model and discusses setting up role types, relationship types, and control values.

- Data management for organization business objects.

This part discusses how to set up and manage companies, sites, and partner companies.

- Data management for individual business objects.

This part discusses how to set up and manage persons, including contacts and consumers, and workers.

- Business object management.

This part discusses how to define and use business object searches, quick create, and the customer identification framework to manage business objects.

- Customer and worker data integrations.

This part discusses how to integrate customer and worker data with other systems.

**See Also**

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Business Object Management PeopleBook*

---

## PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM Product and Item Management

The *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Product and Item Management PeopleBook* discusses how to set up products in PeopleSoft CRM, including installed products, product packages, and products that are service offerings such as service agreements and warranties.

**See Also**

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Product and Item Management PeopleBook*, "PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM Product and Item Management Preface"

---

## PeopleTools PeopleBooks

Cross-references to PeopleTools documentation refer to the PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBooks.

---

## PeopleBooks and the Online PeopleSoft Library

A companion PeopleBook called PeopleBooks and the Online PeopleSoft Library contains general information, including:

- Understanding the PeopleSoft online library and related documentation.
- How to send PeopleSoft documentation comments and suggestions to Oracle.
- How to access hosted PeopleBooks, downloadable HTML PeopleBooks, and downloadable PDF PeopleBooks as well as documentation updates.
- Understanding PeopleBook structure.
- Typographical conventions and visual cues used in PeopleBooks.
- ISO country codes and currency codes.
- PeopleBooks that are common across multiple applications.
- Common elements used in PeopleBooks.
- Navigating the PeopleBooks interface and searching the PeopleSoft online library.
- Displaying and printing screen shots and graphics in PeopleBooks.
- How to manage the PeopleSoft online library including full-text searching and configuring a reverse proxy server.
- Understanding documentation integration and how to integrate customized documentation into the library.
- Glossary of useful PeopleSoft terms that are used in PeopleBooks.

You can find this companion PeopleBook in your PeopleSoft online library.

## **Part 1**

# **Getting Started**

### **Chapter 1**

**Getting Started with PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM Multichannel Applications**

### **Chapter 2**

**Navigating in PeopleSoft Multichannel Communications**

### **Chapter 3**

**Understanding Multichannel Applications**

### **Chapter 4**

**Understanding ERMS**



## Chapter 1

# Getting Started with PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM Multichannel Applications

This chapter provides an overview of PeopleSoft Enterprise Customer Relationship Management (CRM) Multichannel applications and discusses:

- PeopleSoft CRM Multichannel applications business processes.
- PeopleSoft CRM Multichannel applications integrations.
- PeopleSoft CRM Multichannel applications implementation.

---

## PeopleSoft CRM Multichannel Applications Overview

This book discusses how the PeopleSoft system manages communication through various channels. Two PeopleSoft CRM applications, in conjunction with the PeopleTools MultiChannel Framework, provide support for three channels: telephone, email, and chat.

The two applications are:

- PeopleSoft CTI Integration.

This application supports integration with computer telephony integration (CTI) systems.

- PeopleSoft Multichannel Communications.

This application includes an email response management system (ERMS) and chat functionality.

---

**Note.** PeopleSoft CRM Multichannel applications work in conjunction with other PeopleSoft applications, and you must license at least one core application to use them. For example, using PeopleSoft CTI Integration and PeopleSoft Multichannel Communications in conjunction with PeopleSoft Support enables support agents to leverage CTI, email, and chat technologies.

---

---

## PeopleSoft CRM Multichannel Applications Business Processes

This section summarizes the business processes associated with PeopleSoft CRM Multichannel applications. We discuss these business processes in the business process chapters in this PeopleBook.

### ***CTI Integration***

CTI integration enables the system to open application pages based on information that a caller enters into an interactive voice response (IVR) system.

### ***ERMS***

The ERMS enables the system to analyze, route, and in some cases automatically respond to email that customers send. The system also manages response time deadlines and sends warning notifications and final notifications as necessary.

For email that requires agent attention, the ERMS enables users to:

- Accept ownership of email that they access from either a group worklist or through the Unified Agent Desktop.
- Review the email to become familiar with the content and the history of the message, and modify thread information or sender information as necessary.
- Relate the email to other CRM transactions, such as cases and leads.
- Reply to the sender from the context of either the inbound email or a related transaction.
- Close the email.

### ***Chat***

Chat functionality enables agents to communicate with customers through two-way text chat.

Customers request a live chat from the self-service Contact Us page and the system routes the request to an available agent. When the agent accepts the chat (using the Unified Agent Desktop), the agent's chat window automatically displays the 360-degree view of the customer.

Agents can access all chat features on the Unified Agent Desktop, such as managing multiple chat windows, chatting with other agents, bringing other agents into a customer chat, and transferring the customer chat to another agent. Additionally, the agent can push PeopleSoft CRM pages (for example, the self-service Solution page) to the customer's workstation.

---

## **PeopleSoft CRM Multichannel Applications Integrations**

The multichannel applications integrate with other PeopleSoft CRM applications and with external systems. We discuss integration considerations in the implementation chapters in this PeopleBook.

### ***Integration with External Systems***

PeopleSoft CTI Integration and PeopleSoft Multichannel Communications are both built on top of the PeopleTools MultiChannel Framework. This framework manages integrations with the following external systems:

- CTI middleware.

The PeopleTools MultiChannel Framework integrates with Oracle-validated third-party CTI middleware.

For a list of partners that offer CTI middleware integrations, refer to the link in the See section.

- ERMS mail servers and mailboxes.

The PeopleTools MultiChannel Framework integrates with POP3 and IMAP4-compliant mail servers.

See Oracle Validated Application Integrations - Find a Partner Solution

<http://www.oracle.com/partnerships/isv/integration/search.html>.

### ***Integration with Other CRM Applications***

The PeopleSoft CRM Multichannel applications are part of the PeopleSoft CRM suite. Because the multichannel applications reside in the same database as the other PeopleSoft CRM applications, process flows can move smoothly from application to application without the need for any integration-specific configuration.

For example, if you license both PeopleSoft Multichannel Communications and PeopleSoft Support, you can relate cases to inbound email without any special configuration.

The use of component interfaces for this type of cross-component flow ensures that all appropriate data validation and automated processes are triggered.

### **See Also**

*Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework*

---

## **PeopleSoft CRM Multichannel Applications Implementation**

PeopleSoft Setup Manager enables you to review a list of setup tasks for your organization for the products that you are implementing. The setup tasks include the components that you must set up, listed in the order in which you must enter data into the component tables, as well as links to the corresponding PeopleBook documentation.

PeopleSoft multichannel applications also provide component interfaces to help you load data from your existing system into PeopleSoft multichannel applications tables. Use the Excel to Component Interface utility with the component interfaces to populate the tables.

This table lists all of the components that have component interfaces:

<b>Component</b>	<b>Component Interface</b>	<b>Reference</b>
RB_ERMS_INSTAL	RB_ERMS_INSTAL_SCI	See <a href="#">Chapter 5, "Setting Up ERMS System,"</a> <a href="#">Defining System Settings for Email Processing,</a> page 61.
RB_ERMS_SETUP	RB_ERMS_SETUP_SCI	See <a href="#">Chapter 5, "Setting Up ERMS System,"</a> <a href="#">Defining Mail Filters,</a> page 73.

<b>Component</b>	<b>Component Interface</b>	<b>Reference</b>
RB_MAILBOX_DEFN	RB_MAILBOX_DEFN_SCI	See <a href="#">Chapter 5, "Setting Up ERMS System,"</a> <a href="#">Defining Mailboxes</a> , page 77.
RB_APPSrv_DEFN	RB_APPSrv_DEFN_SCI	See <a href="#">Chapter 7, "Setting Up Structured Email Handling,"</a> <a href="#">Defining Application Services</a> , page 118.
RB_WEBFORM_DEFN	RB_WEBFORM_DEFN_SCI	See <a href="#">Chapter 7, "Setting Up Structured Email Handling,"</a> <a href="#">Defining Webform Templates</a> , page 123.
RB_QUERY	RB_QUERY_SCI	See <a href="#">Chapter 8, "Setting Up Unstructured Email Handling,"</a> <a href="#">Defining Queries</a> , page 140.
RB_QUERY_GROUP	RB_QUERY_GROUP_SCI	See <a href="#">Chapter 8, "Setting Up Unstructured Email Handling,"</a> <a href="#">Defining Query Groups</a> , page 142.
RB_WL_ROUTING	RB_WL_ROUTING_SCI	See <a href="#">Chapter 8, "Setting Up Unstructured Email Handling,"</a> <a href="#">Associating Query Groups with a Worklist</a> , page 144.
RB_CHAT_ADMIN	RB_CHAT_ADMIN_SCI	See <a href="#">Chapter 9, "Setting Up Chat,"</a> <a href="#">Defining General Options for Chat-Enabled Pages</a> , page 160.
RB_CHAT_MAP	RB_CHAT_MAP_SCI	See <a href="#">Chapter 9, "Setting Up Chat,"</a> <a href="#">Specifying Pages to be Pushed to Customers</a> , page 161.
CTI_CONFIG	CTI_CONFIG_SCI	See <a href="#">Chapter 10, "Configuring CTI,"</a> <a href="#">Identifying Transactions for Each Content Provider</a> , page 182.
CTI_MAPPING	CTI_MAPPING_SCI	See <a href="#">Chapter 10, "Configuring CTI,"</a> <a href="#">Mapping Transaction IDs to Application Pages</a> , page 180.

### **Other Sources of Information**

In the implementation planning phase, take advantage of all PeopleSoft sources of information, including the installation guides, data models, business process maps, and troubleshooting guidelines. A complete list of these resources is in the preface of the *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*, *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Business Object Management PeopleBook* and *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Product and Item Management PeopleBook* with information on where to find the most up-to-date version of each.

### **See Also**

*Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: Security Administration*

*Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Setup Manager*

*Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Component Interfaces*

## Chapter 2

# Navigating in PeopleSoft Multichannel Communications

This chapter discusses how to navigate in PeopleSoft CRM Multichannel Communications.

---

## Navigating in PeopleSoft Multichannel Communications

PeopleSoft CRM Multichannel Communications provides custom navigation pages that contain groupings of folders that support a specific business process, task, or user role.

---

**Note.** In addition to the PeopleSoft CRM Multichannel Communications custom navigation pages, this PeopleSoft system provides menu navigation, standard navigation pages, and PeopleSoft Navigator.

---

### See Also

*Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: Using PeopleSoft Applications*

## Pages Used to Navigate in PeopleSoft CRM Multichannel Communications

This table lists the custom navigation pages that are used to navigate in PeopleSoft CRM Multichannel Communications.

Access to these custom navigation pages is based on role.

### ***Supervisor Administration***

<b><i>Page Name</i></b>	<b><i>Navigation</i></b>	<b><i>Usage</i></b>
Supervisor Administration	Set Up CRM, Multi-Channel Setup Center, Supervisor Administration	Access primary Supervisor Administration menu options and activities.
Overflow Admin	Click the Overflow Admin link on the Supervisor Administration page.	View a list of overflow events.
Escalation Admin	Click the Escalation Admin link on the Supervisor Administration page.	View a list of escalated events.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Search Inbound Emails	Click the Search Inbound Emails link on the Supervisor Administration page.	Look for inbound emails and perform operations, such as taking ownership and work on them, reassign them, requeue them and so on.
Search Outbound Emails	Click the Search Outbound Emails link on the Supervisor Administration page.	Look for outbound emails and perform operations, such as reviewing them or approving them (if applicable).
Search Undelivered Emails	Click the Search Undelivered Emails link on the Supervisor Administration page.	Look for undelivered emails and view email details.
Worklists	Click the Worklists link on the Supervisor Administration page.	Review, open, and reassign entries that have been sent to you, to other workers that you supervise, or to groups to which you belong.
ERMS Batch Monitor	Click the ERMS Batch Monitor link on the Supervisor Administration page.	Review, and optionally modify, the status and polling frequency of all mailboxes.
Chat Detail	Click the Chat Detail link on the Supervisor Administration page.	View the chat dialog and chat session details.
CTI Event Log	Click the CTI Event Log link on the Supervisor Administration page.	View the computer telephony integration (CTI) events that are logged by the MCF logger, which include accept and hangup events.
SD Administration	Click the SD Administration link on the Supervisor Administration page.	Define setup settings for Supervisor Desktop.
Supervisor Desktop	Click the Supervisor Desktop link on the Supervisor Administration page.	View and manage queue statistics on ERMS. Run ERMS reports.

**System Settings**

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
System Settings	Set Up CRM, Multi-Channel Setup Center, System Settings	Access primary System Settings menu options and activities.
CTI System Definition	Click the CTI System Definition link on the System Settings page.	Map transaction IDs to target pages for specific databases.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
CTI Page Mapping	Click the CTI Page Mapping link on the System Settings page.	Map transaction IDs to specific applications page.
ERMS Installation	Click the ERMS Installation link on the System Settings page.	Set up ERMS system installation.
ERMS Mailbox Definitions	Click the ERMS Mailbox Definitions link on the System Settings page.	Set up and configure the mailbox behavior.
ERMS Webform Definitions	Click the ERMS Webform Definitions link on the System Settings page.	Create and edit webform structures for structured emails.
Chat Page Setup	Click the Chat Page Setup link on the System Settings page.	Set up chat.
Chat Page Mapping	Click the Chat Page Mapping link on the System Settings page.	Access full-function pages that map to self-service pages.

### **Agent Definitions**

Agent Definitions	Set Up CRM, Multi-Channel Setup Center, Agent Definitions	Access primary Agent Definitions menu options and activities.
Configure Agent	Click the Configure Agent link on the Agent Definitions page.	Configure agents to process email, chat and voice tasks.
CTI Agent Config	Click the CTI Agent Config link on the Agent Definitions page.	Configure CTI agents.
Chat Agent Config	Click the Chat Agent Config link on the Agent Definitions page.	Configure chat agents.
Correspondence Agent Setup	Click the Correspondence Agent Setup link on the Agent Definitions page.	Specify agent's process settings and the reply to address.

### **Queue/Worklist Configuration**

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Queue/Worklist Configuration	Set Up CRM, Multi-Channel Setup Center, Queue/Worklist Configuration	Access primary Queue/Worklist Configuration menu options and activities.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Define Worklists	Click the Define Worklists link on the Queue/Worklist Configuration page.	Create group worklists.
Define Queues	Click the Define Queues link on the Queue/Worklist Configuration page.	Add or search for existing queues.
Define Tasks	Click the Define Tasks link on the Queue/Worklist Configuration page.	View, add, and edit tasks.

**ERMS Routing**

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
ERMS Routing	Set Up CRM, Multi-Channel Setup Center, ERMS Routing	Access primary ERMS Routing menu options and activities.
Define Keyword Queries	Click the Define Keyword Queries link on the ERMS Routing page.	Define queries composed of keywords and phrases for basic email routing.
Define Query Groups	Click the Define Query Groups link on the ERMS Routing page.	Define and maintain logical groups of queries for basic ERMS routing.
Associate Worklists	Click the Associate Worklists link on the ERMS Routing page.	Define which query groups should be used to route emails for each worklist or queue.

**ERMS Advanced Definitions**

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
ERMS Advanced Definitions	Set Up CRM, Multi-Channel Setup Center, ERMS Advanced Definitions	Access primary ERMS Advanced Definitions menu options and activities.
Define AMP Rule	Click the Define AMP Rule link on the ERMS Advanced Definitions page.	Define the behavior for the automated mail processor for each mailbox.
Define Actions	Click the Define Actions link on the ERMS Advanced Definitions page.	Register action behavior and action trigger points.

**Correspondence Management Administration**

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Correspondence Mgmt Admin	Set Up CRM, Multi-Channel Setup Center, Correspondence Mgmt Admin	Access primary Correspondence Mgmt Admin menu options and activities.
Define Templates	Click the Define Templates link on the Correspondence Mgmt Admin page.	Define correspondence templates.
Define Template Packages	Click the Define Template Packages link on the Correspondence Mgmt Admin page.	Group one or more templates or static files together into template packages.
Define Template Usage	Click the Define Template Usage link on the Correspondence Mgmt Admin page.	Define the components that can use templates.
General Administration	Click the General Administration link on the Correspondence Mgmt Admin page.	Access the General Administration options and activities.
Search Correspondence	Click the Search Correspondence link on the General Administration page.	View correspondence requests that are created in the system and create new requests based on existing requests.
Search Bulk Correspondence	Click the Search Bulk Correspondence link on the General Administration page.	View bulk correspondence requests that are created in the system and create new requests based on existing requests.
Search Inbound Emails	Click the Search Inbound Emails link on the General Administration page.	Search for emails that have been received.
Search Outbound Emails	Click the Search Outbound Emails link on the General Administration page.	Search for emails that have been sent.
Search Undelivered Emails	Click the Search Undelivered Emails link on the General Administration page.	Look for undelivered emails and view email details.
Chat Detail	Click the Chat Detail link on the General Administration page.	Access CRM chat details.
Chat Mini Navigation	Click the Chat Mini Navigation link on the General Administration page.	Access chat mini navigation page.

### **Unified Agent Desktop**

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Unified Agent Desktop	Set Up CRM, Multi-Channel Setup Center, Unified Agent Desktop	Access primary Unified Agent Desktop menu options and activities.
Agent Configuration	Click the Agent Configuration link on the Unified Agent Desktop page.	Configure Agent's setup data for the Unified Agent Desktop.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Console Definition	Click the Console Definition link on the Unified Agent Desktop page.	Set the default button and code settings for Unified Agent Desktop.

## Chapter 3

# Understanding Multichannel Applications

This chapter provides an overview of multichannel applications supported by PeopleSoft Customer Relationship Management (PeopleSoft CRM) and discusses how to set up the universal queuing infrastructure.

---

## Understanding Multichannel Applications Supported by PeopleSoft CRM

This section discusses:

- Multichannel applications.
- Desktop tools.
- Universal queuing and Multichannel Toolbar.

### Multichannel Applications

PeopleSoft multichannel applications facilitate interaction between you and your customers over multiple communication channels. *Channels* are specific communication technologies such as voice (telephone), email, and web collaboration (chat).

PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework (PeopleSoft MCF) provides the infrastructure on which PeopleSoft CRM multichannel applications are built. They use a number of services and elements in the framework, such as universal queue, real-time event notification (REN) server, centralized event logging (MCF log), JavaScript MultiChannel Application Programming Interface (JSMCAPI), and so on.

See *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework, "Understanding PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework."*

PeopleSoft CRM supports these communication channels:

- Voice.
- Email.
- Chat.
- Generic tasks.

To support these channels, PeopleSoft CRM offers the following products:

- PeopleSoft CTI Integration.

This product enables you to integrate PeopleSoft CRM with a third-party computer telephony integration (CTI) solution implemented in your call center environment. It uses JSMCAPI to enable the CTI functionality on PeopleSoft CRM pages. You can map data that is provided by the interactive voice response (IVR) system to PeopleSoft CRM pages and key fields. The system uses this mapping to automatically display the appropriate page and data to the agent who accepts the incoming call.

- PeopleSoft Multichannel Communications.

Multichannel Communications includes two modules: Email Response Management System (ERMS) and Chat.

- The email module provides a full-featured email management solution that collects emails from mail servers, analyzes email contents, performs automated actions on emails if applicable, and routes them to appropriate worklists or agents. ERMS leverages the PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework to manage the integration with external mail servers and mailboxes.
- The chat module offers customer to agent chatting capabilities on self-service PeopleSoft CRM pages. The browser-based agent chat window enables agents to transfer chat sessions and consult other agents on their buddy lists while the sessions are in progress. Agents can also push web pages (for example, sending PeopleSoft CRM transaction pages) to customers and perform common chat actions, such as sending chat logs or passwords.

## Desktop Tools

PeopleSoft multichannel applications provide desktop tools that are targeted for agents and supervisors. These tools have a consistent interface and are equipped with features and functionality that are specific to each user group. They help users perform common tasks more effectively, thus improving productivity.

### ***Unified Agent Desktop***

Unified agent desktop provides an enhanced toolbar construct that is built into PeopleSoft CRM pages. From the desktop, agents receive and process voice, email, chat, and generic tasks that are assigned to them. It provides various button actions that agents use when handling voice calls. For email or chat tasks, the desktop brings up the corresponding email or chat workspace interface so that agents have access to the right set of tools to do their jobs.

Agents can be working on multiple tasks simultaneously. Unified agent desktop provides a task management tool for agents to switch among tasks easily.

See [Chapter 16, "Working with Unified Agent Desktop," page 327](#).

### ***Supervisor Desktop***

Supervisor desktop provides a centralized environment for supervisors to evaluate and monitor agent and queue performance in a call center. Supervisors can view real-time information on multichannel and voice queues, as well as the status and workload of agents who are logged on to these queues. The desktop enables supervisors to perform common tasks efficiently from a single component, such as managing timeout entries, approving emails, running reports, configuring agents, initiating chat sessions with agents, and so on.

See [Chapter 15, "Working with Supervisor Desktop," page 291](#).

## Universal Queuing and Multichannel Toolbar

Universal queuing helps to make a customer's interaction experience efficient, consistent, and satisfactory. PeopleSoft MCF manages a universal queue that accepts, evaluates, and distributes incoming task requests from these communication channels: email, chat, and generic notifications. Tasks are delivered to agents through the PeopleSoft CRM Multichannel Toolbar, an integrated interface built for agents to manage voice, email, chat, and generic tasks.

The universal queue distributes work based on the priority of the task and the availability of agents possessing the required skill level. Availability is based on agent presence and the cost of the new task against the current workload of each agent. If an item that has been pushed to an agent is not accepted by the agent within the specified time, the queuing engine transfers the item to another agent in that queue.

Though agents receive voice tasks from the Multichannel Toolbar like all other tasks, voice tasks are not queued or routed by the universal queue, but by voice queues. Voice tasks take precedence over other tasks. When an agent accepts a call, the queue server adds the call's cost to the agent workload calculations that it uses to queue and assign other incoming tasks.

The PeopleSoft CRM Multichannel Toolbar is the exclusive interface for voice and chat communications. Email communications, however, can be managed through PeopleSoft CRM group worklists in addition to the Multichannel Toolbar. When using group worklists, agents are presented with a list of potential work items. Agents can select to work on emails that they can accept, and the system does not control the order in which the agent works on those emails. When using the Multichannel Toolbar, agents can work on only those emails that the system routes to them; the queuing engine controls the agent's work assignments.

---

**Note.** Only email that is sent to ERMS mailboxes can be queued and accessed through the Multichannel Toolbar.

---

### **See Also**

[Chapter 16, "Working with Unified Agent Desktop," Using Multichannel Toolbar, page 328](#)

---

## Setting Up Universal Queuing

This section lists prerequisites and discusses how to:

- Define queue defaults.
- Use PeopleSoft CRM group worklists to create queues and agents.

---

**Note.** Although queues and agents are part of PeopleSoft MCF, administrators can create these objects on the PeopleSoft CRM system as well. The PeopleSoft CRM group worklist definition acts as a front end for queue and agent creation: the worklist becomes a queue, and the worklist members become agents. From Supervisor Desktop, administrators can configure agents to work on voice tasks (voice configuration), and email, chat, and generic ones (multichannel configuration).

---

## Prerequisites

Before setting up queues and agents, you must define these PeopleSoft MCF objects:

- Universal queue server.

This object accepts, evaluates, and distributes incoming task requests from multiple communication channels, including telephone (CTI), email, and chat.

- REN server.

This object pushes event notifications to the agent consoles, manages chat sessions, and notifies the queue server of newly enqueued contacts.

- MCF log server.

This object subscribes to all REN server events, logging chat conversations, agent presence changes, contact transfers and closures, and so on, based on configurable logging parameters.

- Queue clusters.

These objects are groups of redundant servers that provide failover protection in the event of a hardware failure.

See *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework*

## Pages Used to Set Up the Universal Queuing Infrastructure

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
System Installations	RB_ERMS_SYSDEFN	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, System Installation, System Installations	Define default values for queues that are created through PeopleSoft CRM group worklists.
Group Worklist	RB_WF_WL_GRP	Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Workflow, Group Worklist, Group Worklist	Define a group worklist and its members so that the system will create corresponding queue and agent definitions.

## Defining Queue Defaults

Access the System Installations page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, System Installation, System Installations).

System Installations	Process Notifications	System Activities	Mapping Fields
<b>System Settings</b>			
*Commit Frequency For Emails		<input type="text" value="10"/>	
*ERMS Process Scheduler		<input type="text" value="PSNT"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Use Email Workspace while responding to an existing notification <input type="checkbox"/> Process customer response as new email <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Add every notification as Note to the Associated Case			
<b>Mailbox And Queue Defaults</b>			
*Warning Notification	<input type="text" value="1"/>	*Unit of Time	<input type="text" value="Day(s)"/>
*Final Notification	<input type="text" value="2"/>	*Unit of Time	<input type="text" value="Day(s)"/>
*Polling Frequency	<input type="text" value="1"/>	*Unit of Time	<input type="text" value="Hour(s)"/>
*Routing Rule Type	<input type="text" value="Highest Query Group Score"/>		
REN Server Cluster ID	<input type="text" value="RENCLSTR_0001"/>		
*Maximum Workload	<input type="text" value="100"/>	*Skill level	<input type="text" value="10"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Auto Acknowledgement <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Automatic Routing			

System Installations page (1 of 2)

<b>Content Analysis and Time Out Scheduler Sleep Time</b>			
*Mail Processor Sleep Time	<input type="text" value="5"/>	*Unit of Time	<input type="text" value="Minute(s)"/>
*Time Out Scheduler Sleep Time	<input type="text" value="2"/>	*Unit of Time	<input type="text" value="Day(s)"/>
<b>Build Collection Run Control, Directories, Reply With History On, Templates and No Subject Phrase</b>			
*Build Collection Run Control	<input type="text" value="CRM_RB_ERMS"/>		
*Collection Directory	<input type="text" value="c:\temp"/>		
*Reply With History On	<input type="text" value="Bottom"/>		
Spam Category	<input type="text" value="Spam"/>		
<input type="button" value="Set Up History Template"/> <input type="button" value="Set Up Greeting Template"/> <input type="button" value="Set Up Closing Template"/> <input type="button" value="Set Up No Subject Phrase"/>			
Date Created	VP1		
Last Modified	02/09/2006 4:15PM PST SAMPLE		

System Installations page (2 of 2)

**REN Server Cluster ID** Select a default queue cluster to associate with queues that the system creates when you set up queues and agents using PeopleSoft CRM group worklists.

**Maximum Workload and Skill level** Enter default values to associate with agent definitions that the system creates when you set up queues and agents using PeopleSoft CRM group worklists. The values in these fields determine an agent's capacity to accept additional work and thus determine the agent to whom a new email is routed.

**Note.** You don't use the other page elements on the System Installations page when defining queues and agents. Refer to the documentation for setting up ERMS and running ERMS processes for more information about other page elements.

**See Also**

[Chapter 5, "Setting Up ERMS System," Defining System Settings for Email Processing, page 64](#)

*Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework*

## Using PeopleSoft CRM Group Worklists to Create Queues and Agents

Access the Group Worklist page (Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Workflow, Group Worklist, Group Worklist).

### Group Worklist

**Group Worklist Name** ComputerOrder

**\*Description**

**Email Response Setting**

**Warning Notification**  **\*Unit of Time**

**Final Notification**  **\*Unit of Time**

**Group Worklist is ERMS Queue**  **Auto Accept**

**Queue Name**

**Case Defaults**

**Create Case for every new inbound Email**

**Business Unit**

**Template Family**

**Group Members** Customize | Find | | First 1 of 1 Last

*User ID	Group Owner	Description	
<input type="text" value="ALEWIS"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		+ -

[Queue Setup](#) [Agent Setup](#)

Group Worklist page

**Note.** Remember to run the DMS script after you upgrade PeopleTools to a newer version to ensure that all ERMS queues are saved properly to the Tool's table.

**Group Worklist is ERMS Queue**

Select to make the system create both queue and agent definitions when the group worklist definition is saved. The default REN server for all queues created from the Group Worklist page is established on the System Installations page. The queue can be used by either the ERMS or chat features of PeopleSoft Multichannel Communications.

If worklist entries for other types of transactions (which are not supported in queues) are sent to this worklist, the system treats the worklist as a true worklist. In particular, ERMS alert notifications that are sent to this worklist are delivered through My Worklist, rather than the Multichannel Toolbar.

**Queue Name**

Enter the name that is used for the PeopleSoft MCF queue that the system creates when you save the group worklist. The system populates this field with the group worklist name when you select the Group Worklist is ERMS Queue check box.

**User ID**

Enter user IDs of members who belong to this group worklist. When you save the worklist, the system creates PeopleSoft MCF agent definitions for each user. The agents are automatically made members of the newly created queue. The agents' default maximum workload and skill level come from the default values that you enter on the System Installations page.

Subsequent saves create agents and remove agents from the queue as necessary to keep the queue definition synchronized with the worklist definition.

**Queue Setup and Agent Setup**

Click to access PeopleSoft MCF pages, where you can further define the queues and agents that are associated with the group worklist. When you create queue and agent definitions using PeopleSoft CRM group worklists, the system enters only basic, required information in those definitions.

For example, go to the PeopleSoft MCF Agents component to override the default maximum worklist and skill level for newly created agents and to set up personalizations such as a standard greeting for chat sessions.

---

**Note.** Administrators can configure agents from Supervisor Desktop. The unified agent desktop (UAD) role is automatically set up as a sample user for CTI, universal queueing, and voice configuration.

---



---

**Note.** This section discusses only those page elements that are used to create PeopleSoft MCF queues and agents. Refer to the PeopleSoft CRM worklists documentation for a complete description of this page. Refer to your PeopleTools PeopleBooks for detailed documentation on setting up queues, agents, and agent personalizations.

---

**See Also**

*Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework*

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Setting Up and Using Worklists"

[Chapter 15, "Working with Supervisor Desktop," Configuring Agents, page 305](#)



## Chapter 4

# Understanding ERMS

This chapter provides overviews of email handling, unstructured and structured email, email response interfaces, email management response system (ERMS) processes, and Customer Data Hub (CDH) impact on ERMS. It also discusses how to:

- Run and monitor processes.
- Review detailed process information.
- View email error logs.

---

## Email Handling

ERMS helps you process and manage large volumes of inbound emails by:

- Moving emails from an external mail server into the PeopleSoft Customer Relationship Management (CRM) database tables.
- Identifying the sender for each email and creating an interaction so that the email is visible in the sender's 360-degree view.
- Routing each email to an agent, a worklist, or an automated process that can respond.
- Enabling agents to reroute or respond to emails that require manual handling.
- Enabling agents to associate email with other CRM objects, such as cases or leads.
- Notifying a designated person when an email has not been handled within standard response time.

Remember, email is a channel for communication; the email object in the PeopleSoft system does not duplicate CRM transactions such as cases and leads. For example, if a customer sends an email related to a product support issue, you need to associate the email with a case to access case-specific functionality such as troubleshooting scripts, solution searches, and case note tracking.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 4, "Understanding ERMS," ERMS Processes, page 25](#)

[Chapter 13, "Managing Email," page 215](#)

---

## Unstructured and Structured Email

This section discusses:

- Unstructured email.
- Structured email.

### Unstructured Email

*Unstructured* emails are messages that customers send using their own email clients. The email is unstructured because the body of the email is completely free-form. Unstructured email handling consists of two phases:

1. An automated routing phase, during which an application engine process analyzes the email and performs automated actions on the email if applicable, or routes it to a group worklist.

The system sends the email directly to the default group worklist of the associated mailbox if the automatic routing option is disabled.

2. An email management phase, during which agents who accept emails from their group worklists or the Multichannel Toolbar work on email response.

#### ***Automated Mail Processing and Routing***

When an email arrives, the ERMS system performs some automated action on it or routes it to a proper group worklist depending on the information provided in the email.

The ERMS system routes an unstructured email to a relevant group worklist based on the information provided in the email. Information used in the evaluation process includes:

- A thread ID that is embedded in the email body.

If you license PeopleSoft Multichannel Communications, all emails sent from the PeopleSoft system include a thread ID, also known as a *context tag*. If a customer replies to such an email, and if the context ID appears in the reply, the system uses that ID to route the new email to the group worklist associated with the original email or its sender.

- The email address or domain from which the email was sent.

You can define system-wide settings to ensure that emails from specific addresses or domains are handled appropriately. For example, you might configure the system so that it routes all emails from the domain *ImportantCustomer.com* to a worklist for priority customers.

- The email content.

You can set up keywords, and the system scores each email based on occurrences of those keywords within the email subject and body. You associate different worklists with different sets of keywords so that the system can calculate a score for each of those worklists and route the email to the one with the highest score.

- The sender of the email.

The system attempts to associate each inbound email with a business object ID by comparing the sender's email address to email addresses of customers and workers in the system. If there is a match, the routing process calls your custom code, which performs the customer-based routing. PeopleSoft does not deliver any customer-based routing processing, only the infrastructure for plugging in the custom code.

---

**Note.** The system always routes the email to a group worklist rather than to an individual's worklist. This practice ensures that an individual's unavailability does not prevent the email from receiving prompt attention.

---

Each mailbox is associated with a default group worklist. An email is routed to the default group worklist under these situations:

- None of the routing processes returns a valid group worklist to which the email can be sent.
- The email is oversized (and therefore cannot be analyzed).
- The mailbox to which the email belongs is set up to not perform automatic routing.

### ***Email Management and Worklist Integration***

Only an agent who has accepted ownership of an email can modify or reply to the email. Email can be reassigned as many times as necessary. Emails are assigned to individuals only when the individual accepts ownership (either explicitly or because the system forces auto-acceptance of emails that agents view). All other assignment operations involve assignment to a group worklist.

ERMS is tightly integrated with PeopleSoft CRM worklists. When a group member accepts ownership of an email, the system moves the corresponding worklist entry from the group worklist to the individual's worklist. Similarly, if an email is sent to a group worklist (the original worklist or any other one), the system moves the corresponding worklist entry to that group worklist. Users cannot mark the worklist entries complete until the corresponding email has been closed.

Every inbound email has a status; you can track which emails require work and which are complete. Until an email is closed, an agent who accepts ownership of an email can:

- Review the email and access additional customer information by opening the 360-Degree View directly from the email workspace.
- Modify email information, such as the email contact, the email's parent in a thread, the email subject, and the email status.
- Create and remove relationships between the email and other transactions.
- Write a reply, optionally using a predefined correspondence template as the basis for the email text.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 8, "Setting Up Unstructured Email Handling," Understanding Unstructured Email Routing, page 129](#)

[Chapter 13, "Managing Email," page 215](#)

## Structured Email

A *structured* email is sent when a user submits information through a web page by using a form called a *webform*. The body text of a structured email is formatted in XML then plain text, which enables the Verity system to analyze content and return for the email a category with threshold value, if the webform definition is set not to use the default category to apply automated mail processing (AMP) rules. Using this information, the AMP rules engine finds a rule for the email with matching category and trigger actions of this rule to process the email automatically.

These webforms are not part of the PeopleSoft environment, so you must deploy them separately (for example, by setting up web servers and so on). Your organization is responsible for constructing webforms that gather the appropriate data. These custom webforms must generate and format structured email properly so that they can be collected and processed by the ERMS system.

---

**Note.** PeopleSoft self-service pages are *not* webforms; they provide a direct interface with CRM tables, and they do not use email to transmit information.

---

### See Also

[Chapter 7, "Setting Up Structured Email Handling," Understanding Structured Email, page 115](#)

---

## Email Response Interfaces

An email response is a reply to a customer's email. To send the reply, the system leverages correspondence management features that are common to all PeopleSoft CRM applications. This enables you to use correspondence templates to streamline the response process and standardize the text of responses.

Automated responses (those sent in response to structured email) are always based on correspondence templates that you define.

Manual responses (those that a user writes in response to unstructured email) can be either free-form or template-based. There are several interfaces for creating a manual response:

- If you initiate a reply from the context of a specific email in the email workspace, the Response page of the same email workspace component is used.
- If you initiate a reply from the context of a transaction (such as a case) by clicking the Notification toolbar button, one of the following occurs:
  - If the transaction is not associated with any email, the Outbound Notification page is used.
  - If the transaction is associated with one or more email, a secondary page appears and it asks if you want to respond to any current email or send a brand new email. If it is a response, and the option to use email workspace for responding to existing notifications is selected at the system level, the Response page of the email workspace is used. The Outbound Notification page is used either if it's a new mail, or it's a response but the option to use email workspace is not selected.

The interfaces of the Outbound Notification page and email workspace are similar. The Outbound Notification page functions the same as the Response page in the email workspace, except that you cannot search for solutions or documents on the Outbound Notification page. You can, however, use the page to email solutions from cases.

### **See Also**

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Sending Manual Notifications"

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Services Foundation PeopleBook*, "Using Solutions," Finding and Attempting Solutions

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Understanding Correspondence and Notifications"

[Chapter 13, "Managing Email," Email Replies, page 232](#)

---

## **ERMS Processes**

ERMS uses application engine processes to fetch, route, and monitor inbound email.

This section discusses:

- High-level process flow.
- The mail reader process.
- The mail route process.
- The scheduler process.
- The email alert process.
- Process instantiation.
- Email process states and incompletely processed email.
- Processing statuses for the unstructured email process.

## **High-Level Process Flow**

The ERMS system comprises of these processes:

- The mail reader process.

The mail reader process (RB\_MAIL\_READ) does all of the basic email handling that is common to both structured and unstructured email. Among other things, it fetches emails from external mail servers, saves the data in the PeopleSoft system, identifies email senders, associates relevant mailbox data with emails, and classifies emails as structured or unstructured.

- The mail route process.

The mail route process (RB\_MAILROUTE) is responsible for analyzing and routing emails. It checks emails' eligibility for address or domain-based routing, customer-based routing, thread-based routing and keyword-based routing. It carries out necessary email processing based on the email type (structured or unstructured). At the end, either some actions are performed on emails automatically or they are routed to appropriate group worklists to be processed by agents.

- The scheduler process.

The scheduler process (RB\_CHECKUQ) determines whether any emails are awaiting further processing. If there are emails in queue, it schedules the unstructured content analysis job (PRCEMAIL), which includes the following two processes.

- The build collection process (RB\_SRCH\_BLD), which builds a Verity search collection that contains the emails awaiting processing. The collection is used for content-based routing that Verity uses.

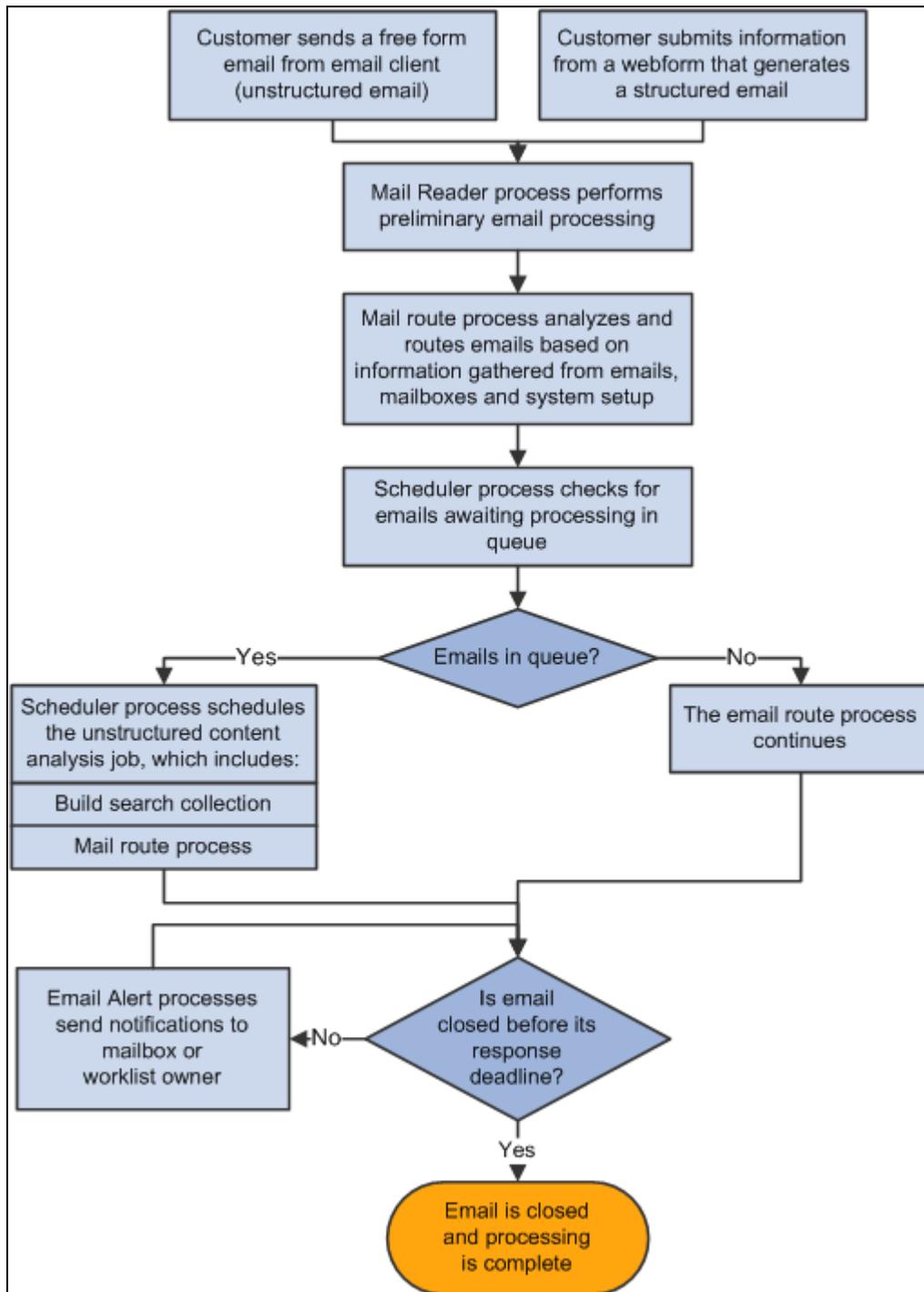
This process also updates the email tables to identify the emails that it builds into the collection.

- The mail route process, which analyzes and routes emails.
- Email alert process.

Two application engine processes make up the email alert process. Together, these processes monitor email due dates and send notifications when emails are not closed in time. The two processes are:

- The time out process handler process (RB\_SLA\_SCHDR), which evaluates email due dates and statuses and schedules future notifications as necessary.
- The time out notification process (RB\_SLA\_NOTIFY), which confirms email due dates and statuses for each notification and sends immediate notifications.

The following process flow illustrates how the mail reader, mail route, scheduler, and email alert processes work together to process emails that are sent to an organization:



ERMS high-level process flow of receiving and processing incoming email

**See Also**

[Chapter 4, "Understanding ERMS," ERMS Processes, page 25](#)

## The Mail Reader Process

The mail reader process performs the following operations:

1. Schedules its own next instance.

Because this is the first operation performed, the next instance runs even if the current instance fails.

2. Determines whether the last instance of the mail scheduler process was able to schedule its own next instance, and if it wasn't, the mail reader process schedules an immediate instance for it.

Unlike all other ERMS processes, the scheduler process does not schedule its own next instance until the mail route process is complete. Therefore, a process failure could prevent future instances from being scheduled, if the mail reader process didn't check for this condition.

You can also use standard PeopleSoft Process Scheduler functionality to set up process-related notifications to alert an administrator of process failures.

3. Identifies the mailboxes to be polled.
4. Fetches emails from the external mail server.

The number of emails that the system fetches depends on the commit frequency that you set on the System Installations page.

5. Identifies exception emails and discards them.

Exception email is any email, structured or unstructured, that meets the mail-filtering criteria. When you set up ERMS, you can define addresses and domains to be automatically filtered. You can also create application classes to perform additional mail filtering.

Summary information about filtered email is stored in the exception email tables; your filter definitions determine whether the body text of the email is stored as well.

---

**Note.** Because no further processing is performed on exception emails, the following steps apply only to valid emails.

---

6. Saves data to PeopleTools email tables using PeopleTools ERMS application programming interfaces.

The PeopleSoft system deals with only two constructs—plain text and attachments. Any Multipurpose Internet Mail Extension (MIME) parts other than plain text, such as HTML areas and graphics, make emails no longer purely plain text and cause the part containing that construct to be stored as an attachment in the PeopleSoft system. The mail client of the sender determines the MIME format of an email.

See *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework*

7. Authorizes attachments in case emails have attachments.

PeopleTools secures all attachments. During this step, the mail reader process authorizes anyone with access to the Inbound Email component to view all of the email's attachments.

8. Classifies email as structured or unstructured, and saves a pointer to the email in either the unstructured email queue or the structured email queue.

The mail route process looks at these queues to determine which emails to process, and deletes the pointers when processing is complete.

Email is classified as structured if the `<?xml version="1.0"?>` and `<WEBFORM_TEMPL_ID>` XML tags appear in the email body. All other email is unstructured.

9. Analyzes the sender's email address to identify the sender.

If the sender cannot be identified as a known customer or worker, the mail reader process performs one of these actions based on the mailbox configuration:

- Associates the email with the unknown user business object that you choose in the System Installations page when you set up ERMS.
- Creates a new user based on the setting of the business unit that the mailbox associates with. The role type of the new user matches the type of the mailbox, which means that the user has the role of *consumer* if the mailbox type is external, and *worker* if the mailbox type is internal.

10. Saves data to the main CRM email table.

The CRM email table includes a pointer to the PeopleTools table and contains additional CRM-specific fields. The component interface that is used to store the data in the CRM table performs certain additional processing:

- Creates an interaction for the email.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*, "Working with Interactions."

- Calculates when the mailbox-level warning and final notifications should be sent and saves this information to the CRM email table.

11. Deletes email from the external mailbox.

This does not happen until after the email is saved to the CRM database. This protects you from data loss in case of a process failure.

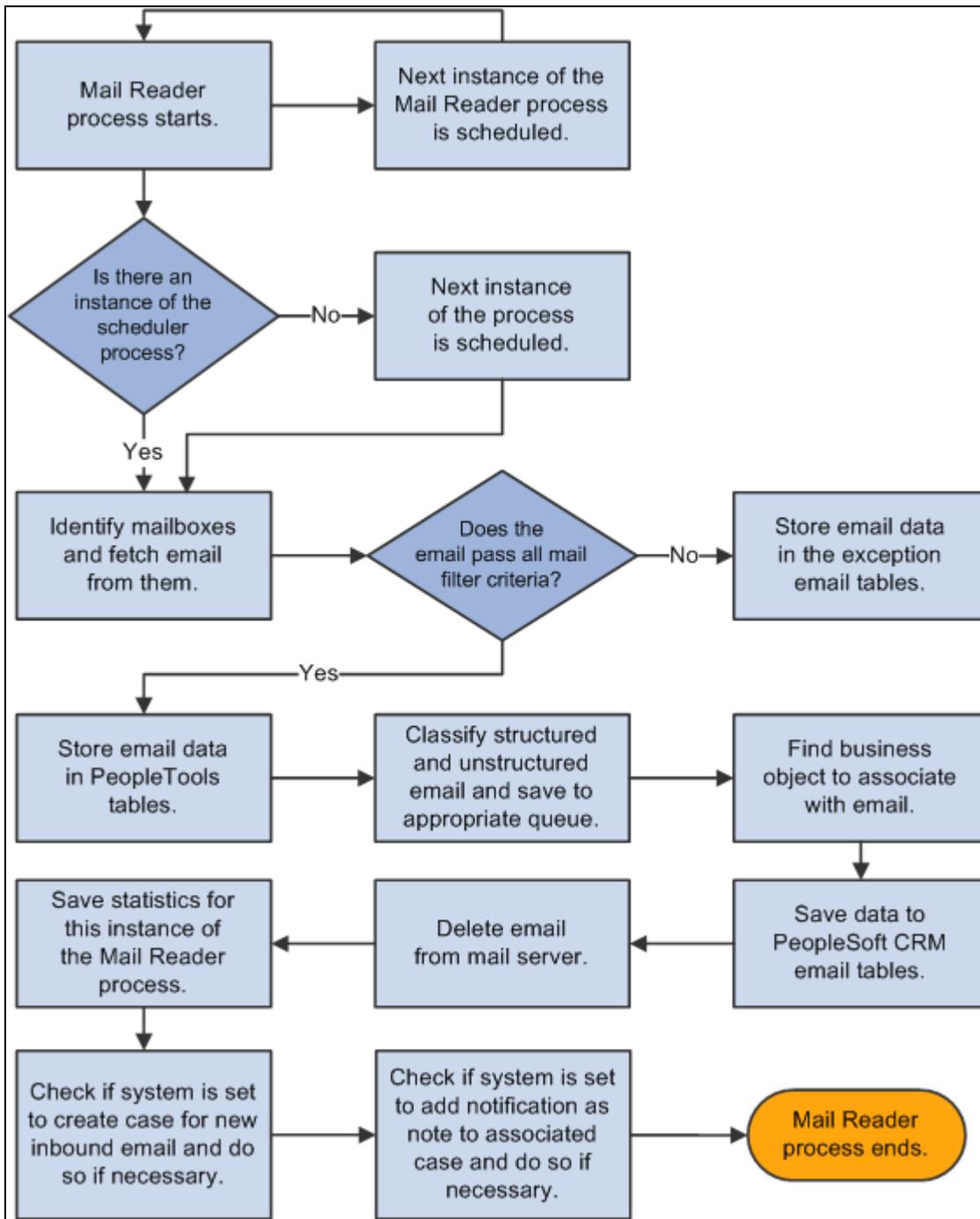
12. Updates processing statistics.

For each instance of the mail reader process, the system tracks the number of exception, structured, and unstructured emails processed overall and for each mailbox.

13. Checks if the system option to create case for new inbound email is selected; if yes, create cases accordingly.

14. Check if the system option to add notification as note to the associated case; if yes, add case notes accordingly.

The following diagram illustrates the mail reader flow, which classifies incoming email and stores email data in appropriate database tables:



Mail reader process flow for classifying incoming email and storing data to database tables

## The Mail Route Process

The mail route process performs the following operations on structured and unstructured emails:

1. If the incoming email is unstructured, the process first checks if automatic routing is enabled at the system level.

If yes, it checks to see if the address or domain based routing applies to the email (and route it accordingly). If address-based routing doesn't apply, then it checks to see if customer-based routing applies to the email (and route it to the group worklist specified in the custom application class code).

Refer to steps below on how an unstructured email is processed if automatic routing is disabled.

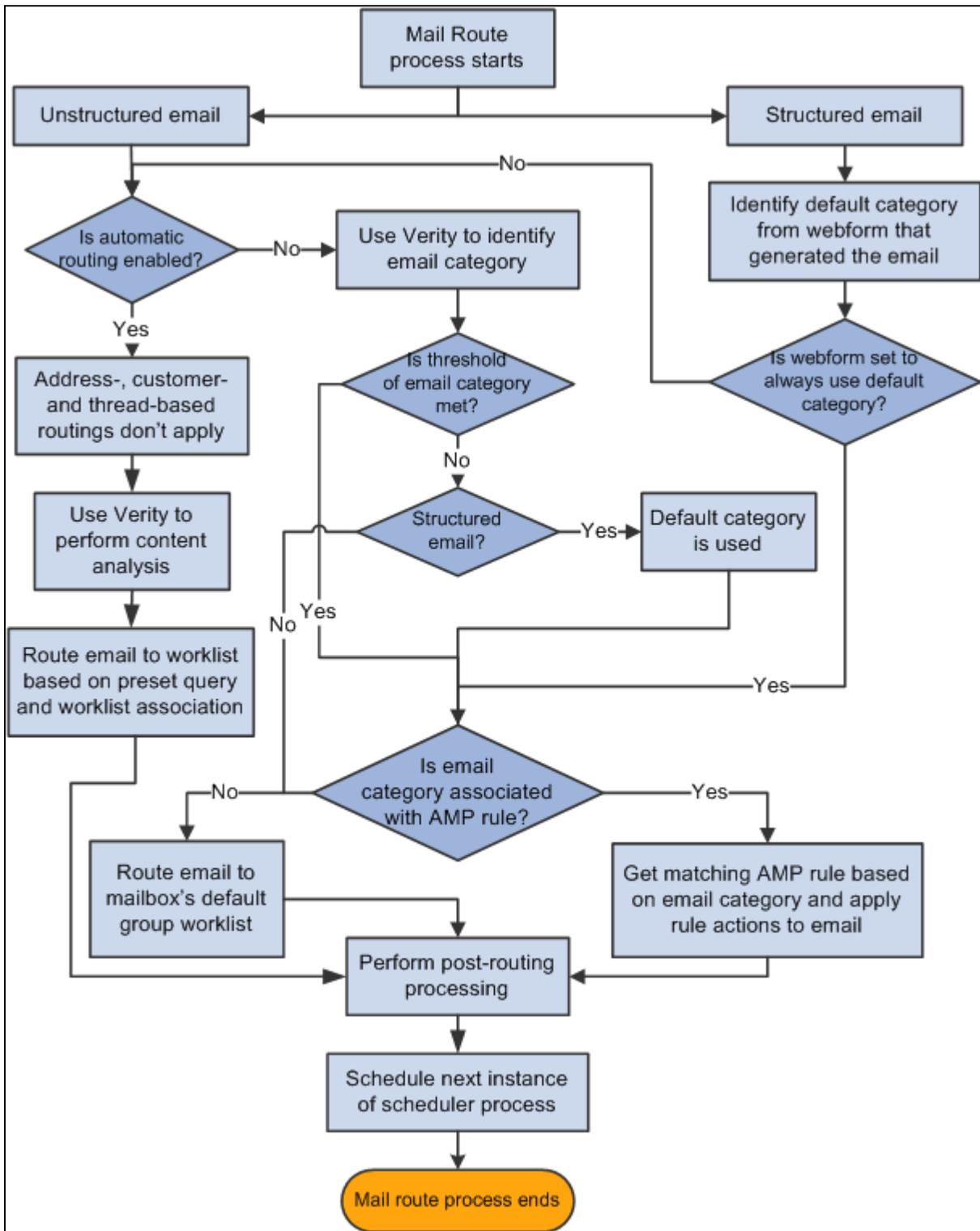
2. If automatic routing is enabled, the process checks to see if the address or domain based routing applies to the email and route it accordingly.
3. If address-based routing doesn't apply, then it checks to see if customer-based routing applies to the email and route it to the group worklist specified in the custom application class code.
4. If customer-based routing doesn't apply, it checks to see if the email is threaded. If yes, it is routed to:
  - (If the Process customer response as new email option is selected at the system level) The group worklist to which the previous inbound email was routed.
  - (If the Process customer response as new email option is selected at the system level) The group worklist of the provider group, if the email is associated with a case and the case is assigned to a provider group.
  - (If the Process customer response as new email option is not selected at the system level) The group worklist to which the sender (agent) of the previous outbound email belongs.
5. If thread-based routing doesn't apply, it proceeds to keyword-based routing that is performed by Verity. The flow of the routing process differs slightly based on the email type, structured or unstructured.
6. If the email is unstructured:
  - (Automatic routing is enabled) It uses Verity to perform keyword-based routing and routes the email to best suited group worklist based on the predefined query and worklist association.  
  
See [Chapter 8, "Setting Up Unstructured Email Handling," Content-Based Routing, page 133.](#)
  - (Automatic routing is disabled) It uses Verity to identify the category for the email, locate the AMP (automated mail processing) rule that is associated with that email category, and perform the rule action on the email. If the threshold value of the returned email category is not met, or that the email category is not associated with any rules, the system routes the email to the default group worklist of the mailbox.  
  
See [Chapter 6, "Setting Up Automated Mail Processing," AMP Overview, page 97.](#)

7. If the email is structured, the process first converts the email from XML to plain text and extracts the email subject and body based on the webform and email workspace field mapping. Then it:
  - a. Identifies the default category from the webform definition that is associated with the email.
  - b. Checks if the option to always use the default category is selected in the webform definition.

If yes, the system uses the default category as the email category, looks up any AMP rules that are associated with it, and performs rule actions on the email. If the default category is not associated with any rules, the system routes the email to the mailbox's default group worklist.

If no, the flow is the same as processing an unstructured email, which starts with a check on the automatic routing option. Based on this option, the system uses Verity to identify either the most appropriate group worklist to route the email (if automatic routing is enabled), or the category of the structured email (if automatic routing is disabled). In the case where Verity returns an email category with a threshold value but the threshold value is not high enough to meet the confidence value of any AMP rule associated with the category, the default category is used instead.

8. It performs the following post-routing operations:
  - Sends an auto-acknowledgement email to the sender, if the mailbox is so configured.
  - Deletes successfully processed emails from the email queue.
  - Establishes thread associations if the mailbox's automatic routing setting prevented the associations from being established during routing analysis.
9. The mail route process schedules the next instance of the scheduler process.



Mail route process flow for routing unstructured and structured emails

## See Also

[Chapter 8, "Setting Up Unstructured Email Handling," Understanding Unstructured Email Routing, page 129](#)

[Chapter 7, "Setting Up Structured Email Handling," Understanding Structured Email, page 115](#)

[Chapter 6, "Setting Up Automated Mail Processing," Understanding Automated Mail Processing, page 97](#)

## The Scheduler Process

This section provides a high-level overview of the scheduler process. Additional details about the email analysis and routing steps are provided in the documentation for setting up unstructured email routing rules.

See [Chapter 8, "Setting Up Unstructured Email Handling," Understanding Unstructured Email Routing, page 129](#).

The scheduler process performs the following operations:

1. It reviews the data in the email queue.

---

**Note.** If there are no emails in the queue, the scheduler process schedules its own next instance, and the process ends. This ensures that the system does not attempt to build the Verity collection when there is no data to be added to the collection—a condition which would cause an error in the build collection process.

---

If there are emails in the queue, the scheduler process removes all emails with a status of *Successfully Processed*, and then it changes the status of any remaining emails to *Ready for Processing*. This ensures that emails that were partially processed (those with a status of *Verity Collection Built* or *Processing*) are ready to be reprocessed.

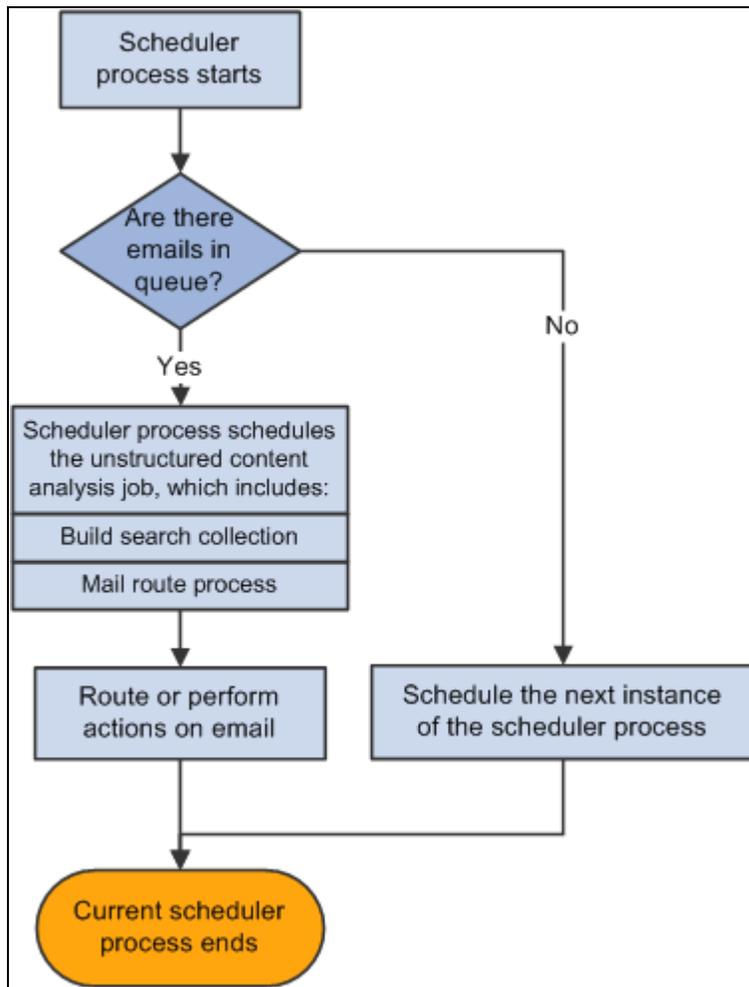
2. If the queue contains emails, the scheduler process schedules the unstructured content analysis job, which consists of the build collection process and the mail route process.
3. The build collection process creates a search collection containing data from all emails.

Each instance of this process overwrites the previous Verity search collection (unless it is still in use, in which case the new collection is not built until the previous one is released).

4. The mail route process analyzes and routes the email based on its content. Refer to the mail route process section above for more information.

If the process is unable to route an email based on its individual characteristics, the process routes the email to the default worklist for the mailbox.

The following graphic illustrates the scheduler process flow:



High-level process flow for the scheduler process to analyze and route emails

## The Email Alert Process

Every email has up to four associated notification times that the Email Alert processes monitor:

- Mailbox-level warning and final notification times are established when the email is saved to the PeopleSoft CRM email tables.

The system calculates these times from the time that the external mail server receives the email. The mailbox metrics change every time an email is reassigned to a different mailbox.

- Worklist-level warning and final notification times are established when an email is routed to a group worklist.

The system calculates these times from the time the email is routed to the group worklist. The group worklist metrics change every time an email is reassigned to a different group worklist, and that is why individual assignments must always be associated with a group worklist.

The Email Alert processes perform the following operations:

1. The Time Out Process Handler process schedules its own next instance.

2. The process identifies email that has one or more notifications scheduled to occur before the next instance of the process (the one that was just scheduled).
3. The process identifies emails with statuses other than *Cancelled* or *Completed*.

Emails that have been canceled or completed are ignored because alerts are intended to notify users of email that is still pending.

4. For email that is not canceled or completed, the process uses the notification time stored on the email record to schedule the Time Out Notification process.

The system schedules the notification process using a run control that includes the email ID.

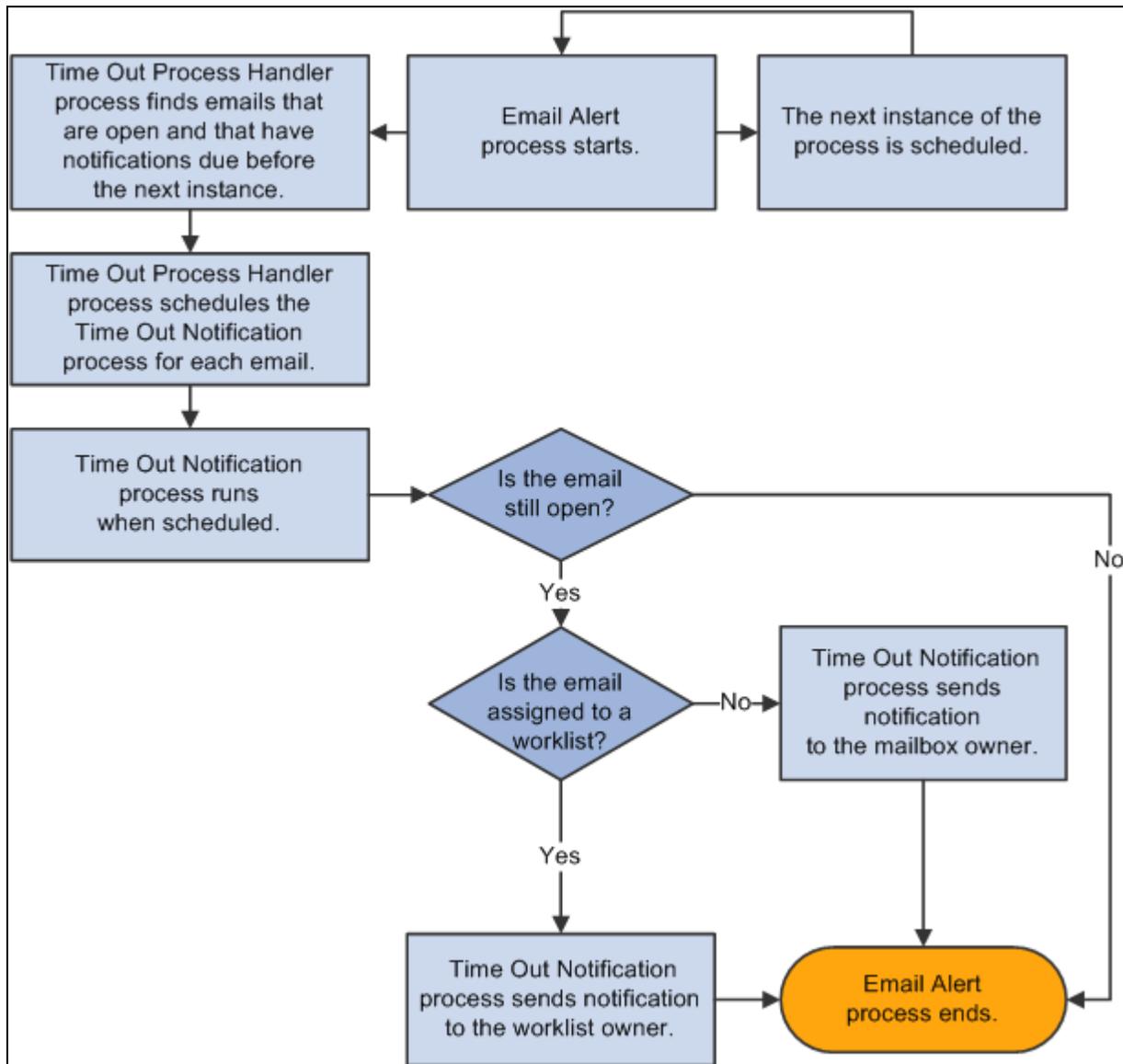
5. When the Time Out Notification process runs (at the scheduled notification time), it does the following:
  - a. Verifies that the email is still not canceled or completed.

If the email is canceled or completed, the process ends without sending any notifications.

- b. If the email is not canceled or completed, sends a notification.

First, the system determines whether the email is assigned to a group worklist. If it is, all notifications (mailbox-level and worklist-level) go to the group worklist owner. If the email is not assigned to a worklist, there are no worklist-level notifications, and any mailbox-level notifications go to the mailbox owner.

The following graphic illustrates the email alert flow that sends out notifications for emails reaching commitment deadlines:



Process flow for sending alert notifications for emails that are reaching commitment deadlines

## Process Instantiation

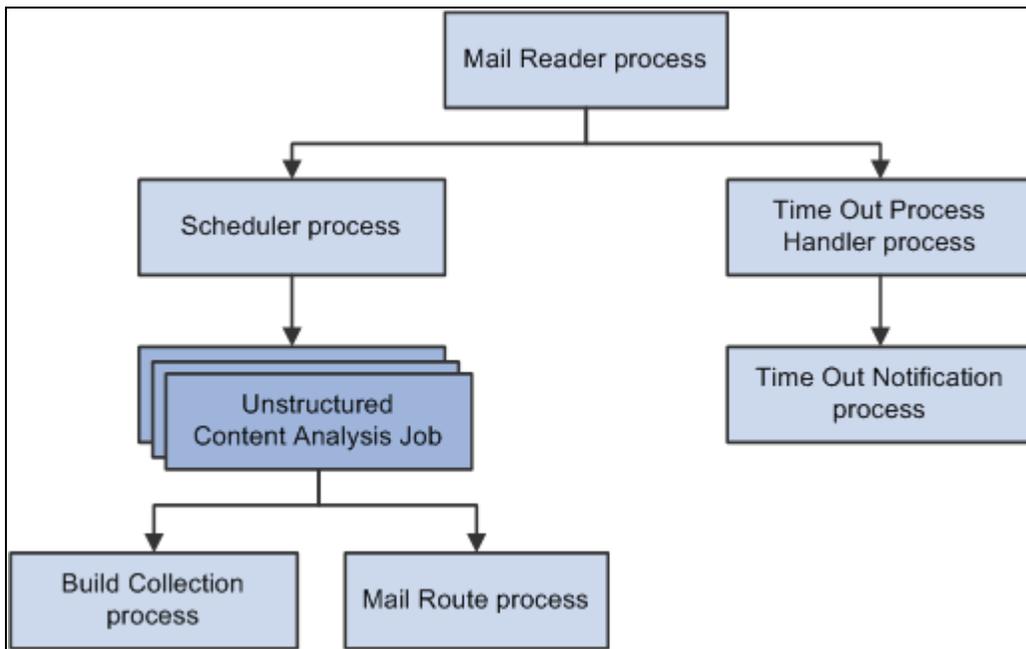
The mail reader process is the master controller for all ERMS processes. In addition to performing basic operations common to all emails, this process schedules the first occurrence of each of the other ERMS processes and also schedules its own recurrences.

The mail reader process recurrence frequency is based on the polling frequencies of all active mailboxes. The first time the mail reader process runs, it processes all mailboxes. It then calculates the next polling time for each mailbox and schedules future processing times accordingly. If an instance is already scheduled at the appropriate time, an additional instance is not scheduled.

For example, suppose that you have three active mailboxes. The polling frequencies are 10 minutes for mailbox A, 15 minutes for mailbox B, and 20 minutes for mailbox C. If you start the first instance of the mail reader process at 12:00, it reads mail from all three mailboxes and then schedules future instances for 12:10, 12:15, and 12:20. The 12:10 instance reads mail from mailbox A and then determines that the next time to check mailbox A is at 12:20. Because an instance of the process is already scheduled for 12:20, another instance is not scheduled. When the 12:20 instance of the process runs, it reads mail from both mailbox A and mailbox C.

The first instance of the mail reader process also schedules the first instance of the scheduler process and the email alert process. Each of these processes then schedules its own next occurrence based on intervals that you define.

The following graphic illustrates the relationship between all ERMS processes and how one process triggers the rest:



Relationship of ERMS processes and the process instantiation flow

**See Also**

Chapter 5, "Setting Up ERMS System," Understanding ERMS Setup, page 53

**Email Process States and Incompletely Processed Email**

As the ERMS processes handle an email, they maintain *process state* information. The process state indicates how far along the automated processing is.

Before an email is completely processed, its process state can be:

- *Email Instance Created*: the initial state of an email after it is saved to the PeopleSoft CRM email tables and before any additional processing occurs.

- *Queued for Routing*: the Mail Reader process (RB\_MAIL\_READ) has finished with email, and the email is queued to be processed as an unstructured or structured email.
- *Mailbox Forwarding*: the mailbox reset operation is performed.

After an email is completely processed, its process state can be:

- *Auto Responded By System*: the email process sent an automatic response.
- *Email Routed*: the structured email process has routed the email to a group worklist.

The process state is visible on the Message Details page of the email workspace only if the email is not completely processed. Users might access incompletely processed emails under two conditions:

- A user accesses the email between the time the mail reader process saves it to the CRM email tables and the time the appropriate email handling process completes its processing.
- The email process fails.

In both situations, the email can be accessed only through the menu navigation to the Search Inbound Emails component: incompletely processed emails do not appear in worklists or the Multichannel Toolbar. Agents who interact with emails only through the Worklist or the Multichannel Toolbar will normally never even see incompletely processed emails.

Only the email's mailbox owner can work with incompletely processed emails. (Although the email's group worklist owner has the same privileges as the mailbox owner, incompletely processed emails do not have a group worklist owner because they have not yet been assigned to a group worklist.)

To handle an incompletely processed email, the mailbox owner:

1. Accesses the email in the email workspace.
2. Verifies the process state.
3. Enters sender information, if necessary.

Depending on which process failed, and when, the sender information may already be present.

4. Establishes a thread association.

Depending on which process failed, and when, the thread association may already be established.

5. Changes the process state to *Email Routed*.

This prevents the next instance of the email process from attempting to reprocess the email.

6. Clicks the Reassign button and send the email to the appropriate group worklist.

This saves changes to the email.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 13, "Managing Email," Email Status Tracking, page 233](#)

## Processing Statuses for the Unstructured Email Process

Email that is placed in the unstructured email queue has an additional status tracking field (different from the overall process state) that indicates how far along the unstructured email process is. Each email in the unstructured email queue has one of these statuses:

- 0: Ready for processing.
- 1: Verity collection built.
- 2: Processing.
- 3: Successfully processed.

When the mail reader process first creates an entry in the unstructured email queue, it assigns status 0 (ready for processing). When the unstructured email process runs, it updates the status.

Each instance of the unstructured email process picks up all emails with statuses other than 3 (successfully processed). This practice ensures that a future instance of the unstructured email process will attempt to reprocess any emails that are not successfully routed.

The unstructured email process status is not visible from the email workspace. To view this data, you must query the database.

---

## Customer Data Hub (CDH) Impact on ERMS

After the merge of business objects occurs within the CDH, CRM receives the result of the merge and responds to the inactivation of the merge-from BO. First, CDM merges customer data and then it passes on the control to the products, including ERMS, to update the inactivated BO IDs on their transactions.

The ERMS merge process performs the following steps:

- Updates merge-from BO ID on inbound email.
- Logs before and after values for the BO ID.

---

**Note.** It is recommended that you stop the ERMS system when the merge process is expected to produce a high volume of merged BOs. This will generally be shortly after implementing CDH when the full sync is run for the first time.

---

### See Also

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Business Object Management PeopleBook*, "Understanding Customer Data Hub Integration"

## Running and Monitoring Processes

This section discusses how to:

- Review process settings for mailboxes.
- Start and stop ERMS processes.
- Review Mail Reader processing details.

### Pages Used to Run and Monitor Mail Reader Processes

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Mailbox Viewer	RB_MAILBOX_VIEW	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, Batch User Monitor Form, Mailbox Viewer	Review, and optionally modify, the status and polling frequency of all mailboxes.
Start/Stop ERMS Batch Process	RB_ERMS_BATCH_RUN	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, Batch User Monitor Form, Start/Stop ERMS Batch Process	Start or stop ERMS processes.
Mailreader Process Monitor	RB_MCF_BTH_MONITOR	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, Batch User Monitor Form, Mailreader Process Monitor	Review Mail Reader processing details, and research trouble reports (for example, if agents report that no new emails are arriving).

### Reviewing Process Settings for Mailboxes

Access the Mailbox Viewer page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, Batch User Monitor Form, Mailbox Viewer).

Mail Box Details	*Status	Mail Server Name	Email Account	*Polling Frequency	*Unit of Time
Cameras	Active	ap6023fems.us.oracle.com	crm_mail_11	5	Minute(s)
Computers	Inactive	mail.oracle.com	computers_ww@oracle.com	1	Hour(s)
HelpDesk Survey	Inactive	127.0.0.1	HDSURVEY	2	Hour(s)
Orders	Inactive	mail.oracle.com	orders_ww@oracle.com	3	Hour(s)
OrdersNorthAmerica	Inactive	mail.oracle.com	orders-northamerica_ww@oracle.com	5	Hour(s)
Support Survey	Inactive	127.0.0.1	susurvey	2	Minute(s)

Mailbox Viewer page

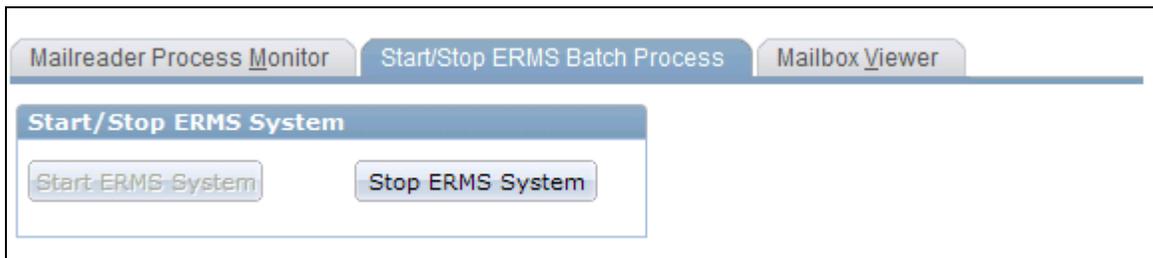
The Mailbox Definitions View grid lists all ERMS mailboxes. The grid columns correspond to the identically-named fields on the Mailbox Definitions page. You can edit only the fields that affect the Mail Reader process. Changes you make on this page also appear on the Mailbox Definition page.

**See Also**

Chapter 5, "Setting Up ERMS System," Defining Mailboxes, page 77

## Starting and Stopping ERMS Processes

Access the Start/Stop ERMS Batch Process page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, Batch User Monitor Form, Start/Stop ERMS Batch Process).



Start/Stop ERMS Batch Process page

**Start ERMS System**

Click to schedule the Mail Reader process, which in turn schedules all other ERMS processes. Each ERMS process schedules its own next instance, so the ERMS processes continue to run at the intervals you've defined until you stop the ERMS system.

---

**Note.** When starting the ERMS System, you need to be logged in as the same user who set the Verity Run Control information at Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, System Installation. You will receive an error message if trying to start the ERMS system while logged on as a different user.

---

**Stop ERMS System** Click to cancel all current and future instances of ERMS processes. It is not necessary to stop the ERMS system when you make changes to a mailbox's status or polling frequency.

## Reviewing Mail Reader Processing Details

Access the Mailreader Process Monitor page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, Batch User Monitor Form, Mailreader Process Monitor).

Instance	Start Date/Time	End Date/Time	Mail Reader Details	Process Message Logs	Process Request Parameters
844	07/24/2009 3:37:17AM	07/24/2009 3:37:19AM	<a href="#">Mail Reader Details</a>	<a href="#">Process Message Logs</a>	<a href="#">Process Request Parameters</a>
843	07/24/2009 3:32:27AM	07/24/2009 3:32:29AM	<a href="#">Mail Reader Details</a>	<a href="#">Process Message Logs</a>	<a href="#">Process Request Parameters</a>
842	07/24/2009 3:27:25AM	07/24/2009 3:27:27AM	<a href="#">Mail Reader Details</a>	<a href="#">Process Message Logs</a>	<a href="#">Process Request Parameters</a>
841	07/24/2009 3:22:23AM	07/24/2009 3:22:26AM	<a href="#">Mail Reader Details</a>	<a href="#">Process Message Logs</a>	<a href="#">Process Request Parameters</a>
840	07/24/2009 3:17:21AM	07/24/2009 3:17:23AM	<a href="#">Mail Reader Details</a>	<a href="#">Process Message Logs</a>	<a href="#">Process Request Parameters</a>
839	07/24/2009 3:12:18AM	07/24/2009 3:12:21AM	<a href="#">Mail Reader Details</a>	<a href="#">Process Message Logs</a>	<a href="#">Process Request Parameters</a>

Mailreader Process Monitor page

### Process Instance Selection

Use the fields in the View For Status and View Mail Reader Logs/Request Details For group boxes to specify the Mail Reader instances that you want to review.

**Status** Select a status: *All, Scheduled, Processing, Completed, Canceled, or Failed*. When you refresh the page, only Mail Reader process instances with the selected status are included in the Mail Reader Process Details grid.

**Last** To specify a time period for which you want to view process instances, enter the number of *Days, Hours, or Minutes*. The time period that you enter is measured back starting from the current date and time.

<b>Mailbox ID</b>	To specify a mailbox for which you want to view process instances, enter the mailbox ID.
<b>Instance and To</b>	To specify a range of process instance IDs to view, enter the first and last number in the range.
<b>With Exception Emails</b>	Select to limit the process instances to those where exception emails were processed. Exception emails are emails that were caught by your mail filter definitions and excluded from additional processing.
<b>Refresh</b>	Click to populate the Mail Reader Process Details grid with the process instances that meet your selection criteria.

### ***Mail Reader Process Details***

<b>Instance</b>	Displays the process instance ID.
<b>Start Date/Time and End Date/Time</b>	Displays the date and time when the process instance started and stopped.
<b>Mail Reader Details</b>	Click to access the Mail Reader Process Log page, which displays statistics for a Mail Reader process instance.
<b>Process Message Logs</b>	Click to access the Process Monitor - Message Log page, which displays detailed information about any errors that occurred during the process.
<b>Process Request Parameters</b>	Click to access the Process Monitor - Process Request Parameters page, which displays detailed information about any errors that occurred during the process.

### ***See Also***

[Chapter 5, "Setting Up ERMS System," Defining Mail Filters, page 73](#)

*Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler*

---

## **Reviewing Detailed Process Information**

This section discusses how to:

- Review mail reader statistics.
- Review exception email.

## Pages Used to Review Detailed Process Information

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Mail Reader Process Log	RB_MAILREAD_LOG	Click the Mail Reader Details link on the Mailreader Process Monitor page.	Review statistics for a specific instance of the Mail Reader process.
Exception Email Details	RB_EMAIL_VIEWER	Click the Details link in the Exception Details Captured by this Mail Reader Instance grid on the Mail Reader Process Log page.	Review information about a specific exception email.

## Reviewing Mail Reader Statistics

Access the Mail Reader Process Log page (Click the Mail Reader Details link on the Mailreader Process Monitor page).

**Mail Reader Process Log**

Mail Reader Instance 843  
 Start Date/Time 07/24/2009 3:32:27AM End Date/Time 07/24/2009 3:32:29AM

Mail Reader Statistics

Mailboxes 2 Exception Emails  
 Unstructured Emails Structured Emails

Mail Box Details

Mail Reader Process Details [Customize](#) | [Find](#) | [First](#) | [1-2 of 2](#) | [Last](#)

Mail Box Details	Structured Emails	Unstructured Emails	Exception Emails
Cameras			
SupportITHDK			

Exception Emails

Email Summary [Customize](#) | [Find](#) | [First](#) | [1 of 1](#) | [Last](#)

Email From	UID Of Inbound Email	Mail Filter ID	
			<a href="#">Details</a>

Mail Reader Process Log page

### Mail Reader Statistics

#### Mailboxes

Displays the number of mailboxes that were processed by this Mail Reader instance. Mailbox statuses determine which mailboxes the Mail Reader process accesses; mailbox polling frequencies determine which mailboxes are accessed by any particular Mail Reader process instance.

<b>Exception Emails</b>	Displays the total number of exception emails that were processed by this Mail Reader instance. Exception emails are emails that were caught by your mail filter definitions and excluded from additional processing.
<b>Unstructured Emails</b>	Displays the total number of unstructured emails that were processed by this Mail Reader instance.
<b>Structured Emails</b>	Displays the total number of structured emails that were processed by this Mail Reader instance.

### ***Mail Box Details***

This grid lists the mailboxes that were processed and, for each mailbox, displays the number of structured, unstructured, and exception emails that were processed.

### ***Exception Emails***

This grid lists the exception emails that were processed by this Mail Reader instance.

<b>Email From</b>	Displays the sender's email address.
<b>UID of Inbound Email</b> (universal ID of inbound email)	Displays the unique email identifier that People Tools generates.
<b>Mail Filter ID</b>	Displays the ID of the mail filter that caused this email to be an exception email.
<b>Details</b>	Click to access the Exception Email Details page, where you can review detailed information about the email.

## **Reviewing Exception Email**

Access the Exception Email Details page (click the Details link in the Exception Emails section of the Mail Reader Process Log page).

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Exception Email Details". At the top, there is a blue header bar with the text "Mail Box Details". Below this, the dialog is divided into two columns. The left column contains the labels "Mail Filter ID", "Email From", "Email Message Id", "Subject", and "Message Text". The right column contains the labels "Mail Box Details" and "Email Size". The "Message Text" field is a large, empty text area with a small icon in the top right corner. At the bottom of the dialog, there are two buttons: "OK" and "Cancel".

Exception Email Details page

Several of the fields on this page are the same as the identically-named fields on the Mail Reader Process Log page.

<b>Mail Box Details</b>	Displays the description of the mailbox to which this email was sent.
<b>Email Message Id</b>	Displays the email's unique identifier.
<b>Subject and Message Text</b>	Displays the content of the email.

---

## Viewing Email Error Logs

This section discusses how to:

- View mailbox errors.
- View mailbox controls.
- View exception emails.

### See Also

[Chapter 5, "Setting Up ERMS System," Mail Reader Error Handling Options, page 58](#)

## Pages Used to View Email Error Logs

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Mailbox Errors	RB_MAIL_EXCP_LOG	Correspondence, Inbound Email Error Log, Mailbox Errors	View mailbox errors.
Mailbox Control	RB_MLR_ERR_CNTL	Correspondence, Inbound Email Error Log, Mailbox Control	View mailbox controls.
Exception UIDs	RB_UID_EXCP_LST	Correspondence, Inbound Email Error Log, Exception UIDs	View exception emails.

## Viewing Mailbox Errors

Access the Mailbox Errors page (Correspondence, Inbound Email Error Log, Mailbox Errors).

**Mailbox Errors**

Search By: Mailbox | Mailbox ID: Cameras | Search

Date From: | End Date: |

	Date Entered	Process Instance	Error ID	Description
<input type="checkbox"/>	07/10/2006 2:29:39AM	6497	9993	Integration Broker or Gateway Problem. Pls Check with the Administrator.
<input type="checkbox"/>	07/10/2006 2:50:45AM	6734	9993	Integration Broker or Gateway Problem. Pls Check with the Administrator.
<input type="checkbox"/>	07/10/2006 3:10:51AM	6740	9993	Integration Broker or Gateway Problem. Pls Check with the Administrator.
<input type="checkbox"/>	07/10/2006 3:31:01AM	6806	9993	Integration Broker or Gateway Problem. Pls Check with the Administrator.
<input type="checkbox"/>	07/10/2006 3:50:56AM	6870	9993	Integration Broker or Gateway Problem. Pls Check with the Administrator.
<input type="checkbox"/>	07/10/2006 4:10:51AM	6934	9993	Integration Broker or Gateway Problem. Pls Check with the Administrator.
<input type="checkbox"/>	07/10/2006 4:23:58AM	7048	9993	Integration Broker or Gateway Problem. Pls Check with the Administrator.

Mailbox Errors page

Use this page to view logs that are generated when an error is encountered. Logs can be searched by Mailbox ID, process instance number, and date ranges.

## Viewing Mailbox Controls

Access the Mailbox Control page (Correspondence, Inbound Email Error Log, Mailbox Control).

The screenshot shows the 'Mailbox Control' page. At the top, there are three tabs: 'Mailbox Errors', 'Mailbox Control' (which is active), and 'Exception UIDs'. Below the tabs, there is a search section with 'Search By' set to 'Mailbox' and 'Mailbox ID' set to 'Cameras'. A 'Search' button is located to the right of the search input. Below the search section is a table with the following data:

Mail Box Details	Process Instance	Tools Read Mail Status	Notified
<input type="checkbox"/> Cameras	2000	In Process	Y

Below the table, there are three buttons: 'Select All', 'Deselect All', and 'Delete Selected'.

Mailbox Control page

Use this page to view the list of mailboxes that are being processed by the Mail Reader at that instance of time. When the process instance is completed, the status is set to *Completed* in the Tools Read Mail Status column. You can use this page to check if the Mail Reader is working properly or not. For example, if Mail Reader crashes for some reason, the mailboxes being processed would remain in *In Process* status and would never be picked up by another instance of Mail Reader to read mails.

This page lets you clean up stalled process. To do so, select the entries you want to remove and click the Delete Selected button. Entries with the *Completed* status are removed automatically by the Mail Reader once the corresponding mailboxes are processed successfully.

## Viewing Exception Emails

Access the Exception UIDs page (Correspondence, Inbound Email Error Log, Exception UIDs).

Mailbox Errors
Mailbox Control
Exception UIDs

### Exception UIDs

**Mailbox ID**

Details		
Mail Box Details	UID Of Inbound Email	Email UID List
<input type="checkbox"/> Cameras	3075-1030149506	3075-1030149506
<input type="checkbox"/> Cameras	3157-4536902506	3157-4536902506

[Select All](#)   [Deselect All](#)

Exception UIDs page

The Mail Reader may encounter problems while processing emails that are fetched from mail server. When that happens, the Mail Reader stops processing those emails further and stores their UIDs into a log table so that other Mail Reader instances are aware of these problematic emails (if they are not already deleted from the mail server) and do not spend resources processing them again. Administrators can correct issues with these emails on the mail server or delete them from the mail server. When an administrator successfully corrects an email, its corresponding entry needs to be deleted from this log so that it can be processed by the Mail Reader. To remove an entry, select it and click Delete Selected button.

## **Part 2**

# **Configuring Multichannel Applications**

**Chapter 5**  
**Setting Up ERMS System**

**Chapter 6**  
**Setting Up Automated Mail Processing**

**Chapter 7**  
**Setting Up Structured Email Handling**

**Chapter 8**  
**Setting Up Unstructured Email Handling**

**Chapter 9**  
**Setting Up Chat**

**Chapter 10**  
**Configuring CTI**

**Chapter 11**  
**Setting Up Supervisor Desktop**

**Chapter 12**  
**Setting Up Unified Agent Desktop**



## Chapter 5

# Setting Up ERMS System

This chapter provides an overview of email response management system (ERMS) setup and discusses how to:

- Define correspondence management for ERMS.
- Define system settings for email processing.
- Define mail servers.
- Define mail filters.
- Define mailboxes.
- Define email business units.
- Define priorities and moods.
- Define email audit history tracking.
- Define mail reader error handling options.

---

## Understanding ERMS Setup

This section discusses:

- Mail servers and mailboxes.
- Email handling options.
- Email classification.
- ERMS application engine processes.
- Mail reader error handling options.

---

**Note.** This section does not discuss routing rules for structured or unstructured email.

---

### **See Also**

[Chapter 7, "Setting Up Structured Email Handling," Understanding Structured Email, page 115](#)

[Chapter 8, "Setting Up Unstructured Email Handling," Understanding Unstructured Email Routing, page 129](#)

## Mail Servers and Mailboxes

The ERMS system integrates with mail servers and mailboxes that you establish outside of the PeopleSoft system. You use PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework and PeopleTools Integration Broker to manage the connection with these external systems.

You also establish mail server definitions and mailbox definitions within the ERMS system. The mail server definition is minimal: it is the name of the physical mail server. The mailbox definition is more extensive. It includes connection-related settings (such as the password that is used to access the mailbox and the frequency with which the ERMS system fetches email from the external mailbox), as well as email handling options such as:

- Default group worklists to which emails are routed if no suitable group worklist is found.
- Time limits after which the system sends notifications that an email has not yet been closed.
- Auto-acknowledgement processing.
- The from address that is to be used for automatic responses to email that comes to this mailbox.
- Whether the mailbox is used for email from external customers or internal customers, which in turn controls which types of business objects can be associated with email that is sent to this mailbox.
  - Email that is sent to external mailboxes can be associated with consumers.
  - Email that is sent to internal mailboxes can be associated with workers.

Use internal mailboxes in conjunction with PeopleSoft Enterprise HelpDesk or PeopleSoft Enterprise HelpDesk for Human Resources.

---

**Note.** Although you use pages in the Mailbox Definition component to set up the mailbox's routing rules for unstructured email, this chapter does not discuss those pages. Refer instead to the documentation for unstructured email routing rules.

---

### **See Also**

[Chapter 7, "Setting Up Structured Email Handling," Understanding Structured Email, page 115](#)

[Chapter 8, "Setting Up Unstructured Email Handling," Understanding Unstructured Email Routing, page 129](#)

*Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework*

## Email Handling Options

In addition to the mailbox-level options, several system-wide options exist.

### **Business Object Associations**

The mail reader process, which fetches each email from an external mailbox and saves it to PeopleSoft tables, analyzes the from address of the email and looks for a customer, partner, or worker (depending on the mailbox type: external, partner, or internal) to associate with the email.

Every inbound email must be associated with a PeopleSoft CRM business object. If the Mail Reader process cannot identify the sender, select in each mailbox definition whether it should create a user based on the email address, or associate the email with a specific person record that you've chosen to represent all unknown users. The same unknown user setting applies to all mailboxes.

### **Email Reply Settings**

In the System Installation component, define the following settings for email replies:

- The correspondence template that formats the email history that the system automatically enters into the body text of an email reply.

The CRM system delivers a template called Email History - Model 1 that you can use. If you do not explicitly select a template, the following default text appears above the text of the original email:

```
<===== Received from <address@service.domain> on <date.time>=====>
```

- Whether the email history appears at the beginning or end of the reply.

Initially, the email history is the only body text in the reply. Agents can manually add text anywhere. But if they apply templates, the system inserts the template text before or after the existing text depending on this system setting. That is, if you configure the system to keep the reply at the end of the reply, then newly applied template text is added to the beginning of the existing body text instead of the end.

- The greeting text to use when replying to an email. PeopleSoft delivers a template called EmailGreeting that you can use.
- The closing text to use when replying to an email.

PeopleSoft delivers a template called EmailClosing that you can use.

- The subject text to use when replying to an email that has no subject.

### **Mail Filters**

To boost the performance of the ERMS system and the productivity of the users who respond to email, PeopleSoft provides the ability to filter spam email and keep the spam from being analyzed and routed.

You can set up mail filtering based on the sender's email address—either a fully qualified email address or an entire domain. You can also use PeopleTools application classes to create your own email filters. The pages where you define mail filtering include an option to identify a custom application class to use.

You can choose whether to remove the spam entirely or whether to keep it in an exception area, where it remains available if you want to analyze filtering activity or if you want to look for email that was filtered out erroneously.

### **Email History Tracking**

PeopleSoft provides two levels of email history tracking:

- An event history that is implemented in PeopleCode.

The system automatically creates an email history record when one or more of these conditions take place:

- An email is newly created.
- Change of email status to *canceled* or *complete* occurs.
- Change of group worklist name occurs, for example, when the email is reassigned.
- An agent accepts the email.
- An audit history.

The audit history displays field-level and record-level changes to email data. You set up audit processing using PeopleSoft Application Designer and the Audit - Setup page.

### **User Settings**

The ERMS system leverages the user settings that you define for correspondence management, including:

- Approval processing.

If you designate an approver for a specific user, any email replies that the user sends are routed to the approver, who can either approve or reject the reply. Use this option to ensure the quality and consistency of your customer communications and to monitor the development of your workforce.

- Default routing for responses to ad hoc email.

If you use the ERMS system, each ad hoc email that is sent from the PeopleSoft CRM system includes a context tag. If the recipient replies to an ERMS mailbox, and if the reply contains the context tag, the system uses the context tag to identify the user who sent the original ad hoc email. The system then routes the reply to a group worklist based on the Process Customer response as new email system option.

See [Chapter 5, "Setting Up ERMS System," Defining System Settings for Email Processing, page 64.](#)

- Default From addresses for email replies that are sent by the agent.

By sending replies from a system email address rather than a personal email address, agents can be sure that any response from the customer is handled by ERMS. Different defaults exist depending on whether the email is from an external mailbox, an internal mailbox, or an internal human resources mailbox.

---

**Note.** These user settings are available for setup on Supervisor Desktop.

---

### **System Activities**

On the email workspace, agents can search for transactions that can be associated with the emails that they work on, or create new transactions that support the completion of the emails, such as creating a lead, order, or case. The ERMS system provides the infrastructure for you to reference the application class methods that are used to create those transactions for emails on the email workspace.

## See Also

Chapter 5, "Setting Up ERMS System," Defining System Settings for Email Processing, page 61

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*, "Setting Up Auditing for Cases and Inbound Email," Understanding Audit Information

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Defining General Settings for Correspondence and Notifications," Defining User Settings

## Email Classification

The ability to correctly identify the intent of an email enables more accurate suggestions to be given on actions to resolve customer issues or on templates when you are sending replies. In the ERMS system, an email can be classified using one or more of the following attributes:

- Category: high-level classification of an email (for example, *inquiry, problem, or spam*).  
The system prepopulates the category of email that is returned from Verity.
- Type: subdivision under a given category (for example, *hardware problem or software problem*).
- Product Group: high-level product grouping (for example, *air conditioner or refrigerator*).
- Product: specific products under a given product group (for example, *air conditioner with product ID A123 or fridge with product ID F234*).
- Mood: email sender's general disposition (for example, *disappointed, neutral, or happy*).
- Priority: priority of the email.
- Language: language used in the email.

Agents can manually adjust these classification values if needed. ERMS uses these values as search criteria to find matching solutions and actions that may resolve customer issues raised in the email, and to find matching correspondence templates for the email response.

## See Also

Chapter 5, "Setting Up ERMS System," Associating Categories with Recommended Actions, page 86

Chapter 13, "Managing Email," page 215

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Setting Up Correspondence Templates," Defining Template Categories and Types

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Product and Item Management PeopleBook*, "Setting Up Products"

## ERMS Application Engine Processes

ERMS relies on several PeopleSoft Application Engine (AE) processes to read emails from an external mailbox, analyze them, take proper email actions, and send alerts when they are not handled within the specified time period. The ERMS Processes section of the Understanding ERMS chapter describes what these processes do; this section discusses setup tasks for these processes.

See [Chapter 4, "Understanding ERMS," ERMS Processes, page 25.](#)

### **Process Parameters**

To set up ERMS, you define:

- The number of emails that the mail reader process works with at a time.
- The process scheduler server where the ERMS processes run.

---

**Note.** The process scheduler server needs to be run on either a Windows NT or UNIX machine at all times, regardless of database, to support all ERMS processes.

---

- The run frequency for processes other than the mail reader process.

The mail reader process frequency is based on the polling frequencies that you define for your ERMS mailboxes.

- Run control information for the build collection process, which runs as part of the unstructured content analysis job.

The build collection process creates a Verity search collection that is used during email content-based routing.

### **Process Notifications**

Because ERMS depends on its PeopleSoft AE processes, prompt notifications of process failures can be important.

PeopleSoft Process Scheduler enables you to set up notifications that are sent when a process or job finishes successfully or when an error occurs in the process or job.

When you set up your ERMS system settings, process-specific links navigate you directly to the PeopleTools pages where you set up these notifications.

## Mail Reader Error Handling Options

ERMS Mail Reader uses PeopleTools APIs to fetch emails from the mail server. When an email is not fetched successfully, these APIs return an error code. Mail Reader invokes the *Error Mail Handler* using this error code to take the appropriate action.

The setup for handling mail reader errors includes these steps:

1. Define actions.

See [Chapter 5, "Setting Up ERMS System," Defining Actions, page 94.](#)

2. Define action groups.

See [Chapter 5, "Setting Up ERMS System," Defining Action Groups, page 95.](#)

3. Map action groups and error codes.

The system triggers desired actions based on the error that occurs.

See [Chapter 5, "Setting Up ERMS System," Mapping Action Groups and Error Codes, page 96.](#)

### ***Delivered Actions***

This table provides a list of system-delivered action codes:

<b><i>Action Code</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
CUSTM	Customized Action List Application Class
DELEML	Delete Email from Mail Server
INACTM	Inactive or Skip the same Mailbox
LGTBL	Log into Exceptional Table
NDFWL	Not to Routing To Default Worklist
NSTEML	Not to store Email in CRM tables
NTFY	Notify Action
RETEML	Retain Email from Mail Server
STEML	Store Email in CRM table

### ***Delivered Action Groups***

This table provides a list of system-delivered action groups:

<b><i>Action Group</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
000	Successful
001	Connector Size Overflow
002	PSFT IB threshold Size Overflow
004	Connecting to the mail server failed

<b>Action Group</b>	<b>Description</b>
007	Unsupported Encoding
008	Cannot write to the attachment Repository
009	Messages were downloaded to repository and deleted from mail server
010	Generic Email Connect Error
013	Internal Error
9993	Integration Broker or Gateway Problem. Please Check with the Administrator
9994	Not able to fetch further email. Too many bad emails
9995	UID Empty
9996	Inbound Email CI Save Error!
9997	Inbound Email CI Create Error!
9998	Abort Error
9999	Unknown Error

**See Also**

[Chapter 4, "Understanding ERMS," Viewing Email Error Logs, page 47](#)

---

## Defining Correspondence Management for ERMS

Correspondence management functionality is common to all PeopleSoft CRM applications. ERMS leverages this functionality extensively. Correspondence management is documented in detail in the *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*.

These correspondence-management implementation steps are crucial to ERMS:

- Define worklists.

If you use the Group Worklist page to create queues (so that agents can use the Multichannel Toolbar to accept inbound email), define your ERMS system settings before creating worklists. ERMS system settings include certain defaults that are required when you are creating queues from the Group Worklist page.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Setting Up and Using Worklists," Defining Worklists.

See [Chapter 5, "Setting Up ERMS System," Defining System Settings for Email Processing, page 61.](#)

- Define general settings for correspondence.

In particular, be sure to define agent settings such as approval requirements and default from addresses for outbound email.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Defining General Settings for Correspondence and Notifications."

See [Chapter 15, "Working with Supervisor Desktop," Defining Email Settings for Agents, page 318.](#)

- Define settings for template-based correspondence.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Defining Settings for Template-Based Correspondence."

- Define correspondence templates.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Setting Up Correspondence Templates."

---

## Defining System Settings for Email Processing

To define system settings for email processing, use the System Installation (RB\_ERMS\_INSTAL) component.

This section lists prerequisites and common elements and discusses how to:

- Define system settings for email processing.
- Define reply with history templates.
- Specify email greetings.
- Specify email closing text.
- Define subject text for replies to email with no subject.
- Define ERMS process notifications.
- Define system activities.
- Identify email workspace fields for mapping.

## Prerequisites

Before you set up system settings for ERMS:

- Define the person(s) who will represent unknown senders.

Enter one name for role type 4 (Employee) and one name for role type 9 (Consumer). Set up these person(s) in the Worker component, and enter the minimum required data. The person's name for the appropriate role type appears on all emails for which the sender is not identified. To associate a role type with the name, enter each of these person names and role types on the Anonymous Object page of the Installation Options component. You might enter role type ID of 4 for the name of *Anonymous Employee* and role type ID of 9 for name of *Anonymous User*. This is, however, not necessary if you specify in the mailbox definition that you want the system to create a user automatically for unidentified email senders.

- Define correspondence templates that control the presentation of the email history that the system enters into the body text of the reply.

You can use the delivered template *Email History - Model 1* as a model for this. If you do not explicitly select a template, the following default text appears above the text of the original email:

```
<===== Received from <address@service.domain> on <date.time>=====>
```

- Define the default multichannel queue clusters for agents to use Multichannel Toolbar to receive inbound emails.

This enables you to create multichannel queues from the CRM Group Worklist page; the queues use the default queue cluster that you establish.

### See Also

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Setting Up Correspondence Templates"

[Chapter 3, "Understanding Multichannel Applications," Setting Up Universal Queuing, page 15](#)

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Business Object Management PeopleBook*, "Defining Workers"

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*, "Setting Up General Options," Setting Up an Anonymous Business Object

## Common Element Used in This Section

### Language Code

Select the language for which you are defining templates. The language that you select limits the prompt on the Template Name field so that you can select only templates of the appropriate language. At runtime, the preferred language of the user who is sending the email determines which settings are used.

## Pages Used to Define System Settings for Email Processing

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
System Installations	RB_ERMS_SYSDEFN	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, System Installation, System Installations	Define settings for email processing, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General email handling options.</li> <li>• Mailbox and queue defaults.</li> <li>• Processing rules for the mail reader process and other ERMS processes.</li> </ul>
History Templates Greeting templates No Subject Phrase Closing Templates	RB_ERMS_TMPL_DEFN	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click the Set Up History Template button on the System Installations page.</li> <li>• Click the Set Up Greeting Template button on the System Installations page.</li> <li>• Click the Set Up Closing Template button on the System Installations page.</li> <li>• Click the Set Up No Subject Phrase button on the System Installations page.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Define reply with history templates.</li> <li>• Specify email greetings.</li> <li>• Define the default subject text to use when replying to an email that has no subject.</li> <li>• Specify closing text for email.</li> </ul>
Process Notifications	RB_PRCNS_NOTIFY	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, System Installation, Process Notifications	Define notifications for the PeopleSoft AE processes that are used in ERMS.
Job Notification	PRCSJOBNOTIFY	On the Process Notifications page, click the Setup Process Notifications link next to an unstructured content analysis job.	Define the messages that are to be sent when a job finishes successfully or when an error occurs in the job.  <i>See Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler</i>

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
System Activities	RB_EM_ACTIVITY	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, System Installation, System Activities	Define system activities. CRM objects can be created from the email workspace. Specify corresponding application classes that are used to create them on this page.

## Defining System Settings for Email Processing

Access the System Installations page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, System Installation, System Installations).

The screenshot shows the 'System Installations' page with the following configuration:

- System Settings**
  - \*Commit Frequency For Emails: 10
  - \*ERMS Process Scheduler: PSNT
  - Use Email Workspace while responding to an existing notification
  - Process customer response as new email
  - Add every notification as Note to the Associated Case
- Mailbox And Queue Defaults**
  - \*Warning Notification: 1, \*Unit of Time: Day(s)
  - \*Final Notification: 2, \*Unit of Time: Day(s)
  - \*Polling Frequency: 1, \*Unit of Time: Hour(s)
  - \*Routing Rule Type: Highest Query Group Score
  - REN Server Cluster ID: RENCLSTR\_0001
  - \*Maximum Workload: 100, \*Skill level: 10
  - Auto Acknowledgement
  - Automatic Routing

System Installations page (1 of 2)

Content Analysis and Time Out Scheduler Sleep Time	
*Mail Processor Sleep Time	5
*Unit of Time	Minute(s) ▼
*Time Out Scheduler Sleep Time	2
*Unit of Time	Day(s) ▼
Build Collection Run Control, Directories, Reply With History On, Templates and No Subject Phrase	
*Build Collection Run Control	CRM_RB_ERMS
*Collection Directory	c:\temp
*Reply With History On	Bottom ▼
Spam Category	Spam ▼
<input type="button" value="Set Up History Template"/> <input type="button" value="Set Up Greeting Template"/> <input type="button" value="Set Up Closing Template"/> <input type="button" value="Set Up No Subject Phrase"/>	
Date Created	VP1
Last Modified	02/09/2006 4:15PM PST SAMPLE

System Installations page (2 of 2)

## System Settings

### Commit Frequency For Emails

Enter the number of emails that the mail reader process handles between commits. The mail reader process reads emails from an external mailbox and copies the data into the PeopleSoft CRM database. The data is saved only when the mail reader process issues a commit command.

Higher numbers improve performance. Lower numbers minimize the amount of reprocessing that must be done when a process failure occurs. (Because the mail reader process removes email from the external mailbox only after committing the data, mail reader process interruptions cause reprocessing, but do not result in lost data.) The default value is 10.

### ERMS Process Scheduler

Enter the process scheduler server on which the ERMS processes run. Because ERMS is process-intensive, setting up a dedicated ERMS process scheduler server improves performance.

### Use Email Workspace while responding to an existing notification

Select to have the system launch the email workspace for agents to compose and send response to existing email. If this option is clear, the system launches the Outbound Notification page for sending email replies.

### Process customer response as new email

Select to have the system route any incoming threaded email as a new mail, namely using the usual routing rules for unstructured email. For example, if the system successfully identifies a context tag in the incoming threaded email, it sends the inbound email to the last group worklist associated with the previous inbound email.

See [Chapter 8, "Setting Up Unstructured Email Handling," Routing Methods, page 130.](#)

If this option is clear, the inbound email is routed to the group worklist to which the sender of the previous outbound email belongs.

**Add every notification as Note to the Associated Case** Select to have the system add a note to a case whenever an inbound email is received or outbound email sent for that case. If the email contains attachments, they are added as case note attachments. The system creates an interaction for each inbound and outbound email.

This feature applies to reminders as well (for cases).

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Call Center Applications PeopleBook*, "Processing Cases," Understanding Notes and Attachments.

### **Mailbox and Queue Defaults**

**Warning Notification, Routing Rule Type, Auto Acknowledgement, and Automatic Routing** Set default values for the identically named fields on the Mailbox Definition page. These fields control mailbox-level characteristics, such as email routing, response time alerts, automatic acknowledgements, and so on.

See [Chapter 5, "Setting Up ERMS System," Defining Mailboxes, page 77.](#)

**REN Server Cluster ID** (real-time event notification server cluster ID) Set a default queue cluster to be associated with queues that the system creates when you set up queues and agents using PeopleSoft CRM group worklists.

**Maximum Workload and Skill level** Set default values to be associated with agent definitions that the system creates when you set up queues and agents using PeopleSoft CRM group worklists. The values in these fields are used to determine an agent's capacity to accept additional work and thus to determine the agent to whom a new email is routed.

### **Content Analysis and Time Out Scheduler Sleep Time**

**Mail Processor Sleep Time** Enter the frequency with which to run the email process, which attempts to trigger proper email actions, including routing emails to worklists. This frequency determines how quickly new email is routed to agents for handling and thus can affect your agent's ability to meet email due dates.

**Time Out Scheduler Sleep Time** Enter the frequency with which to run the Time Out Process Handler process, which schedules reminder notifications for emails that have not been closed within the mailbox-level or worklist-level response times.

**Unit of Time** For each sleep time that you define, enter *Minutes*, *Hours*, or *Days* as the unit of time.

## ***Build Collection Run Control, Directories, Reply With History On, Templates and No Subject Phrase***

- Build Collection Run Control** Enter the run control name to be used when running the Build Collection process. When you save the page, the system creates a run control for the Build Collection process using the run control name that you enter here. The run control that the system creates is for the search collection CRM\_RB\_ERMS. PeopleSoft delivers definitions for the collection and its search index templates.
- After saving this page, access the Build Search Collection page to complete the run control settings. In particular, be sure to set up the collection directory.
- Collection Directory** Enter the directory path for the collection. The path is relative to the Process Scheduler server where the process runs, not to the computer where the request is made. If Process Scheduler is running on the application server, the path that you enter here matches the Verity collection path on the application server.
- Any mapped drive must be set as part of the PS\_CFG\_HOME environments variable.
- Reply With History On** Select *Bottom* or *Top* to determine whether the text of an inbound email is kept at the beginning or end of a reply. For example, if you select *Bottom*, then applying a template to the outbound email inserts the template text before any existing body text.
- Spam Category** Specify the category to be used for spam mail. The system-delivered category is called *Spam*.
- Set Up History Template** Click to access the History Templates page, where you select language-specific templates to be applied when agents choose to include the original email text in an email reply.
- If you do not explicitly set up history templates, the following default text appears above the text of the original email:
- ```
<==== Received from <address@service.domain> on
<date.time>====>
```
- Set Up Greeting Template** Click to access the Greeting Templates page, where you select language-specific greeting text phrases to be applied when agents respond to incoming email.
- Set Up Closing Template** Click to access the Closing Templates page, where you select language-specific closing text phrases to be applied when agents respond to incoming email.
- Set Up No Subject Phrase** Click to access the No Subject Phrase page, where you enter language-specific text phrases to be used as the subject of an email reply when the original email does not have a subject.

**See Also**

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Setting Up and Using Worklists"

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Setting Up Search Collections," Understanding PeopleSoft CRM Searching

**Defining Reply With History Templates**

Access the History Templates page (click the Set Up History Template button on the System Installations page).

| History Templates                                                       |                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Language Code                                                           | Template Name           |
| English                                                                 | Email History - Model 1 |
| <input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> |                         |

History Templates page

**Template Name**

Select the template for the system to use when entering the text of the original inbound email to the body of the new outbound email. Select a template, not a template package.

At a minimum, the templates that you select must contain the text of the original email; use the delivered History Email Body term for this. Optionally, you can include front matter or end matter in the appropriate language.

**See Also**

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Setting Up Correspondence Templates"

**Specifying Email Greetings**

Access the Greeting Templates page (click the Set Up Greeting Template button on the System Installations page).

| Greeting Templates                                                      |               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Language Code                                                           | Template Name |
| English                                                                 | EmailGreeting |
| <input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> |               |

Greeting Templates page

**Template Name** Select the template for the system to include a greeting in the new outbound email. Select a template, not a template package.

### See Also

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Setting Up Correspondence Templates"

## Specifying Email Closing Text

Access the Closing Templates page (click the Set Up Closing Template button on the System Installations page).

| Language Code | Template Name |
|---------------|---------------|
| English       | EmailClosing  |

OK Cancel

Closing Templates page

**Template Name** Select the template for the system to include a closing message in the new outbound email (for example, a disclaimer from your company). Select a template, not a template package.

### See Also

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Setting Up Correspondence Templates"

## Defining Subject Text for Replies to Email with No Subject Text

Access the No Subject Phrase page (click the Set Up No Subject Phrase button on the System Installations page).

| Language Code | No Subject Phrase |
|---------------|-------------------|
| English       | No Subject        |

OK Cancel

No Subject Phrase page

**No Subject Phrase** Enter a default subject to use for replies to email with no subject text to avoid sending replies with insufficient identifying information in the subject.

## Defining ERMS Process Notifications

Access the Process Notifications page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, System Installation, Process Notifications).

| Process Name | Process Type       | Description                             |                                             |
|--------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| RB_CHECKUQ   | Application Engine | Unstructured Content Analysis Scheduler | <a href="#">Setup Process Notifications</a> |
| RB_SLA_NOTFY | Application Engine | Time Out Notification Process           | <a href="#">Setup Process Notifications</a> |
| RB_SLA_SCHDR | Application Engine | Time Out Process Handler                | <a href="#">Setup Process Notifications</a> |
| RB_STR_EMAIL | Application Engine | Structured Content Analysis Process     | <a href="#">Setup Process Notifications</a> |
| PRCEMAIL     | PSJob              | Unstructured Content Analysis Job       | <a href="#">Setup Process Notifications</a> |
| RB_MAIL_READ | Application Engine | Mail Reader Process                     | <a href="#">Setup Process Notifications</a> |

Process Notifications page

The grid on this page lists all ERMS processes: five PeopleSoft Application Engine processes and one job, which consists of two other PeopleSoft Application Engine processes.

**Setup Process Notifications** Click to access the Processes - Notification page (for any of the PeopleSoft AE processes) or the Job Notification page (for the unstructured content analysis job). These are both PeopleSoft Process Scheduler pages. Use these pages to define messages to be sent when the process or job finishes successfully or when an error occurs in the process or job.

### See Also

*Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler*

## Defining System Activities

Access the System Activities page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, System Installation, System Activities).

| System Activity List                |                       |                       |                         |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| Enable                              | *Activity Type        | *Application Class ID | *Application Class Path |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Support Case (COM)    | CaseCOMTransaction    | ERMS:Transaction        |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Campaign              | CampaignTransaction   | ERMS:Transaction        |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Support Case (ENE)    | CaseENETransaction    | ERMS:Transaction        |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Support Case          | CaseGBLTransaction    | ERMS:Transaction        |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Support Case (GOV)    | CaseGOVTransaction    | ERMS:Transaction        |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | HelpDesk Case         | CaseHDTransaction     | ERMS:Transaction        |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Higher Education Case | CaseHETransaction     | ERMS:Transaction        |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | HelpDesk Case (HR)    | CaseHDHRTtransaction  | ERMS:Transaction        |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Support Case (INS)    | CaseINSTransaction    | ERMS:Transaction        |

System Activities page

**Enable** Select the transactions that agents can search for or create within the email workspace and associate them with email.

**Activity Type** Select the CRM object that agents can create from the email workspace.

**Application Class ID** and **Application Class Path** Specify the path and ID of the application class program that is written to create transactions of the corresponding CRM object.

### See Also

[Chapter 13, "Managing Email," Related Transactions, page 231](#)

## Identifying Email Workspace Fields for Mapping

See [Chapter 6, "Setting Up Automated Mail Processing," Identifying Email Workspace Fields for Mapping, page 103.](#)

## Defining Mail Servers

This section lists prerequisites and discusses how to register mail servers in the ERMS system.

### Prerequisites

Before you define mail servers and mailboxes within the ERMS system, you must:

1. Set up the external mail servers and mailboxes that the ERMS system will monitor.

You set up physical mail servers and mailboxes outside of the PeopleSoft system. The PeopleSoft ERMS system supports both POP3 and IMAP4 email protocols.

2. Set up the integration between these external systems and your PeopleSoft system:

- a. Configure the PeopleSoft Integration Broker gateway for the email channel.
- b. Configure the GETMAILTARGET connector properties on the MCF\_GETMAIL node.

Make sure that all of the transactions of MCF\_GETMAIL node are set to *active* on the Service Operations: General page. For more information about nodes, refer to the *Configuring Nodes* chapter of the *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: Integration Broker Administration*.

The PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework documentation discusses these processes in the chapter on configuring the email channel.

See *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework*

## Page Used to Define Mail Servers

| Page Name              | Definition Name    | Navigation                                                                                                                                    | Usage                                   |
|------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Mail Server Definition | RB_MAILSERVER_DEFN | Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, System Parameters/Defaults, Mail Server Definition | Define mail servers in the ERMS system. |

## Registering Mail Servers in the ERMS System

Access the Mail Server Definition page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, System Parameters/Defaults, Mail Server Definition).

The screenshot shows the 'Mail Server Definition' page. At the top, there are three tabs: 'Mail Server Definition' (selected), 'Spam List', and 'Mail Filters'. Below the tabs is a section titled 'Mail Server Details' containing a table with the following data:

| *Mail Server Name | Description      |
|-------------------|------------------|
| mail.oracle.com   | ERMS Mail Server |

Below the table is an 'Add Mailserver' button. A trash icon is visible to the right of the table row.

Mail Server Definition page

**Mail Server Name**

Enter a row of data for each mail server that the ERMS system will access. The name that you enter here must match the name of the physical mail server.

When you set up mailboxes, you will associate each mailbox with one of the mail servers that are listed here. This association gives the mail reader process the information that it needs to find the external mail server from which the mailbox's emails are fetched.

## Defining Mail Filters

To define mail filters, use the System Parameters/Defaults (RB\_ERMS\_SETUP) component.

This section discusses how to:

- Set up address-based and domain-based filters.
- Create application classes for custom mail filtering.
- Apply email filters.

## Pages Used to Define Mail Filters

| <i>Page Name</i> | <i>Definition Name</i> | <i>Navigation</i>                                                                                                                   | <i>Usage</i>                                                                                         |
|------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Spam List        | RB_SPAM_LIST_DEFN      | Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, System Parameters/Defaults, Spam List    | Set up address-based and domain-based filters.                                                       |
| Mail Filters     | RB_ERMS_SETUP          | Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, System Parameters/Defaults, Mail Filters | Activate the filters that you set up on the Spam List page, and apply your own custom email filters. |

## Setting Up Address-Based and Domain-Based Filters

Access the Spam List page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, System Parameters/Defaults, Spam List).

| *Email Address/Domain Name | Description        | *Type  |    |
|----------------------------|--------------------|--------|----|
| DoNotRead@yahoo.com        | Spam address       | E-Mail | 🗑️ |
| KnownSpamSite.com          | Known spam website | Domain | 🗑️ |

Add Spam Entry

### Spam List page

**Email Address/Domain Name** Enter a full email address or a domain name from which you want to block all email.

**Type** Select *Email* or *Domain* to indicate the type of address being blocked.

---

**Note.** To activate the filters that you set up on this page, access the Mail Filters page and ensure that the delivered SYS\_SPAM\_LIST filter is active.

---

## Creating Application Classes for Custom Mail Filtering

To implement mail filtering other than by email address or domain, create an application class method that identifies the emails to be discarded.

PeopleSoft provides a base class called MailFilter that you extend when creating your own filters. The delivered base class is in the RB\_MCF\_SETUP package. PeopleSoft also delivers the SYS\_SPAM\_LIST class, which you can clone as a starting point.

### Properties of the Base Class

This table explains the base class properties:

| Property         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| EmailRow         | Identifies a row of data that is retrieved by the PeopleTools MCFGetMail application programming interface (API) using the Message Structure MCFEM_RES_READALL. This message is made up of the MCFEM_RES_MAIN record and its child record MCFEM_RES_PART. |
| DomainName       | The domain from the sender's email address.<br>The MailFilter constructor populates this property for the specified email.                                                                                                                                |
| FromEmailAddress | The sender's full email address.<br>The MailFilter constructor populates this property for the specified email.                                                                                                                                           |

### ***MailFilter(&Row1 As Row) Method***

The MailFilter(&Row1 As Row) method uses the &Row1 parameter to populate the DomainName, FromEmailAddress, and EmailRow properties of the class. It accepts this parameter:

| <b><i>Input Parameter</i></b> | <b><i>Description</i></b>                                      |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| &Row1                         | A row type object for which the main record is MCFEM_RES_MAIN. |

No return parameters are available.

### ***IsFromEmailAddressValid() Method***

IsFromEmailAddressValid() sets a Boolean value that indicates whether the email is valid. When you create your own mail filters, your custom logic goes here. The returned value is trapped by the mail reader process and is used in this way:

| <b><i>Return Value</i></b> | <b><i>Description</i></b>                                                                                    |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| False                      | The email is considered to be an exception email and is discarded before any further processing takes place. |
| True                       | The email is valid.                                                                                          |

### ***Sample Code***

This sample code filters out email from support@abc.com:

```

import RB_MCF_SETUP:*;

class CstmFilter1 extends MailFilter;
  method CstmFilter1(&Row1 As Row);
  method IsFromEmailAddressValid() Returns boolean;
end-class;

method CstmFilter1
  /+ &Row1 as Row +/
  %Super = create MailFilter(&Row1);

end-method;

method IsFromEmailAddressValid
  /+ Returns Bool +/
  If (%This.FromEmailAddress = "support@abc.com") Then
    Return False;
  Else
    Return True;
  End-If;

end-method;

```

**See Also**

*Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*

*Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Language Reference*

**Applying Email Filters**

Access the Mail Filters page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, System Parameters/Defaults, Mail Filters).

Mail Filters page

|                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Mail Filter ID and Description</b>                                        | Enter a name and description for your custom mail filter.<br>PeopleSoft delivers a mail filter with the ID SYS_SPAM_LIST. This filter blocks email from the addresses and domains that you enter on the Spam List page. You cannot edit or delete the data for this filter.                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Status</b>                                                                | Select to activate the mail filter. The email addresses and domain filters that you set up on the Spam List page are active only if you activate the SYS_SPAM_LIST filter here.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Application Class ID, Package Tree Viewer, and Application Class Path</b> | Enter the ID and path for an application class that performs custom mail filtering. Click the Package Tree Viewer link to access the Application Packages Lookup page, where you can browse for application classes and select one to use.                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Retain Email Body As Exception</b>                                        | Select to have the ERMS mail reader process to save the text of any email that has been blocked by this filter. The blocked email is not routed for handling, but an administrator can review the blocked emails on the Exception Email Details page.<br><br>If this option is cleared, you can still review summary information about the email on the Mail Reader Process Log page, but you will not be able to view the email's body text. |

**See Also**

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Using Application Classes"

[Chapter 4, "Understanding ERMS," Reviewing Exception Email, page 46](#)

---

## Defining Mailboxes

To define mailboxes, use the Mailbox Details (RB\_MAILBOX\_DEFN) component.

This section lists prerequisites and discusses how to:

- Define mailbox settings.
- Associate categories with recommended actions.
- Configure the activity list.
- Clone a mailbox.

---

**Note.** This section discusses only the general-purpose pages in the Mailbox Details component: the Mailbox Definition page and the Clone Mailbox page. Other pages in the component are used to set up email routing rules and are described in that context.

---

**See Also**

Chapter 8, "Setting Up Unstructured Email Handling," Understanding Unstructured Email Routing, page 129

**Prerequisites**

Before you begin defining mailboxes, define the mail server for the mailbox.

Also, define these users and group worklists that are associated with the mailbox:

- The worklist owner (a worker).
- The default group worklist for the mailbox.
- The group worklist to which emails that cannot be handled due to processor errors are sent.

These prerequisites are required if you want to implement the associated functionality:

- To define an auto-acknowledgement message for this mailbox, first create the template and a template package that contain the text of the auto-acknowledgement message.
- To define customer-based routing, first create the application class that is invoked during customer-based routing.

**Pages Used to Define Mailboxes**

| <i>Page Name</i>      | <i>Definition Name</i> | <i>Navigation</i>                                                                                                                 | <i>Usage</i>                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Mailbox Definition    | RB_MAILBOX_DEFN        | Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, Mailbox Details, Mailbox Definition    | Define a mailbox, its connection settings, and its email handling options.                                                      |
| Recommended Actions   | RB_MB_RECMDACTIONS     | Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, Mailbox Details, Recommended Actions   | Associate categories with actions, which appear in email workspace as recommended actions.                                      |
| Mailbox Activity List | RB_MBOX_ACTIVITY       | Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, Mailbox Details, Mailbox Activity List | Specify the list of activities to be used in the email workspace for users to search for recent activities and create new ones. |

| Page Name                 | Definition Name | Navigation                                                                     | Usage                               |
|---------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Clone Mailbox             | RB_MBOX_SAVEAS  | Click the Clone Mailbox button on the Mailbox Definition page.                 | Clone an existing mailbox.          |
| Default Solution Template | RB_EM_SOL_TMPL  | Click the Set Default Solution Template button on the Mailbox Definition page. | Select a default solution template. |

## Defining Mailbox Settings

Access the Mailbox Definition page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, Mailbox Details, Mailbox Definition).

Mailbox Definition | Content Routing | Exception Routing | Associate Rules and Worklist | Recommended Actions | Mailbox Activity List

**Mailbox ID** Tools User  
**Description** On Oracle Mail Server which can receive emails from Microsoft Outlook  
**Mailbox Type** External    **\*Status** Active    [Clone Mailbox](#)

**Email Address Information**  
**\*Mail Server Name** mail.oracle.com    **\*Email Account** printers\_ww@oracle.com  
**\*Password** .....  
**\*Confirm Password** .....

**Email Handling**  
**\*Reply to Address** printers\_ww@oracle.com  
**\*Mailbox Owner** Stu Marx    **\*Admin Group Worklist** CameraWorklist  
**\*Default Group Worklist** CameraDefaultWL    **\*Warning Notification** 1    **\*Unit of Time** Day(s)  
**\*Final Notification** 3    **\*Unit of Time** Day(s)    **\*Polling Frequency** 2    **\*Unit of Time** Minute(s)  
**Language Code** English    [Set Default Solution Template](#)

**Email Business Unit Mapping**    Customize | Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

| Default                             | *Customer SetID | *Email Business Unit | Description |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|-------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | CRM01           | US200                |             |

Mailbox Definition page (1 of 2)

| Auto Acknowledgement             |                                                            |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <input type="radio"/>            | Always Auto-Acknowledge                                    |
| <input type="radio"/>            | Only while not Auto-Responding                             |
| <input type="radio"/>            | Determine from Rule                                        |
| <input checked="" type="radio"/> | Never Auto-Acknowledge                                     |
| Template Package                 | <input type="text"/>                                       |
| Create New Customer              |                                                            |
| <input type="radio"/>            | Create new user based on Email                             |
| <input checked="" type="radio"/> | Use Anonymous User                                         |
| Unstructured Email Processing    |                                                            |
| Application Class ID             | <input type="text"/>                                       |
|                                  | <a href="#">Package Tree Viewer</a>                        |
| Application Class Path           | <input type="text"/>                                       |
| *Routing Rule Type               | Average Query Group Score <input type="button" value="v"/> |
|                                  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Automatic Routing      |
| Date Created                     | 01/03/2007 1:59PM PST JYUN                                 |
| Last Modified                    | 01/03/2007 1:59PM PST JYUN                                 |

Mailbox Definition page (2 of 2)

**Mailbox ID and Description**

Displays the mailbox ID. The ID is used for internal purposes only and does not have to relate to the actual email address that is represented by this mailbox.

Be sure to enter a meaningful description for the mailbox because the description appears in several places throughout the system.

**Status**

Select a status: *Active* or *Inactive*. The Mail Reader process fetches inbound email from active mailboxes only.

**Clone Mailbox**

Click to access the Clone Mailbox page and create a new mailbox based on this mailbox definition.

**Mailbox Type**

Select *External* if this mailbox receives email from external customers. For example, your sales and customer support email boxes are external.

Select *Internal* if you use this mailbox in conjunction with PeopleSoft HelpDesk, and select *Internal H* (Internal HR) if you use this mailbox in conjunction with PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources.

Select *Higher Ed* if you use this mailbox to receive Higher Education-specific email messages.

Select *Partner* if you use this mailbox to receive email messages for partners.

This setting controls which types of people (workers or customers) are associated with the email that this mailbox receives. Also, when agents reply to such email, this setting determines the default from address of the reply. Configure the default from addresses on the Agent Setup page for correspondence management or from the Supervisor Desktop.

### ***Email Address Information***

The mail reader process uses the information in these fields to fetch email from this mailbox. These fields are relevant to both structured and unstructured emails.

|                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Mail Server Name</b>              | Enter the name of the mail server for this mailbox.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Email Account</b>                 | Enter the name of the mailbox on the mail server. This is the name that your email system uses to identify the email account; it may not match the email address.                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Password and Confirm Password</b> | Enter a password that the ERMS mail reader process can use to access the mailbox. Passwords are case-sensitive. To keep your password secure, the system displays asterisks instead of the text that you enter. Because you cannot visually verify that you have entered the correct password, you must confirm your data entry by entering the password twice. |

### ***Email Handling***

|                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Reply to Address</b>                                    | <p>Enter the email address from which automatic replies are sent. The reply to address can be the same as the current mailbox, or it can be any other mailbox that you set up in the ERMS system.</p> <p>This is also the default from address for manual email responses that are sent by users who do not have a user-specific default from address.</p>                                                              |
| <b>Mailbox Owner</b>                                       | Enter the name of the person in the CRM system who has the overall responsibility for the mailbox. The system sends this person notifications for each email that has not been closed (indicated with a <i>Complete</i> status) within the warning and final notification time frames. The mailbox owner can accept or take ownership of any email if he is also a member of the worklist to which the email is routed. |
| <b>Admin Group Worklist (administrator group worklist)</b> | Select the group worklist where emails are routed when processor or system-related errors occur. For example, if the automatic mail processing (AMP) rules engine fails and cannot process emails, they are sent to this worklist and reviewed by administrators. This is a required field.                                                                                                                             |

**Default Group Worklist** Enter the default group worklist. Email that is sent to this mailbox is routed to the default group worklist in these situations:

- The automatic routing option is not selected for this mailbox.

If the Automatic Routing check box is clear, all incoming email messages are sent to the default worklist directly and they do not go through any mail processes.

- The inbound email contains a context tag, but the thread-based routing routine is unable to identify a worklist.
- The mail process is unable to identify a worklist.
- The rules engine for AMP is unable to perform actions on the email.

**Warning Notification, Final Notification, and Unit of Time**

Enter the time period after which the system will send notifications to the mailbox owner if the email has not yet been closed. Select *Minutes*, *Hours*, or *Days* as the unit of time for these time periods.

The external mailbox records the time and date when the email arrives in the ERMS system; this is the starting point for the warning and final notification period deadline. The time period is calculated using a 24-hour clock, without regard to your organization's business hours.

The final notification time is the deadline for responding to and closing the email. The warning notification time alerts the mailbox owner that the organization is at risk for missing the deadline. Therefore, the warning notification time is shorter than the final notification time.

The system resets the external time that the email is forwarded to another mailbox.

**Polling Frequency and Unit of Time**

Enter the frequency with which the mail reader process pulls incoming email from the mail server into the PeopleSoft database. Select *Minutes*, *Hours*, or *Days* as the unit of time for the polling frequency.

To minimize connection-related overhead while still ensuring prompt receipt of incoming email, poll mailboxes that receive the heaviest traffic are polled more frequently than less-frequently used mailboxes.

**Language Code**

Select the language in which the mailbox is processing.

**Default Business Unit** Enter a business unit for the mailbox definition to be used for the creation and search of transactions, as well as for business object search that is initiated from email. For example, if an agent creates a case from an email, the business unit that is specified in this email's mailbox becomes the business unit for the newly created case. If you perform a business object search on an email, the search is refined by the mailbox's business unit.

If the feature to create cases for inbound email is enabled for a group worklist, and in order to create a case for an inbound email, the system needs to access the mailbox definition of that inbound email to identify the email business unit, the default business unit is then used as the email business unit to derive the appropriate business unit and display template family for the new case. This condition applies if the mailbox that is associated with the inbound email is of type *Internal*, *Internal H*, or *Higher Education*.

This field is unavailable for *external* or *partner* type mailboxes.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Setting Up and Using Worklists," Defining Group Worklists.

**Set Default Solution Template** Click to specify a template that is used to apply to solutions that can be submitted along with emails.

To make a template available for solutions, add the *solution* usage to this template's package.

Templates are language-specific.

### ***Email Business Unit Mapping***

This section appears if the mailbox type is *External*, or *Partner*. This customer setID and email business unit mapping is used for the feature that, when enabled for a group worklist, creates cases for inbound email that are routed to that group worklist. The system uses the business unit and display template family code that are specified in group worklist definition to construct the case prior to populating email data to the case. If these default values are not specified for the group worklist, the system goes to the mailbox definition for the inbound email to collect the needed information from the email business unit mapping. First of all, the system identifies the setID of the email sender, who is also the customer of the new case. Then, it looks at the mapping to find out the matching email business unit. From the definition of the matching email business unit, the system knows which business unit and display template family to use for the case.

For mailboxes of types *Internal* and *Internal HR*, the default business unit is used as the email business unit to derive the corresponding business unit and display template family for case creation.

Information in this section is not used if the case defaulting information is already specified in the group worklist definition.

**Default, Customer Setid and Email Business Unit** Enter a setID of case customers and map it with an email business unit, which is associated with business units and display template families that the system uses to create cases and other supported CRM transactions. The selected setID determines the list of email business units available for selection by tableset control.

If a customer setID cannot be identified from the inbound email successfully, the entry marked as *Default* is used for case creation.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Setting Up and Using Worklists," Defining Group Worklists.

### **Auto Acknowledgement**

#### **Always Auto-Acknowledge**

Select to make the system automatically send an acknowledgement response to every email that is sent to this mailbox. The automated acknowledgement is sent after the email is routed to a worklist.

#### **Only while not Auto-Responding**

Select to make the system automatically send an acknowledgement response only if it cannot provide an automated reply. This option works with the rule and action setup for AMP. If the action that the rules engine can trigger for an email is an auto-response, no automated acknowledgement response is sent. Otherwise, an automated acknowledgement is sent to the email sender.

#### **Determine from Rule**

Select to let the rules engine decide whether to send automated acknowledgement for email.

At runtime, the rules engine processes each email that arrives and triggers automated acknowledgement action if the conditions are satisfied. If the action cannot be performed, it will be recorded in the AMP log.

If you select this option, you may want to add the auto-acknowledgement action to all the rules that are associated with the mailbox, because the rules engine triggers the auto-acknowledgement action only if this option is selected. This action is bypassed if another option in this group box is selected.

#### **Never Auto-Acknowledge**

Select to stop the system from sending any automatic acknowledgment response.

#### **Template Package**

Select the template package that defines the text of the acknowledgement email if you select *Always Auto-Acknowledge* or *Only while not Auto-Responding*. This package must include a template that can be used for the email channel. Because the system may not be able to identify the person to whom the acknowledgement is being sent, the template should not include any recipient-based terms.

PeopleSoft delivers a package called *Auto Acknowledgement* that you can use for this purpose.

### **Create New Customer**

Use this group box to configure how the mailbox acts if the mail reader process cannot identify email senders from the database.

#### **Create new user based on Email**

Select to let the system create a new user based on the setting of the business unit that is associated with the mailbox. The ERMS system creates the user with a role type that is appropriate to the type of the mailbox (for example, the user is in a role type of *worker* if the mailbox is for *internal* use). The mail reader process derives the user name from the email address. For the email address *user@domain.com*, the first name of the user would be *user@* and the last name *domain.com*.

**Using Anonymous User** Select to let the system assign the email to the anonymous user who is specified on the Anonymous Object page of the Installation Options component. If the mailbox type is *Internal* or *Internal HR*, the system uses the default *Anonymous Employee* entry (with the *Worker* role type) to derive the BO ID; for other mailbox types, the *Anonymous User* entry (with the *Individual Consumer* role type) is used. When you view the email from the email workspace, the role type of this unknown user is not provided and the representing information is unavailable.

### **Unstructured Email Processing**

**Application Class ID, Application Class Path, and Package Tree Viewer** Enter the ID and path for the application class to be used to activate customer-based routing rules that you have programmed using application classes. Click the Package Tree Viewer link to access the Application Packages Lookup page, where you can browse for application classes and select one to use.

PeopleSoft does not deliver any application classes for customer-based routing; you must create your own. For example, if you integrate with PeopleSoft Enterprise Performance Management, you could create an application class that routes email based on the customer value.

See [Chapter 8, "Setting Up Unstructured Email Handling," Defining Customer-Based Routing Rules, page 136.](#)

**Routing Rule Type** Select the method to be used when calculating worklist scores for this mailbox's email. Two ways to calculate worklist scores are available: *Average Query Group Score* and *Highest Query Group Score*. The system routes the email to the worklist with the highest worklist score.

**Automatic Routing** Select to route all incoming email based on processing by Verity search. Clear this check box to bypass any email process (such as the thread-based, customer-based, context-based, and content-based routing) and send all incoming email directly to the mailbox's default group worklist.

### **See Also**

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Defining General Settings for Correspondence and Notifications," Defining User Settings

[Chapter 8, "Setting Up Unstructured Email Handling," Understanding Unstructured Email Routing, page 129](#)

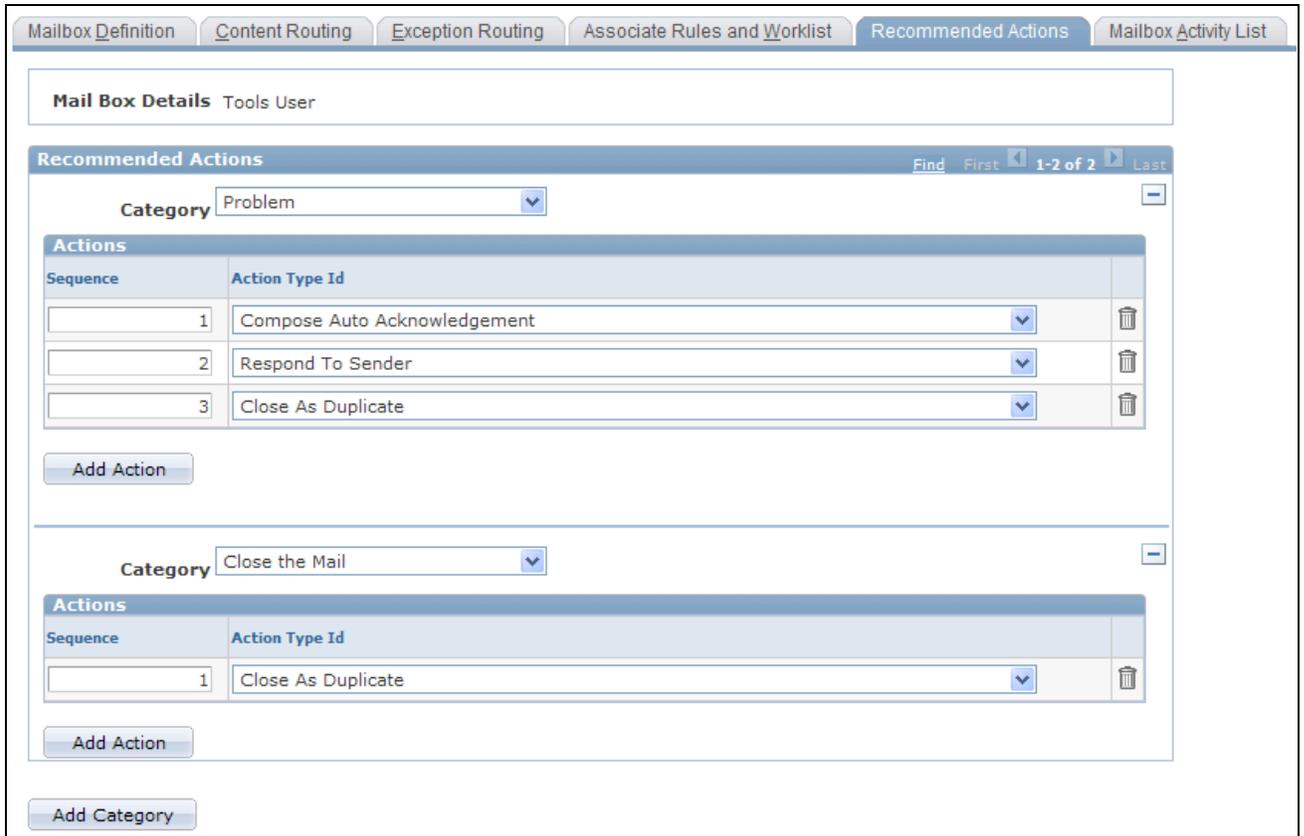
[Chapter 6, "Setting Up Automated Mail Processing," Understanding Automated Mail Processing, page 97](#)

[Chapter 13, "Managing Email," Email Sender Identification, page 219](#)

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Using Application Classes"

## Associating Categories with Recommended Actions

Access the Recommended Actions page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, Mailbox Details, Recommended Actions).



Recommended Actions page

For each selected category on this page, associate it with one or more ERMS-related actions. When an email is assigned a category (either as default by the system or manually by an agent) at runtime, the associated recommended actions appear on the Email page (under the Assistance section). The sequence number dictates the order in which the actions appear at runtime.

### See Also

[Chapter 13, "Managing Email," Assistance, page 228](#)

## Configuring the Activity List

Access the Mailbox Activity List page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, Mailbox Details, Mailbox Activity List).

| Enable                              | *Activity Type        | Default                             | Create New                          | Quick Create                        |  |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Support Case (COM)    | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/>            |  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Support Case (ENE)    | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/>            |  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Support Case          | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Support Case (GOV)    | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/>            |  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | HelpDesk Case         | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/>            |  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Higher Education Case | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/>            |  |

Mailbox Activity List page

**Recent Activity Default Rows** Enter the maximum number of activity rows that users see from the activity result grid on the Recent Activities tab on the Email page.

**Activity Type** Select the types of transactions (activities) that can appear when the email workspace retrieves the default activity result list initially.

At runtime, all the transactions that are enabled, together with emails, appear in the Activity Type field on the Recent Activities tab on the Email page.

**Create New** Select to enable users to create the corresponding transaction at runtime by clicking the Create New link that appears on the Recent Activities tab on the Email page. The link appears when the transaction that has this option enabled is selected in the Activity Type field. If users do not have the permission to create that transaction, they are notified with a system message.

**Quick Create** Select to let the system display the Create New <CRM transaction> button for the corresponding transaction at runtime.

For example, if you select this check box for the support case transaction, the Create New Support Case button appears on the Email: Main page.

### See Also

[Chapter 13, "Managing Email," Assistance, page 228](#)

## Cloning a Mailbox

Access the Clone Mailbox page (click the Clone Mailbox button on the Mailbox Definition page).

**Clone Mailbox**

**Source Mailbox**

**Mailbox ID** Tools User

**Description** On Oracle Mail Server which can receive emails from Microsoft Outlook

**Saveas Mailbox Details** Customize | Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

| *Save As Mailbox ID  | Description          |   |   |
|----------------------|----------------------|---|---|
| <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | + | - |

OK Cancel

Clone Mailbox page

**Save As Mailbox ID** and **Description** Enter IDs and descriptions for the mailboxes that you want to create.

Click the OK button to create mailbox definitions using the IDs and descriptions that you entered. The new mailbox definitions are exact duplicates of the current mailbox definitions except for the ID and description fields.

---

## Defining Email Business Units

This section discusses how to define email business units.

### Understanding Case Creation for Inbound Email

At the group worklist level, an option is available that, when selected, allows the system to automatically create a case for every unstructured inbound email routed to that group worklist. The system uses the business unit and display template family that are specified in the group worklist definition to generate cases for inbound email.

If this information is not available in the definition, the system accesses the mailbox definition of the inbound email and uses the setID of the email sender (which is also the customer of the new case) to derive the corresponding email business unit from the Email Business Unit Mapping section.

In an email business unit definition, you specify the default business units for a list of common CRM transactions, which are used for creating these transactions. Additionally, you specify the display template family to be used for each mailbox type for the purpose of case creation.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Setting Up and Using Worklists," Defining Group Worklists.

## Page Used to Define Email Business Units

| <i>Page Name</i> | <i>Definition Name</i> | <i>Navigation</i>                                                     | <i>Usage</i>                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Email Definition | BUS_UNIT_TBL_RB        | Set Up CRM, Business Unit Related, Email Definition, Email Definition | Associate an email business unit with business units of other CRM transactions and case display template families, which are used for creating transactions from email. |

## Defining Email Business Units

Access the Email Definition page (Set Up CRM, Business Unit Related, Email Definition, Email Definition).

### Email Definition

Email Business Unit US200

**Business Unit Definition**

\*Description CRMCO APPLIANCES 

\*Short Description CRM APPL

Status Open 

Support Business Unit US200  CRMCO APPLIANCES

Help Desk Business Unit US200  CRMCO APPLIANCES

Service Order Unit US200  CRMCO APPLIANCES

Sales Unit US200  CRMCO APPLIANCES

Online Marketing Unit US200  CRMCO APPLIANCES

Order Capture Unit US200  CRMCO APPLIANCES

**Case Display Template Details** Customize | Find |   First 1-5 of 5 Last

| Mailbox Type | Display Template Family                                                                                  | Description             |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Higher Ed    | CRM_HE                  | Higher Education Family |
| External     | RC_SUPPORT              | Support Case Family     |
| Internal H   | CRM_HHD                | HR HelpDesk Case Family |
| Internal     | RC_HELPDESK           | HelpDesk Family         |
| Partner      | <input type="text"/>  |                         |

**Modified** 08/04/2008 9:58PM PDT VP1

Email Definition page

### Business Unit Definition

**Description and Short Description**

Enter a long and a short descriptions for the email business unit, which are required.

These fields are prepopulated if the business unit that you are adding is already an existing business unit.

**Support Business Unit, Help Desk Business Unit, Service Order Unit, Sales Unit, Online Marketing Unit, and Order Capture Unit**

Specify a business unit for each listed CRM transaction, which is used by the system to create and search for the corresponding transaction for email. For example, if an agent creates a case from an email on the email workspace (or the system creates a case automatically for an inbound email), the business unit that is specified in this email's mailbox becomes the business unit for the newly created case.

**Create Business Unit** Click to create the email business unit.

This button appears if the business unit that you are adding does not already exist in the CRM system.

### **Case Display Template Details**

Use this section to specify a display template family for each mailbox type. The system uses the selected display template family for creating cases, if the Create Case for every new inbound Email feature is enabled for a group worklist but the display template family is not already specified in the group worklist definition.

---

## **Defining Priorities and Moods**

This section discusses how to:

- Define priorities.
- Define moods.

### **Pages Used to Define Priorities and Moods**

| <b>Page Name</b> | <b>Definition Name</b> | <b>Navigation</b>                                                                        | <b>Usage</b>                                                  |
|------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Priority Setup   | RB_PRIORITY_SETUP      | Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Priorities, Priority Setup | Define priorities to appear for email on the email workspace. |
| Mood Setup       | RB_MOOD_SETUP          | Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Moods, Mood Setup          | Define mood attributes for email on the email workspace.      |

### **Defining Priorities**

Access the Priority Setup page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Priorities, Priority Setup).

### Priority Setup

| Priorities     |                         |  |
|----------------|-------------------------|--|
| *Priority Name | Description of Priority |  |
| 1-Critical     | Highest Priority        |  |
| 2-Urgent       | High Priority           |  |
| 3-Normal       | Standard Priority       |  |
| 4-Low          | Lowest Priority         |  |
| 5-test         | Testing                 |  |

**Modified** 01/22/2004 12:12PM PST JEDGAR

Priority Setup page

Values in this grid are used to give priority to email after the content analysis. The priority appears for email in the email workspace.

## Defining Moods

To define moods, use the Mood Setup (RB\_MOOD\_SETUP) component.

Access the Mood Setup page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Moods, Mood Setup).

### Mood Setup

| Moods          |                                   |  |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| *Mood Name     | Description of Mood               |  |
| 1-Irate        | The customer is extremely unhappy |  |
| 2-Upset        | Customer is not happy             |  |
| 3-Disappointed | Customer not satisfied            |  |
| 4-Neutral      | Customer is neutral               |  |
| 5-Happy        | Customer is happy                 |  |
| 6-Delighted    | Customer is extremely happy       |  |

**Modified** 01/22/2004 12:28PM PST JEDGAR

Mood Setup page

Values in this grid are used to describe what the customer mood is in email after the content analysis. The mood appears for email in the email workspace.

---

## Defining Email Audit History Tracking

This section discusses how to define email audit history tracking in the CRM system.

### Page Used to Define Email Audit History Tracking

| <i>Page Name</i> | <i>Definition Name</i> | <i>Navigation</i>                                                  | <i>Usage</i>                                |
|------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Audit - Setup    | RC_COMP_AUDIT          | Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Audit Trail - Setup, Audit - Setup | Define auditing behavior for inbound email. |

### Defining Email Audit History Tracking in the CRM System

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*, "Setting Up Auditing for Cases and Inbound Email."

---

## Defining Mail Reader Error Handling

This section discusses how to:

- Define actions.
- Define action groups.
- Map action groups and error codes.

#### **See Also**

[Chapter 5, "Setting Up ERMS System," Mail Reader Error Handling Options, page 58](#)

[Chapter 4, "Understanding ERMS," Viewing Email Error Logs, page 47](#)

## Pages Used to Define Mail Reader Error Handling

| Page Name                  | Definition Name  | Navigation                                                                                                                                      | Usage                                                 |
|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Define Action Code         | RB_MAIL_ACT_DEFN | Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Errors and Actions, Define Actions, Define Action Code                     | Define actions to handle possible mail reader errors. |
| Define Action Groups       | RB_MAIL_ACT_GRP  | Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Errors and Actions, Define Action Group, Define Action Groups              | Define action groups to categorize actions.           |
| Map Error and Action Group | RB_MAIL_ERR_ACT  | Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Errors and Actions, Map Error and Action Group, Map Error and Action Group | Map error codes with action groups.                   |

## Defining Actions

Access the Define Action Code page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Errors and Actions, Define Actions, Define Action Code).

### Define Action Code

**Action ID** CUSTM

**\*Description**

**\*Application Class ID**

**\*Application Class Path**

**Date Created** 09/02/2009 2:27PM PDT      PPLSOFT

**Last Modified**

Define Action Code page

Use this page to define an action that needs to be taken when an error is encountered. The system delivers a number of actions, such as deleting email from the mail server, notifying action, inactivating or skipping a mailbox and so on. You can add new actions to the system as well, which require new PeopleCode to be written to support these actions.

- Action ID** Displays the unique identifier of the action code. An action ID can contain a maximum of 10 characters.
- Description** Enter the description of the action code, which can contain up to 100 characters.
- Application Class ID and Application Class Path** Enter the application class details, including the application class ID and path (application package and sub-package details) to handle the error. An application package and classes are provided for system-delivered action codes.

## Defining Action Groups

Access the Define Action Groups page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Errors and Actions, Define Action Group, Define Action Groups).

### Define Action Groups

**Action Group** 000

**\*Description**

| Actions <span style="float: right;">Customize   Find    First 1-2 of 2 Last</span> |            |                                    |        |   |   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|------------------------------------|--------|---|---|
| Order by                                                                           | *Action ID | Description                        | Active |   |   |
| 1                                                                                  | NDFWL      | Not to Routing To Default Worklist | ✓      | + | - |
| 2                                                                                  | STEML      | Store Email in CRM table           | ✓      | + | - |

**Date Created** 09/02/2009 2:27PM PDT PPLSOFT

**Last Modified**

Define Action Groups page

- Action Group** Displays the unique identifier of the action group, which can contain a maximum of 10 characters.
- Description** Enter the description of the action group, which can contain up to 100 characters.
- Order by** Enter the order in which actions listed in the section to be taken.
- Action ID** Enter the ID of the action to be taken.



## Chapter 6

# Setting Up Automated Mail Processing

This chapter provides an overview of automated mail processing (AMP) and discusses how to set up AMP.

---

## Understanding Automated Mail Processing

This section discusses:

- AMP overview.
- Use of AMP in unstructured and structured email.
- Delivered behavioral rules.

### AMP Overview

AMP performs automated actions on inbound emails based on the email categories and their associated behavioral rules that are established in the system. The framework consists of these components and concepts:

- Categories.
- Actions.
- Rules, rules engine, and mailbox relationships.

#### **Categories**

An email has to be associated with a category in order to be processed by AMP. The system uses Verity to identify categories for emails that are both not structured and not set to always use the default category as their categories.

AMP triggers email actions by matching the *category* and *threshold* of an email to a list of rules that you define in the system. It uses these two pieces of information to find a matching behavioral rule, and invokes an action of the rule that can meet the email's threshold value. PeopleSoft Customer Relationship Management delivers categories to be used for AMP. They are specified under a category set called *AMP Categories*, which includes *Problem*, *Inquiry*, *Spam*, *Complaint*, and *Unsubscribe*. To add custom categories to the AMP category set, create these categories under Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Correspondence, Categories & Types. Subsequently, add them to the *AMP CATEGORIES* category set in the Category Set page under Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Category Set.

## Actions

Through AMP, the email response management system (ERMS) can take immediate actions on the kinds of email that are relatively common and straightforward in terms of their purposes, such as making a complaint, filing a product problem, or requesting status information. The ERMS reduces agents' workload and helps them focus on resolving more complicated issues that are routed to them. You define email-specific actions that AMP can trigger using the action framework of the Active Analytics Framework. The action framework provides a flexible environment that enables you to implement custom actions by referencing your application class method in the runtime section of the action type definition. Specify an application class method in the design time section of the action type definition if you need to gather more details about the action from customers. The system triggers the design time code of an action when customers specify the action in a rule definition. Clicking the Configure link on the Define Automated Mail Processor Rule page enables customers to enter additional configuration details about that action for a particular rule.

System-delivered actions include *Auto response*, *Auto acknowledge*, *Auto route*, *Auto suggest*, *Create case*, *Spam*, and *Unsubscribe*.

## Rules, Rules Engine, and Mailbox Relationships

A rule consists of a category, a threshold value, and a list of prioritized actions. Rules are subject to evaluation that is performed by the rules engine to determine which action to trigger for each email that it processes. In a rule definition, you specify the minimum confidence (threshold) score that an email with the same rule category has to meet for this rule to be applicable to this email. You can specify one or more actions in a rule and prioritize them.

When the rules engine obtains a category and threshold score for an email, it identifies the rule of that category that is specified in the mailbox definition to which the email is sent. The rules engine tries to take the action of the highest priority, one level at a time. If it cannot take the action for some reason (for example, the returned threshold score of the email is lower than the one specified at the action level), it moves to the next priority to see if it can trigger any action. If the rules engine cannot find any rule, or there is no action that can be triggered from the applicable rule due to low threshold score, the email is then routed to the default group worklist specified in the mailbox definition.

---

**Note.** AMP closes emails after auto responses are sent. If AMP cannot apply any rules to route emails that are in open status, they are routed to the default group worklist.

---

### See Also

[Chapter 7, "Setting Up Structured Email Handling," Defining Webform Templates, page 123](#)

## Use of AMP in Unstructured and Structured Email

AMP supports the recommendation of actions to address issues that come in the form of unstructured and structured emails.

For unstructured email, AMP is used when automatic routing is disabled and Verity is able to return an email category with a threshold value that exceeds the confidence level of the category. AMP finds a rule that matches the email category and performs rule actions with the highest priority.

For structured email, AMP is used in two scenarios: one is when the webform of the email is set to always use the default category as the email category; the other is when automatic routing is disabled, and Verity is able to return an email category with a threshold value that exceeds the confidence level of the category.

Please refer to the mail route process section for a diagram on how automated mail processing is used in the mail route process.

See [Chapter 4, "Understanding ERMS," The Mail Route Process, page 30.](#)

## Delivered Behavioral Rules

PeopleSoft CRM delivers AMP rules for categories created in the system:

| <b>Category</b> | <b>Rule Name</b>  | <b>Action</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Complaint       | Complaint Rule -1 | First priority: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Auto respond to email with minimum threshold value of 90 and maximum return of 1 solution.</li> <li>Auto route email.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Complaint       | Complaint Rule -2 | First priority: Auto route email.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Problem         | Problem Rule 1    | First priority: Auto respond to email with minimum threshold value of 90 and maximum return of 5 solutions.<br>Second priority: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Create a case.</li> <li>Auto route email.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                   |
| Problem         | Problem Rule 2    | First priority: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Auto respond to email with minimum threshold value of 90 and a maximum return of 5 solutions.</li> <li>Auto suggest solutions (maximum of 10) with minimum threshold value of 90. Auto suggest documents (maximum of 5) with minimum threshold percentage of 90.</li> <li>Auto route email.</li> </ul> |
| Problem         | Problem Rule 3    | First priority: Auto respond to email with minimum threshold value of 95 and maximum return of 5 solutions.<br>Second priority: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Send auto acknowledge email.</li> <li>Create a case.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                        |

| <b>Category</b> | <b>Rule Name</b>             | <b>Action</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Problem         | Problem Rule 4               | First priority: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Create a case.</li> <li>• Auto route email.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Problem         | Problem - Create Case        | First priority: Auto respond to email with minimum threshold value of 90 and a maximum return of 5 solutions.<br>Second priority: Create a case.<br>Third priority: Send auto acknowledge email.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Inquiry         | Inquiry Rule 1               | First priority: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Auto respond to email with minimum threshold value of 90 and maximum return of 5 solutions.</li> <li>• Auto suggest solutions (maximum of 5) with minimum threshold value of 90. Auto suggest documents (maximum of 5) with minimum threshold percentage of 90.</li> <li>• Auto route email.</li> </ul> |
| Inquiry         | Inquiry Rule 2               | First priority: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Auto suggest solutions (maximum of 10) with minimum threshold value of 80. Auto suggest documents (maximum of 5) with minimum threshold percentage of 80.</li> <li>• Auto route email.</li> </ul>                                                                                                       |
| Inquiry         | Case Status Inquiry          | First priority: Send auto response with case status.<br>Second priority: Send auto acknowledge email.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Inquiry         | Service Order Status Inquiry | First priority: Send auto response with service order status.<br>Second priority: Send auto acknowledge email.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Inquiry         | Order Status Inquiry         | First priority: Send auto response with sales order status.<br>Second priority: Send auto acknowledge email.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Spam            | Route spam to worklist       | First priority: Mark the email as spam and route it to the specified group worklist.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Spam            | Route spam to mailbox        | First priority: Route email to the specified spam mailbox.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Spam            | Delete spam                  | First priority: Delete email.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

You specify a rule for each category in a mailbox definition. The rules engine references this information when it tries to find a rule that can apply to a categorized email belonging to a particular mailbox.

## Setting Up Automated Mail Processing

To set up automated mail processing, use the Define AMP Rule (RB\_DEFINE\_AMPRULE) component.

This section discusses how to:

- Define webform templates (for structured email).
- Identify email workspace fields for mapping (for structured email).
- Specify webform and email workspace field mapping (for structured email).
- Define actions.
- Define AMP categories.
- Define rules.
- Configure auto response actions.
- Configure auto acknowledge actions.
- Configure case creation actions.
- Configure auto suggest actions.
- Configure spam actions.
- Associate rules in mailboxes.
- Specify rules for categories.
- Configure rule actions.

### Pages Used to Set Up Automated Mail Processing

| <i>Page Name</i>     | <i>Definition Name</i> | <i>Navigation</i>                                                                                               | <i>Usage</i>                                                                   |
|----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Register Action Type | EOCF_ACTN_TYPE_REG     | Enterprise Components, Active Analytics Framework, Action Framework, Register Action Type, Register Action Type | Define actions that can be invoked by the AMP rule engine for incoming emails. |
| Categories & Types   | RBC_CATEGORY_SETUP     | Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Correspondence, Categories & Types, Categories & Types                          | Define categories in the category set for AMP.                                 |

| <b>Page Name</b>                     | <b>Definition Name</b> | <b>Navigation</b>                                                                                                                                | <b>Usage</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Category Set                         | RBN_DFN_CATGSET        | Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Category Set                                                                | Add or remove categories in a set to be used by the AMP rule engine.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Define Automated Mail Processor Rule | RB_DEFINE_AMPRULE      | Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, Define AMP Rule, Define Automated Mail Processor Rule | Define rules that associate a category with one or more actions.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Configure Auto-Response Action       | RB_CFG_AUTOREPLY       | Click the Configure link of the <i>Auto Response</i> action type on the Define Automated Mail Processor Rule page.                               | Configure the threshold value required for solutions to be included in the auto response email and the maximum number of solutions that the email can have at one time. Specify the correspondence template package used to generate the email. |
| Configure Auto-Acknowledge           | RB_CFG_AUTOACK         | Click the Configure link of the <i>Auto Acknowledge</i> action type on the Define Automated Mail Processor Rule page.                            | Specify the correspondence template package used for generating the acknowledgement email.                                                                                                                                                      |
| Configure Create Case                | RB_CFG_CREATECASE      | Click the Configure link of the <i>Create Case</i> action type on the Define Automated Mail Processor Rule page.                                 | Specify the display template ID used for creating the case.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Configure Auto-Suggest               | RB_CFG_AUTOSUGGEST     | Click the Configure link of the <i>Auto Suggest</i> action type on the Define Automated Mail Processor Rule page.                                | Configure threshold values for solutions and documents to be suggested and the maximum number of entries that can return at any given time.                                                                                                     |
| Configure SPAM                       | RB_CFG_SPAM            | Click the Configure link of the <i>Spam</i> action type on the Define Automated Mail Processor Rule page.                                        | Specify the method to handle spam email.                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Associate Rules and Worklist         | RB_MB_WL_ASSOC         | Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, Mailbox Details, Associate Rules and Worklist         | Associate mailboxes with categories and rules.                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

| <i>Page Name</i>             | <i>Definition Name</i> | <i>Navigation</i>                                                                            | <i>Usage</i>                              |
|------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Select Rule                  | RB_MB_RULE_SEC         | Click the Modify Behavior link on the Associate Rules and Worklist page.                     | Specify a rule for the selected category. |
| Configure Actions on Mailbox | RB_MB_CFG_ACTIONS      | Click the Configure link that becomes active after selecting a rule on the Select Rule page. | Configure rule actions.                   |

## Defining Webform Templates

See [Chapter 7, "Setting Up Structured Email Handling," Defining Webform Templates, page 123.](#)

## Identifying Email Workspace Fields for Mapping

See [Chapter 7, "Setting Up Structured Email Handling," Identifying Email Workspace Fields for Mapping, page 125.](#)

## Specifying Webform and Email Workspace Field Mapping

See [Chapter 7, "Setting Up Structured Email Handling," Specifying Webform and Email Workspace Field Mapping, page 126.](#)

## Defining Actions

Access the Register Action Type page (Enterprise Components, Active Analytics Framework, Action Framework, Register Action Type, Register Action Type).

Register Action Type
Action Type Triggers

Action Type

**Action Type Name** Auto Route

**Description**

**Long Description**

DesignTime Action Behavior

**Design Time Application Class** Package Tree Viewer

**Design Time Class Path**

**Action Text Application Class** Package Tree Viewer

**Action Text Class Path**

Configuration required

RunTime Action Behavior

**Run Time Application Class** AutoRoute Package Tree Viewer

**Run Time Class Path** RB\_AMP\_COMMON\_ACTIONS

Actions of this type will terminate Active Analytics Framework processing

Commit before triggering actions of this type

Actions of this type are combinable

Triggering Environment

Can be triggered by application engine

Can be triggered by application messages

Can be triggered from PeopleSoft pages

Can be triggered by component interfaces

This object is maintained by PeopleSoft.

Register Action Type page

AMP leverages the action framework of the Active Analytics Framework to define actions. Use these fields on the page to define actions that are triggered by the rule engine.

---

**Note.** The system delivers actions that can be used by the rules engine to handle some of the common email scenarios. Customers can add custom actions by writing their own application class methods and reference those methods here.

---

**Action Type Name**      Enter a name that uniquely identifies the action type.

|                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Design Time Application Class and Design Time Class Path</b> | Select the ID and path of the application class method that enables you to enter additional configuration details about actions of this type when you associate this type of action to a rule. The method transfers you to a component, which contains a page relevant to the particular action that you must configure. |
| <b>Configuration required</b>                                   | Select if actions of this type need further configuration. If you select this check box, the design time application class method runs.                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Run Time Application Class and Run Time Class Path</b>       | Select the ID and path of the application class method that runs when the rules engine triggers an action of this type.                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 PeopleBook: Active Analytics Framework*

## Defining AMP Categories

Access the Category Set page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Category Set).

PeopleSoft CRM delivers a set of categories that can be used to classify emails for further AMP processing. To add custom categories to be used for AMP, define them first on the Categories & Types page.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Setting Up Correspondence Templates," Defining Template Categories and Types.

## Defining Rules

Access the Define Automated Mail Processor Rule page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, Define AMP Rule, Define Automated Mail Processor Rule).

### Define Automated Mail Processor Rule

**Mail Processor Rule Name**

\*Behavior Name

Description

\*Category

\*Confidence Must Exceed

| Actions  |               |                           |                                              |
|----------|---------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Priority | Action Type   |                           |                                              |
| 1        | Auto Response | <a href="#">Configure</a> | <input type="button" value="Remove Action"/> |
| 2        | Create Case   | <a href="#">Configure</a> | <input type="button" value="Remove Action"/> |
| 2        | Auto Route    | <a href="#">Configure</a> | <input type="button" value="Remove Action"/> |

Define Automated Mail Processor Rule page

**Behavior Name and Description** Enter the name that uniquely identifies the rule, and enter descriptive text to explain the sequence of actions for this rule. The system uses the text in the Description field to display rules (for each category) in the mailbox definition.

**Category** Select a category from the drop-down list box to associate with this rule. The list box lists all the categories that are available in the system-delivered category set called *AMP Categories*.

**Confidence Must Exceed** Enter the minimum threshold value that an email needs to obtain for the specified category before this rule can apply. If Verity returns a category for an email with a threshold that doesn't exceed the confidence level that is specified here, the system routes this email to the default group worklist of the mailbox.

### Actions

**Priority** Enter a number to prioritize actions. The smaller the number, the higher the priority. The rules engine triggers actions with the highest priority. If no actions from the first priority can be invoked, it attempts the actions with the next highest priority.

For example, the AMP rule is associated with three actions, auto response (in priority 1), create case, and auto route (both in priority 2). If an email matching this rule's category exceeds this rule's confidence level, the auto response action is invoked. If this action cannot complete, the create case and auto route actions are triggered. If none of them can succeed, the system sends the email to the default group worklist of the associated mailbox. You can assign the same priority to multiple actions.

|                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Action Type</b> | Select the type of action that the rules engine invokes. The drop-down list includes all action types that are established in the action framework.                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Configure</b>   | Click to access the page to enter configuration details for the specified action type. A message appears if you click the link to configure an action type, but it doesn't require any configuration. Each delivered action type has its individual configuration page where you specify action-specific configuration information. |

## Configuring Auto Response Actions

Access the Configure Auto-Response Action page (click the Configure link of the *Auto Response* action type on the Define Automated Mail Processor Rule page).

Configure Auto-Response Action page

## Configuring Auto Acknowledgement Actions

Access the Configure Auto-Acknowledge page (click the Configure link of the *Auto Acknowledge* action type on the Define Automated Mail Processor Rule page).

Configure Auto-Acknowledge page

Select a correspondence template package used to format the acknowledgement email.

---

**Note.** If you set up the auto acknowledge action, make sure to select *Determine from Rule* auto acknowledgement option on the Mailbox Definition page.

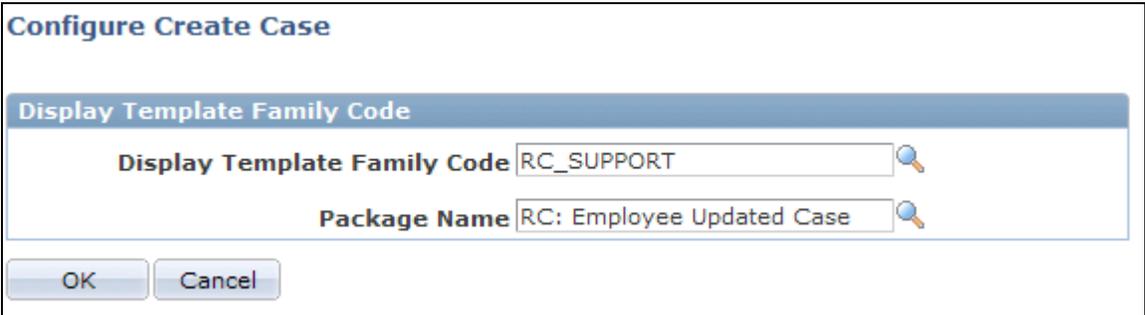
---

### See Also

[Chapter 8, "Setting Up Unstructured Email Handling," Applying Customer-Based Routing Rules to a Mailbox, page 138](#)

## Configuring Case Creation Actions

Access the Configure Create Case page (click the Configure link of the *Create Case* action type on the Define Automated Mail Processor Rule page).



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Configure Create Case". The dialog has a header section with the text "Display Template Family Code". Below the header, there are two text input fields. The first field is labeled "Display Template Family Code" and contains the text "RC\_SUPPORT". The second field is labeled "Package Name" and contains the text "RC: Employee Updated Case". Both input fields have a magnifying glass icon to their right. At the bottom of the dialog, there are two buttons: "OK" and "Cancel".

Configure Create Case page

Select the display template used to create the case.

---

**Note.** A setup option that creates a case for every new inbound email is available at the system level. If this option is selected, it is recommended that you don't add the create case action to any AMP rules.

---

## Configuring Auto Suggest Actions

Access the Configure Auto-Suggest page (click the Configure link of the *Auto Suggest* action type on the Define Automated Mail Processor Rule page).

**Configure Auto-Suggest**

**Auto-Suggest**

Minimum Threshold Required

Maximum Number of Solutions

**Maximum Number of Documents**

Threshold (%)

Maximum Number of Documents

OK Cancel

Configure Auto-Suggest page

### ***Auto-Suggest***

**Minimum Threshold Required** Specify the minimum threshold value that a solution has to meet for it to be considered and suggested for an email.

**Maximum Number of Solutions** Specify the maximum number of solutions to suggest for an email.

### ***Maximum Number of Documents***

**Threshold** Specify the minimum threshold value a document has to meet for it to be considered and suggested for an email.

**Maximum Number of Documents** Specify the maximum number of documents to suggest for an email.

## **Configuring Spam Actions**

Access the Configure SPAM page (click the Configure link of the *Spam* action type on the Define Automated Mail Processor Rule page).

**Configure SPAM**

**Configure SPAM**

**Delete SPAM from System**

**Mark as Spam and Route to WL**  
 Group Worklist Name

**Route email to a Spam Mailbox**  
 Spam Mail Box ID

OK Cancel

Configure SPAM page

- |                                                                          |                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Delete SPAM from System</b>                                           | Select to remove spam email from the system.                                                          |
| <b>Mark as Spam and Route to WL</b> (mark as spam and route to worklist) | Select to mark email as spam and route it to the worklist specified in the Group Worklist Name field. |
| <b>Route email to a Spam Mailbox</b>                                     | Select to route spam email to the mailbox specified in the Spam Mail Box ID field.                    |

## Associating Rules in Mailboxes

Access the Associate Rules and Worklist page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, Mailbox Details, Associate Rules and Worklist).

| Mailbox Definition                                      |               | Content Routing          |          | Exception Routing |  | Associate Rules and Worklist |  | Recommended Actions             |  | Mailbox Activity List |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------|----------|-------------------|--|------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|--|-----------------------|--|
| Mailbox ID Tools User                                   |               |                          |          |                   |  |                              |  |                                 |  |                       |  |
| Behavior Summary                                        |               |                          |          |                   |  |                              |  |                                 |  |                       |  |
| Active                                                  | Category Name | Selected Behavior Name   |          |                   |  |                              |  |                                 |  |                       |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/>                                | Problem       | <None Selected>          |          |                   |  |                              |  | <a href="#">Modify Behavior</a> |  |                       |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/>                                | Complaint     | <None Selected>          |          |                   |  |                              |  | <a href="#">Modify Behavior</a> |  |                       |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/>                                | Spam          | <None Selected>          |          |                   |  |                              |  | <a href="#">Modify Behavior</a> |  |                       |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/>                                | Unsubscribe   | <None Selected>          |          |                   |  |                              |  | <a href="#">Modify Behavior</a> |  |                       |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/>                                | Inquiry       | <None Selected>          |          |                   |  |                              |  | <a href="#">Modify Behavior</a> |  |                       |  |
| Associated Worklists                                    |               |                          |          |                   |  |                              |  |                                 |  |                       |  |
| Worklist Name                                           |               | Queue                    | Priority |                   |  |                              |  |                                 |  |                       |  |
| Appliances_Eastern                                      |               | <input type="checkbox"/> | 1        | Efficiency        |  |                              |  |                                 |  |                       |  |
| ComputerWorklist                                        |               | <input type="checkbox"/> | 2        | Efficiency        |  |                              |  |                                 |  |                       |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Confine Routing to selected WL |               |                          |          |                   |  |                              |  |                                 |  |                       |  |
| <a href="#">Add Worklists</a>                           |               |                          |          |                   |  |                              |  |                                 |  |                       |  |

Associate Rules and Worklist page

### **Behavior Summary**

**Category Name** Displays the list of categories defined for AMP. Select the check box of categories to associate them with the mailbox.

**Selected Behavior Name** Displays the link of the selected rule for that category. Click the rule link to access the Define Automated Mail Processor Rule page.

**Modify Behavior** Click to access the Select Rule page that displays a list of rules defined for that category. Select a rule from the page.  
Click the rule link to access the Define Automated Mail Processor Rule page.

**Confine Routing to selected WL (confine routing to selected worklist)** Select to route the email to a group worklist that Verity suggests, if *auto route* is the action that is triggered by AMP and the suggested group worklist is one of the worklists specified in the Associated Worklists group box. If the suggested group worklist is not on the list, the email is not routed to the suggested group worklist.

Clear this check box to allow the email to be routed to any worklist in the system as Verity suggests.

### **Associated Worklists**

Use this group box to associate worklists with a mailbox and prioritize worklists for that mailbox.

See [Chapter 8, "Setting Up Unstructured Email Handling," Associating AMP Rules and Worklists with a Mailbox, page 146.](#)

## Specifying Rules for Categories

Access the Select Rule page (click the Modify Behavior link on the Associate Rules and Worklist page).

The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Select Rule". At the top, there is a header bar with the word "Rules" on the left and navigation controls "Find", "First", "1-5 of 5", and "Last" on the right. Below the header, there are five rule entries, each consisting of a radio button, a rule name (underlined), a description, and a "Configure" link. The rules are listed from top to bottom: "PROBLEM - CREATE CASE", "PROBLEM RULE 2", "PROBLEM RULE 3", "PROBLEM RULE 4", and "PROBLEM RULE 1". At the bottom of the page, there are two buttons: "OK" and "Cancel".

| Radio Button          | Rule Name                             | Description                                                                                                                                                             | Action    |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <input type="radio"/> | <a href="#">PROBLEM - CREATE CASE</a> | Try to Auto Respond with suggested solutions. Else try to Create a Case and send Auto Response with Case details. If case cannot be created, send Auto Acknowledgement. | Configure |
| <input type="radio"/> | <a href="#">PROBLEM RULE 2</a>        | Always try to Auto Respond, Auto Suggest and Route it to an Agent                                                                                                       | Configure |
| <input type="radio"/> | <a href="#">PROBLEM RULE 3</a>        | Try to Auto Reply. Else try to Auto Acknowledge and Create a Case                                                                                                       | Configure |
| <input type="radio"/> | <a href="#">PROBLEM RULE 4</a>        | Try to create a Case and route it to Agent                                                                                                                              | Configure |
| <input type="radio"/> | <a href="#">PROBLEM RULE 1</a>        | Try to Auto Reply. Else try to Create Case and Route it to an Agent                                                                                                     | Configure |

Select Rule page

Select one rule for each active category that is associated with a mailbox. Click the rule link to access the Define Automated Mail Processor Rule page to view the rule definition and modify it as needed. After selecting a rule, the Configure link becomes active. The system takes you to the Associate Rules and Worklist page where the rule link appears. Click it to access the Define Automated Mail Processor Rule page on a new browser window.

When you select a rule on the Select Rule page, its Configure link becomes active. Click this link to access the Configure Actions on Mailbox page (RB\_MB\_CFG\_ACTIONS) and configure the actions available in the rule.

## Configuring Rule Actions

Access the Configure Actions on Mailbox page (click the Configure link that becomes active after selecting a rule on the Select Rule page).

**Configure Actions on Mailbox**

**Mail Box Details** Tools User

**PROBLEM\_RULE\_1**

**Configure Mailbox Rules**

**Priority** 1

**Auto-Response**

**Threshold (%)**

**Maximum Number of Solutions**

**Package Name**  

---

**Priority** 2

**Create Case**

**Display Template Family**  

**Package Name**  

Configure Actions on Mailbox page

This page contains the configuration parameters required for all the actions associated with the selected rule. If no actions of the rule require further configuration, they do not appear here. The fields for each type of actions are identical to those that appear on each individual action configuration page.



## Chapter 7

# Setting Up Structured Email Handling

This chapter provides an overview of structured email and discusses how to:

- Define application services.
- Define webform templates.

---

## Understanding Structured Email

This section discusses:

- Webforms and structured email.
- Webform templates.
- Structured email processing.

## Webforms and Structured Email

Structured email is generated from a web page where customers enter and submit information. The web page takes the information that customers enter, applies XML markup, inserts a webform ID, and sends the XML as an email to a mailbox that the PeopleSoft CRM email response management system monitors. When the mail reader process (RB\_MAIL\_READ) analyzes the email, the presence of an XML header causes the system to classify it as structured email and be processed by the mail route process accordingly.

The email is displayed in plain text on email workspace for agents to review or process further. On the email body, each piece of data has a corresponding text label that is defined in the webform definition for better readability.

If the email process cannot identify the webform ID, it routes the email to the admin group worklist for the mailbox.

The web page where customers submit email exists outside the PeopleSoft system. To ensure proper handling of structured email, the email generated by the external webform must include a WEBFORM\_TEMPL\_ID tag with a webform ID that you set up within the PeopleSoft system. You define the ID on the Define Webform Templates page, where you also select the application message that represents the webform structure. The page has a preview option so that you can see the expected format of all emails that are generated from this webform. Validate the actual email that the external web page generates against the expected format that appears in the preview.

Because the webform where the structured email originates is external to the PeopleSoft system, its design is completely up to you. For example, you could use a webform exclusively for inquiries about the status of a service order, or you could use the same webform for several types of inquiries. Regardless of how you design the webform, it is your responsibility to ensure that the email it generates always contains a unique webform ID and a structure that matches the structure of the webform template within the PeopleSoft system.

---

**Important!** When you design webforms, always set the MIME (Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions) part to *text/plain* to ensure the proper handling of generated structured emails in ERMS.

---

## Webform Templates

Webform templates specify the XML format that is used to generate structured emails after customers enter information on corresponding webforms. A webform template consists of the following elements:

- Inbound service operation.

The message sets the expected format of the XML in the email body. Fields that you include in the message definition must appear in the XML, and the names of the XML tags must match the field name or its alias (if you defined an alias).

- Application service input type.

This element tells the mail reader process how to pass the email body to the application class method (used in actions). If the input type is XMLDOC or Rowset, the system converts the email body text to the specified format. If the input type is Custom, the application class must perform any necessary conversion.

The easiest input format to work with is normally a rowset; the message definition determines the rowset structure.

- Default category.

The rules engine uses this category to locate the appropriate rule and action for the email if the associated webform is set to always use the default category as the email category. The default category is also used if Verity cannot identify an email category with a threshold value that exceeds the category's confidence level.

- Mapping between webform fields and email workspace fields.

The rules engine uses this mapping to populate webform data to corresponding fields in the email workspace in a readable manner (in plain text without XML tags).

### ***Inbound Application Message Definitions***

The PeopleTools message definition defines the structure of the email. A message definition consists of at least two elements:

- One or more transaction-related records.

For example, to process a sales order status inquiry, you would include the order header record (RO\_HEADER) in the message definition, and you would mark the order ID field (CAPTURE\_ID) for inclusion.

- The standard Webform subrecord (RB\_WEBFORM\_SBR).

This includes two fields—the webform ID (WEBFORM\_TEMPL\_ID) and the customer's email address (FROM\_ADDRESS). Both of these fields are required; ensure that the webform provides this data.

The message definition for the sales order inquiry message that is described in the preceding examples looks like this:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Message>
<MsgData>
<Transaction>
<RO_HEADER class="R">
<CAPTURE_ID></CAPTURE_ID>
<BILL_RECIPIENT_FLG></BILL_RECIPIENT_FLG>
<BULK_ORDER_FLAG></BULK_ORDER_FLAG>
<PROD_TERM_CODE></PROD_TERM_CODE>
<DUE_DATE></DUE_DATE>
<RESELL_FLAG></RESELL_FLAG>
<RO_BILL_TO_TYPE></RO_BILL_TO_TYPE>
<SCHEDULE></SCHEDULE>
<SUBMIT_DTTM></SUBMIT_DTTM>
<UID20F_PARTNER></UID20F_PARTNER>
<UID20F_PARTNERC></UID20F_PARTNERC>
<FIN_ACCOUNT_ID></FIN_ACCOUNT_ID>
<RO_MULTILINE></RO_MULTILINE>
</RO_HEADER>
<RB_WEBFORM_SBR class="R">
<WEBFORM_TEMPL_ID></WEBFORM_TEMPL_ID>
<FROM_ADDRESS></FROM_ADDRESS>
</RB_WEBFORM_SBR>
</Transaction>
</MsgData>
</Message>
```

### **Delivered Webform Templates**

The following table lists the webform templates that the PeopleSoft system delivers, as well as the AMP rules and actions that process structured emails generated by these templates:

<b>Webform Template</b>	<b>Rule</b>	<b>Action</b>
ORDER STATUS INQUIRY	Order Status Inquiry	The system tries to send an auto response with the appropriate status. If the first action fails, it sends an auto acknowledgement stating that the status cannot be found.
CASE STATUS INQUIRY	Case Status Inquiry	
SERVICE ORDER STATUS INQUIRY	Service Order Status Inquiry	

<i>Webform Template</i>	<i>Rule</i>	<i>Action</i>
PROBLEM - CREATE CASE	Create Case	The system tries to send an auto response with recommended solutions. If the first action fails, it creates a case for the customer. If the second action also fails, it sends an auto acknowledgement stating that the reported issue is being processed.

## Processing for Structured Emails

Structured email processing follows this sequence:

1. A customer submits data using a webform.
2. The webform creates an XML-formatted email message containing transaction information, a webform ID, and the customer's email address.
3. The email arrives in an mailbox that is monitored by your ERMS system, and the presence of the XML header causes the mail reader process to classify it as a structured email.
4. The mail route process converts the email from XML to plain text using the webform and email workspace field mapping that is set up as part of the webform template definition.
5. The mail route process identifies the default category from the webform definition that is associated with the email, and checks if the option to always use the default category is selected in the webform definition.

If yes, the system uses the default category as the email category, looks up any AMP rules that are associated with it, and performs rule actions on the email. If the default category is not associated with any rules, the system routes the email to the mailbox's default group worklist.

If no, Verity is used to identify either the most appropriate group worklist to route the email (if automatic routing is enabled), or the category of the structured email (if automatic routing is disabled). In the case where Verity returns an email category with a threshold value but the threshold value is not high enough to meet the confidence value of any AMP rule associated with the category, the default category is used instead.

6. Processing for the structured email completes and the email is removed from the email queue.

You can access the email on the email workspace. Information about the email appears according to the field mapping of the webform template definition.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 4, "Understanding ERMS," ERMS Processes, page 25](#)

---

## Defining Application Services

This section discusses how to:

- Create the application service message definition.
- Create the application class that handles the structured email.

To define application services, use the Application Services (RB\_APPSrv\_DEFN) component.

## Creating the Application Service Message Definition

Access the Messages component of Integration Broker to create the application service message definition that defines the structure for structured email.

Refer to the see also reference for more information on managing message definitions.

### See Also

*Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: Integration Broker*

## Creating the Application Class That Handles the Structured Email

Access PeopleSoft Application Designer and create the application class by extending the delivered ApplicationServices base class.

The application class that an application service references performs the core processing to respond to the email. It accepts inputs from the Structured Email process and returns parameters that the Structured Email process uses to create an automatic reply.

The delivered ApplicationServices base class is in the RB\_MCF\_SETUP package under RB\_APPS\_API subpackage. This class has properties that are used to send input to your application class and to set the output of the application class.

### Base Class Properties

The following table lists the relevant properties of the base class:

<b>Property</b>	<b>Description</b>
InputType	The input type specified on the Application Services Setup page. This input type is automatically passed to the application class at runtime by the Structured Email process.
InputMessage	The message definition specified on the Application Services Setup page. This definition is automatically passed to the application class at runtime by the Structured Email process.
EmailId	The ID of the email to be processed. This ID is populated at runtime by the Structured Email process.

<b>Property</b>	<b>Description</b>
Outcome	<p>An output property that each application class's ExecuteApi method must set. The value of the Outcome property determines which Webform default correspondence template is used to reply to the email if the CorrespondencePackageid property is not set.</p> <p>Possible outcome values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Success</i>: The email structure is valid and all required data is present.</li> <li>• <i>Failure</i>: The structure is valid, but not all required data is present.</li> <li>• <i>Error</i>: The structure is invalid.</li> </ul> <p>This outcome causes the Structured Email process to route the email to the mailbox's default worklist so that it can be processed as an unstructured email.</p>
CorrespondencePack ageid	<p>This is an output property that each application class's ExecuteApi method can optionally set.</p> <p>This is the ID of the correspondence template package to be used when responding to the sender. If no template package is specified, the Structured Email process uses one of the default template packages specified on the Define Webform Templates page. Different default template packages exist depending on the outcome.</p>
TransactionRecord	<p>This is an output property that each application class's ExecuteApi method sets.</p> <p>This is the PeopleTools record object (for example, RC_CASE for cases) for the transaction to which the email pertains. This value is used to pass record information and key values to correspondence management so that it can resolve transactional tokens in the correspondence template.</p>
SubInteractionReco rd	<p>An output property that each application class's ExecuteApi method sets.</p> <p>This property is the PeopleTools record object that contains subinteraction information for the transaction to which the email pertains. It is passed to correspondence management so that it can create the appropriate subinteractions for the email.</p>
ReceipientBoId	<p>An output property that each application class's ExecuteApi method sets.</p> <p>This property is the business object ID of the person to whom the reply is sent. This value is passed to correspondence management so that it can resolve recipient tokens in the correspondence template.</p>
ReceipientRoleType	<p>An output property that each application class's ExecuteApi method sets.</p> <p>This property is the role of the person to whom the reply is sent. This value is passed to correspondence management so that it can resolve recipient tokens in the correspondence template.</p>

### **Constructor Method**

The Constructor method is different for each application service; its name is the same as the name of the application class. For example, CaseStatus is the constructor method for the CaseStatus application class.

The Constructor method has the following parameters, which are used to invoke the base class Constructor method that populates the corresponding properties of the application class:

- InputType
- InputMessage
- EmailId

### ***ConvertEmailBody Method***

The ConvertEmailBody method converts the email body text from a string to either XMLDOC or ROWSET format, depending on the input type that you select on the Application Services Setup page. If you select *Custom* as the input type, you must override this method with code that performs the custom conversion.

### ***ExecuteApi Method***

Override the existing ExecuteApi method with your own application-specific code that sets some or all of the following properties:

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Comments</i></b>
Outcome	Required.
CorrespondencePackageid	Optional. If this property is not set, the Structured Email process uses the Webform's default correspondence package for the outcome that you set.
TransactionRecord	Required if the correspondence template has transactional tokens (tokens that reference transaction data).
SubInteractionRecord	Required to create subinteractions, which associate the automated reply (an interaction) with its related CRM transactions.
ReceipientBoId and ReceipientRoleType	Required if the correspondence template has recipient-based tokens, such as the recipient's name.

### ***Sample Code for the ExecuteApi Method***

The following sample code does three things:

- If the case ID entered in the webform is not in the system, then it returns an outcome of F (failure).
- If the case ID entered in the webform is a valid issue in PeopleSoft CRM for Financial Services, the code returns a outcome of S (success).
- If the case ID entered in the webform is in the system, but is not a PeopleSoft CRM for Financial Services issue, then the code returns an outcome of E (error).

```

import RB_MCF_SETUP:RB_APPS_API:*;
import RB_MCF_SETUP:RB_APPS_API:RB_ERMS_MESSAGE:*;

class IssueStatus extends ApplicationServices
  method IssueStatus(&Input_Type As string, &Msgname As string, &Email_Id As⇒
  number);
  method ExecuteApi();
end-class;

method IssueStatus
  /+ &Input_Type as String, +/
  /+ &Msgname as String, +/
  /+ &Email_Id as Number +/
  Rem*****;
  Rem -- Invoke Base Class Constructor before invoking other methods -----⇒
  Rem*****⇒
  %Super = create ApplicationServices(&Input_Type, &Msgname, &Email_Id);
end-method;

method ExecuteApi
  Local Rowset &Case_Rs;
  Local number &Case_Id;
  Local string &Status, &Xml_String;
  Local string &Business_Unit, &Market;
  Local number &Bo_Cust, &Bo_Contact, &Role_Type_Cust, &Role_Type_Contact;
  Local Record &Rec1, &Rec2;

  Rem*****;
  Rem -- Get Case Id from the Rowset Passed in to this Class -----;
  Rem*****;

  &Rec1 = CreateRecord(Record.RC_CASE);
  &Case_Id = %This.InputRowset.GetRow(1).RC_CASE.CASE_ID.Value;

  %This.TransactionRecord = &Rec1;
  &Rec2 = CreateRecord(Record.RBC_SUBINT_WRK);
  %This.SubInteractionRecord = &Rec2;

  SQLExec("SELECT BUSINESS_UNIT,RC_STATUS,BO_ID_CUST,BO_ID_CONTACT,
  ROLE_TYPE_ID_CUST,ROLE_TYPE_ID_CNTCT,MARKET FROM PS_RC_CASE WHERE CASE_ID=:1",⇒
  &Case_Id, &Business_Unit, &Status, &Bo_Cust, &Bo_Contact, &Role_Type_Cust,⇒
  &Role_Type_Contact, &Market);

  %This.Outcome = "F";
  If All(&Business_Unit) Then

    Rem*****;
    Rem ----- This indicates the Case_Id is valid -----;
    Rem*****;

    MessageBox(0, " ", 17834, 70333, "Bo Id Cust from Email is " | %This.BoId⇒
    Cust);
    MessageBox(0, " ", 17834, 70333, "Bo Id CONTACT from Email is " | %This.BoId⇒
    Contact);
    MessageBox(0, " ", 17834, 70333, "Bo Id Cust From Case is " | &Bo_Cust);
    MessageBox(0, " ", 17834, 70333, "Bo Id CONTACT from Case is " | &Bo_⇒
    Contact);

    If (&Market = "FIN") Then
      Rem*****;
      Rem ---- Valid Finacial Case, hence set the outcome to Success --;

```

```

        Rem*****;
%This.Outcome = "S";
Else

    Rem*****;
    Rem ---- InValid Finacial Case, hence set the outcome to Error -----;
    Rem*****;

    %This.Outcome = "E";
End-If;

If (%This.Outcome = "S") Then
    &Recl.CASE_ID.Value = &Case_Id;
    &Recl.BUSINESS_UNIT.Value = &Business_Unit;

    &Recl.SelectByKey();
    %This.TransactionRecord = &Recl;

    Rem *****;
    Rem --- Populate the Receipt Details for Correspondence Management ----;
    Rem *****;
    %This.ReceipientBoId = &Recl.BO_ID_CONTACT.Value;
    %This.ReceipientRoleType = &Recl.ROLE_TYPE_ID_CNTCT.Value;

    /* Prepare RBC_SUBINT_WRK for Sub Interactions */
    &Rec2 = CreateRecord(Record.RBC_SUBINT_WRK);
    &Rec2.PNLGRPNAME.Value = "RB_WEBFORM_DEFN";
    &Rec2.MARKET.Value = "GBL";
    &Rec2.CREATE_SUBINT_IND.Value = "Y";
    &Rec2.SUBINT_OBJ_TYPE.Value = "CASE";
    &Rec2.BUSINESS_UNIT_RI.Value = &Business_Unit;
    &Rec2.SETID_RI.Value = "";
    &Rec2.OBJECT_ID.Value = String(&Case_Id);
    &Rec2.BO_ID_CUST.Value = &Bo_Cust;
    &Rec2.ROLE_TYPE_ID_CUST.Value = &Role_Type_Cust;
    &Rec2.ROLE_TYPE_ID_CNTCT.Value = &Role_Type_Contact;
    %This.SubInteractionRecord = &Rec2;
End-If;

End-If;
end-method;

```

---

## Defining Webform Templates

This section discusses how to:

- Define webform templates.
- Identify email workspace fields for mapping.
- Specify webform and email workspace field mapping.

Perform these tasks to complete the setup of automated mail processing for structured emails.

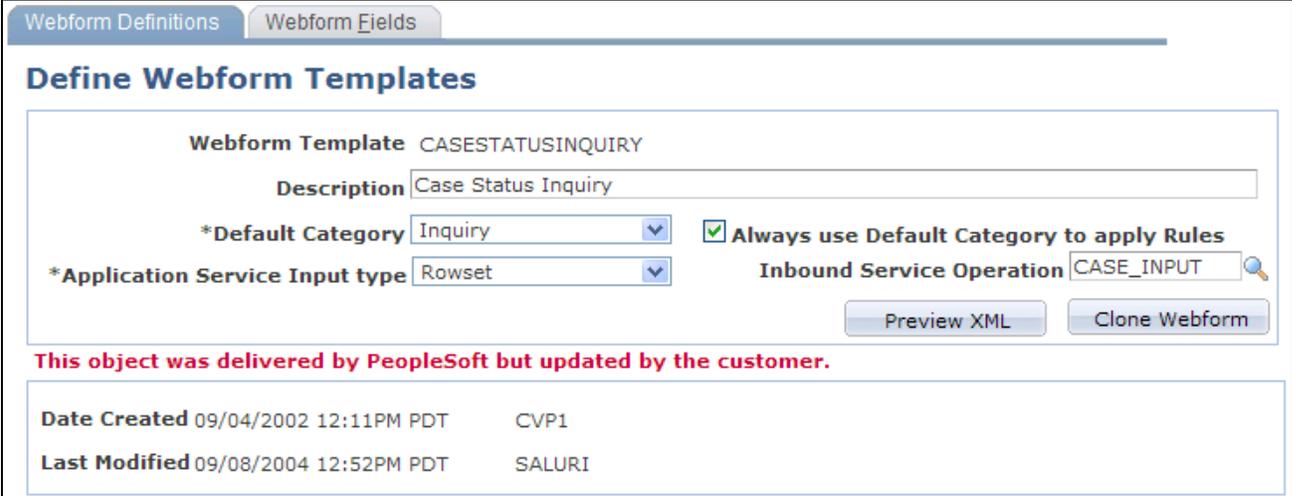
## Pages Used to Define Webform Templates

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Define Webform Templates	RB_WEBFORM_DEFN	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, Webforms, Define Webform Templates	Create webform IDs and associate them with default categories and application messages.
Identify E-mail Workspace Fields for Mapping	RB_ERMS_FLDS	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, System Installation, Identify E-mail Workspace Fields for Mapping	Specify email workspace fields that are used for mapping with webform fields.
Map Email Fields	RB_WEBFORM_FLDS	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, Webforms, Map Email Fields	Enter field labels for webform fields and map them to identified email workspace fields.

## Defining Webform Templates

To define webform templates, use the Webforms (RB\_WEBFORM\_DEFN and RB\_QA\_WEBFORMS) components.

Access the Define Webform Templates page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, Webforms, Define Webform Templates).



Define Webform Templates page

<b>Webform Template</b>	Displays the webform template you entered. The email process uses this ID to match an inbound email to the parameters that you enter on this page. When you set up your external webform, be sure the email it generates includes this ID in the WEBFORM_TEMPL_ID tags.
<b>Default Category</b>	Select the category that the AMP rules engine uses to derive a rule and associated actions to apply to structured emails that are generated from this webform. This category is used if the webform is set to always use the default category to apply rules, or when Verity is unable to identify for an email a category with a threshold value that exceeds the category's confidence level.
<b>Always use Default Category to apply Rules</b>	Select for the system to always use the default category to identify associated AMP rules and performs actions of the rule on structured emails that are generated from this webform.
<b>Application Service Input type</b>	Select the format of the input that the email process passes to the application class. <i>Rowset</i> is normally the easiest format for application classes to work with. Other options are <i>Custom</i> and <i>XMLDoc</i> .
<b>Inbound Service Operation</b>	Select the message definition that controls the expected format of the XML in the email body and that is used when passing rowset data between the email process and the application class.
<b>Preview XML</b>	Click to view the inbound application message definition in XML.
<b>Clone Webform</b>	Click to access the Webform Saveas page to create a new webform using the current webform definition.

## Identifying Email Workspace Fields for Mapping

Access the Identify E-mail Workspace Fields for Mapping page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, System Installation, Identify E-mail Workspace Fields for Mapping).

System Installations	Process Notifications	System Activities	Mapping Fields
<b>Identify E-mail Workspace Fields for Mapping</b>			
Select E-mail Workspace Fields <span>Find</span> <span>First</span> <span>1 of 1</span> <span>Last</span>			
Email Property	Email Field Reference		
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		
<input type="button" value="Add Email Workspace Field"/>			

Identify E-mail Workspace Fields for Mapping page

Use this page to specify fields on the email workspace that would be populated with data of structured emails.

**Email Property** Select an email workspace field to be mapped with a webform field on the Map Email Fields page.

When you access an email on the email workspace, this field is populated automatically using the value of the webform field to which it is mapped.

**Email Field Reference** Enter the logical name of the corresponding email workspace field. This name is used while mapping a email workspace field to a webform field.

## Specifying Webform and Email Workspace Field Mapping

Access the Map Email Fields page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, Webforms, Map Email Fields).

Webform Record	Webform Field	Webform Field Label	Email Attribute
RB_WEBFORM_SBR	FROM_ADDRESS		
RB_WEBFORM_SBR	WEBFORM_TEMPL_ID		
RC_CASE	BO_ID_PARTNER		
RC_CASE	BO_ID_PART_CONT		

Map Email Fields page

This page identifies the field data (from XML) to be displayed on the email workspace. Email workspace displays structured email in a readable form rather than showing the actual XML code. User can specify the label for each data item (of XML) on this page.

### **Email Subject**

**Webform Record** and **Webform Field** Select a record and a field in this record in which the value is used as the *subject* of the email for display on the email workspace. These are required fields.

### **Email Body**

The system populates this list of fields based on the associated webform message definition.

**Webform Record** and **Webform Field** Displays a record, and a field in this record in which the value is used as the *email body* for display on email workspace. These are required fields.

<b>Webform Field Label</b>	Enter a user friendly name for the webform field. When the structured email is formulated and ready for display on the email workspace, this field name is shown on the email.
<b>Email Attribute</b>	Select an email workspace field to which the corresponding webform field is mapped. This field value is populated automatically by AMP using the corresponding webform field.



## Chapter 8

# Setting Up Unstructured Email Handling

This chapter provides an overview of unstructured email routing and discusses how to:

- Define customer-based routing rules.
- Define context-based routing rules.
- Define content-based routing rules.
- Apply content-based routing rules to a mailbox.

---

**Note.** Throughout this chapter, the term *worklist* refers to both ordinary group worklists and to PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework queues. The term *customer* refers to external customers and, if you use the email response management system (ERMS) with help desk applications, to the employees that the help desk serves.

---

### See Also

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Setting Up and Using Worklists," Defining Worklists

[Chapter 3, "Understanding Multichannel Applications," Understanding Multichannel Applications Supported by PeopleSoft CRM, page 13](#)

[Chapter 4, "Understanding ERMS," ERMS Processes, page 25](#)

---

## Understanding Unstructured Email Routing

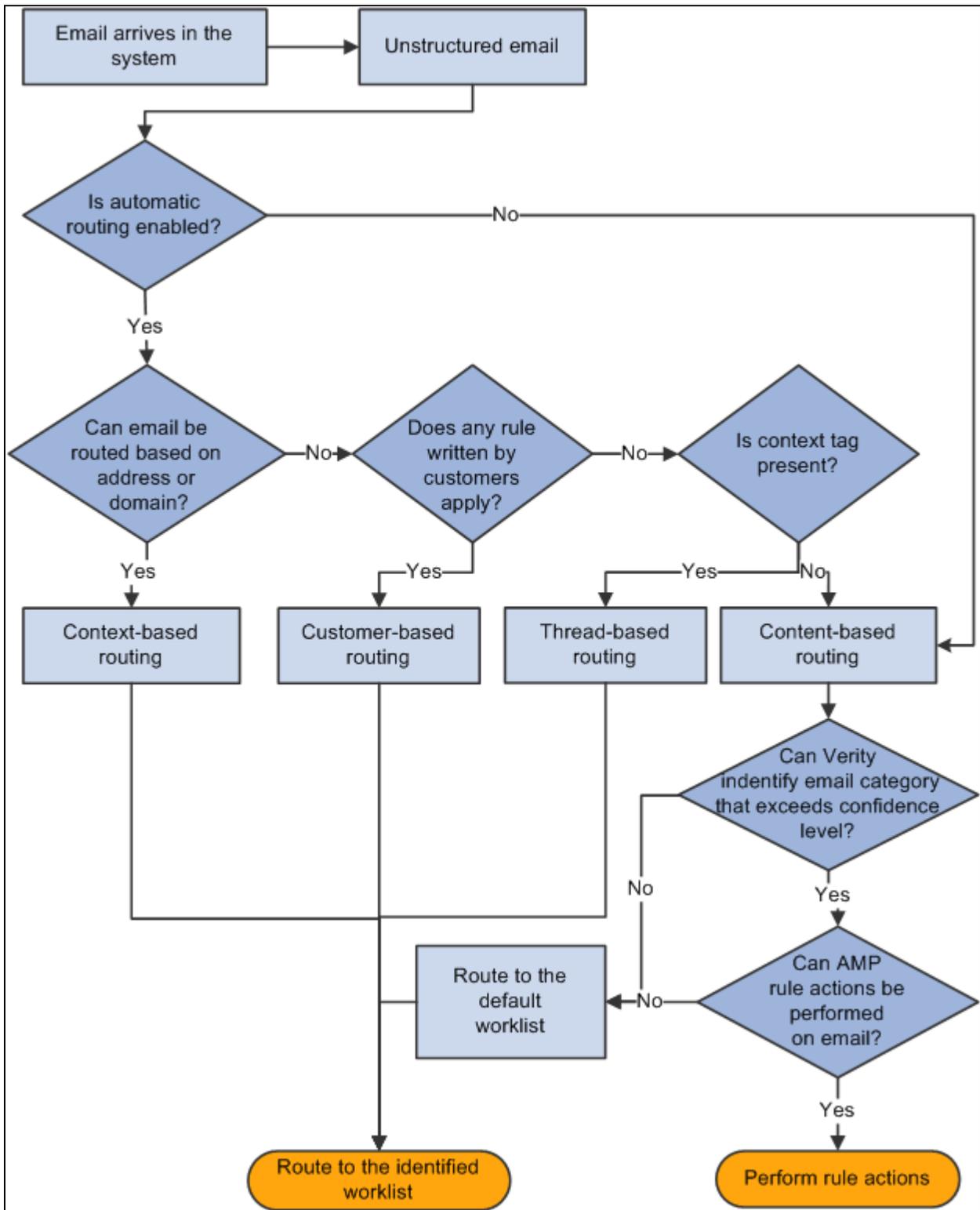
The system's ability to analyze an email and perform an appropriate action is crucial to an efficient email response process.

This section discusses:

- Routing methods.
- Content-based routing using Verity.

## Routing Methods

The unstructured email process analyzes emails to determine the group worklist whose members are most qualified to reply. The process that determines the appropriate worklist consists of several routing methods, as shown in the following graphic:



Various routing mechanisms for processing unstructured emails

When the routing process starts, it loops through each email, attempting to route each one to the appropriate worklist.

---

**Note.** The order of context-based, customer-based, and thread-based routing is designed to be in sync with automated mail processing.

---

### **Context-Based Routing**

Context-based routing enables you to route an email based on the sender's email address. You can set up routing based on both fully qualified email addresses and on email domains (the portion of the email address that follows the @ symbol).

For example, to route all email from company XYZ to the preferred customer worklist, set up domain-based routing rules so that all email from the domain *xyz.com* is routed there.

### **Customer-Based Routing**

Customer-based routing enables you to route emails based on factors such as customer value. To do so, the system checks the email's business object ID (as determined by the mail reader process). If the business object ID is the one that you use for unknown senders, the customer-based routing option is not available. However, if the business object ID represents an actual customer, the system performs any customer-based processing that you include in the routing process. PeopleSoft CRM does not come with any customer-based routing rules, only an infrastructure that you can use to plug in your own rules.

The customer-based routing method is available only with emails for which the sender is a known customer. However, because your organization is responsible for designing and implementing this type of routing, you can route the email based on any criteria you like, not just the identity of the sender.

---

**Note.** Remember that the word *customer* can refer to employees as well as to external customers.

---

### **Thread-Based Routing**

Outbound emails sent through the PeopleSoft Customer Relationship Management (CRM) correspondence management system (ad hoc email notifications and ERMS email response) include an identifier known as a *context tag*. If the recipient replies to the email and includes the context tag in the reply, the routing process uses the tag to identify the parent email (the email to which the sender replied).

If the parent email was sent through the ERMS system (that is, the parent was a reply to another inbound email), the system sends the new email to the last group worklist associated with the previous inbound email.

For example, suppose that a customer sends an email (email A) to report a printer problem. This email is routed to the Laser Printers group worklist, and then it is rerouted to the Color Ink Jet Printers group worklist. An ERMS user replies (email B) asking for more information. This reply contains a context tag. The customer then replies (email C) with the requested information. Email C contains the context tag that originated in email B. When the system processes email C, it recognizes the context tag, traverses the thread to determine that email A is the previous inbound email, and routes email C to the Color Ink Jet Printers group worklist. If the ERMS user sends another email back to the customer (email D), the email message will have the same context tag as the previous emails in the thread.

If the parent email was an ad hoc email notification, there is no worklist already associated with the thread. In this case, the system establishes the sender of the original ad hoc email and routes the email to that user's default group worklist as established from the Supervisor Desktop. If the user does not have a default group worklist, the system routes the email to the mailbox's default worklist.

The Process customer response as new email system option determines how threaded emails are routed—group worklist of the previous inbound email, group worklist of the sender of the previous outbound email, or group worklist of the provider group (if the email is associated with a case).

See [Chapter 5, "Setting Up ERMS System," Defining System Settings for Email Processing, page 64.](#)

---

**Note.** Thread-based routing works only when the context tag is present. To increase the probability that customers will include the context tag when they reply to an email, the outbound email should instruct customers to include the context tag in reply messages.

---

### **Content-Based Routing**

Content-based routing involves analyzing the content of an email message and routing the email to a group worklist with competent members who can process it properly.

Content-based routing uses Verity, a third-party searching application, to search each email for keywords that you establish. You associate different worklists with different groups of keywords. By comparing the scores for each group of keywords, the system determines the worklist to which it routes the email.

---

**Note.** When automatic routing is disabled, the system uses Verity to derive the email category and threshold value of unstructured emails. The information is then used by the AMP rules engine to identify the matching rule and hence rule actions to perform on emails.

---

See [Chapter 4, "Understanding ERMS," The Mail Route Process, page 30.](#)

The routing process runs as part of a job that also includes a process to build the Verity collection that the system uses for content analysis. The collection includes all emails in the email queue.

Each instance of the Build Collection process (RB\_SRCH\_BLD) overwrites the collection files that the previous instance of the process created. Because the system does not remove email from the unstructured email queue until it has been successfully routed, an email that is not routed because of a failure in the routing process remains in the queue and is included in the next iteration of the Verity collection.

The content-based routing process is described in more detail in the following sections.

### **Default Routing**

If none of the previous routing methods identifies an appropriate worklist, the system routes the email to the default worklist for the mailbox. Every mailbox must have a default worklist.

### **See Also**

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Setting Up Search Collections," Understanding PeopleSoft CRM Searching

[Chapter 5, "Setting Up ERMS System," Defining System Settings for Email Processing, page 61](#)

## **Content-Based Routing**

This section describes the content-based routing process using Verity and the elements (queries, query groups, and worklists) that the system uses during content-based routing.

## **Queries and Query Groups**

Content-based routing of this kind is based on matching the text in an email to a list of keywords that you define. You define the keyword lists at two levels. *Queries* are lists of weighted keywords. You assemble the queries into *query groups*.

For each query group, the system builds a Verity Query Language (VQL) statement based on the keywords in all the associated queries. Executing the VQL statement yields a score that indicates how well the email matches the keywords in that query group.

Defining VQL at the query group level and keywords at the query level can significantly reduce your keyword data entry and maintenance. For example, if you use 10 worklists for handling printer-related issues, you can define one query with keywords that are common to all printers and additional queries with keywords for certain types of printer issues. You can then set up query groups for each type of issue, and each query group's VQL references the common keywords in addition to the more specific ones. You do not need to enter or maintain the set of common keywords in 10 different locations. The reusability of queries and query groups makes the configuration of content-based routing rules more efficient.

You can also create your own VQL statement (either from scratch or by modifying the system-generated VQL). Once you set the query group definition to use user-created VQL, any queries associated with the query group are no longer relevant. Changes to the query or the query group do not update your custom VQL unless you copy the updated system-generated VQL again.

Typically, you create queries and have the system create the VQL for you. If, however, you prefer to write your own VQL, you do not need to create queries. If you create queries and write your own VQL, remember that the system does not use the queries when the user-defined VQL is in use. Also, remember to validate your VQL; the routing process does not use custom VQL that has not been validated.

## **ERMS Worklists**

Each mailbox definition includes a list of worklists that are possible targets for content-based routing. Not only does this list help to focus the routing process, it also improves performance. The system obtains scores for relevant query groups only, and you can easily limit the number of queries executed for each email.

Worklists are associated with one or more query groups so that the query group scores can be used to calculate worklist scores. Two methods exist for calculating worklist scores: average query group score and highest query group score. You set this option for each mailbox that you define. Once the routing process calculates the scores for all potential worklists associated with a mailbox, it routes the email to the worklist with the highest score.

During the content analysis, the system records worklist scores so that you can view them later in the email routing history from the email workspace. When rerouting an email, you can refer to this scoring history to evaluate other potential worklists.

If the score is based on the highest query group score, the system also records (but does not display) the query group that achieved the score. If a worklist has more than one query group with the highest score, the priority that's set in the query group and worklist association determines which query group is considered the one that achieved the highest score.

## **Query, Query Group, Worklist, and Mailbox Relationships**

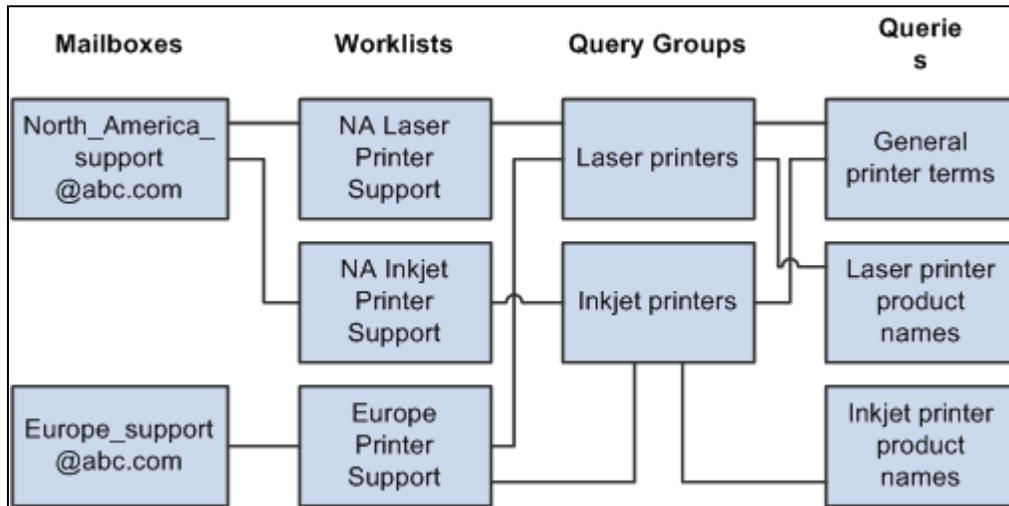
Content-based routing is based on the following object associations:

- Queries to query groups.

- Query groups to worklists.
- Worklists to mailboxes.

The system routes an email to the mailbox worklist with the highest score. The system calculates the worklist's score based on the scores for the associated query groups. The system determines the query group score based on a VQL statement that includes keywords from the queries that are associated with the query group.

The following diagram illustrates the relationships between :



Relationships of content analysis objects (mailboxes, worklists, query groups and queries)

In this diagram, an organization is using separate mailboxes for its North American and European support operations. In North America, the organization has separate group worklists to support laser printers and inkjet printers; in Europe, there is one group worklist for all printer types.

Because the North American support operation needs to separate laser printer issues from inkjet printer issues, there are separate query groups for each printer type. The European worklist is associated with both query groups, each North American worklist is associated with one.

Both of the query groups reference a shared query with general printer keywords. Two other queries provide lists of laser printer keywords and inkjet printer keywords to the appropriate query group.

---

**Note.** Queries use the PeopleSoft related language architecture, so if a query definition contain keywords in several language, the associated query group definition contains VQL for each language. During content analysis, the system applies the VQL that corresponds to the language code from the mailbox-specific run control for the Build Collection process.

---

### ***Analysis Steps***

Here is a summary of the process for content-based routing:

1. The system identifies the mailbox to which the email was sent.
2. Based on the mailbox definition, the system determines which worklists are valid targets.
3. The system determines which query groups are associated with those worklists.

4. The system executes the VQL for each query group and records each email's score for each query group.
5. The system determines the score for each worklist, using either the highest query group score or the average query group score.
6. If no worklist achieves the minimum threshold that you set, the email is routed to the mailbox's default worklist.
7. If at least one worklist achieves the minimum threshold, the system routes the email to the worklist with the highest score.

To break a tie, the system uses the worklist priorities that you set within the mailbox definition.

8. The system performs the following post-routing processing:
  - a. Sends an auto-acknowledgement email to the sender if the mailbox is configured for acknowledgements.

The system skips this step if the email has a context tag. Consequently, customers do not receive acknowledgements for every email in an ongoing conversation; they receive an acknowledgment for the initial email only.

- b. Sets the email's processing status to *Routed*.

The processing status is different from the email status that agents see on the email workspace.

See [Chapter 4, "Understanding ERMS," ERMS Processes, page 25](#).

- c. Removes the email from the unstructured email queue.

---

**Note.** Content analysis analyzes email body text that is stored in the PeopleSoft CRM tables. It does not analyze content that is stored as an attachment. When the size of an email causes the system to store its entire content as an attachment, content analysis is not possible and the unstructured email process routes the email to the mailbox's default worklist.

---

---

## Defining Customer-Based Routing Rules

This section discusses how to:

- Define an application class with customer-based routing rules.
- Apply customer-based routing rules to a mailbox.

## Page Used to Define Customer-Based Routing Rules

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Mailbox Definition	RB_MAILBOX_DEFN	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, Mailbox Details, Mailbox Definition	<p>Associate a mailbox with the application class that performs customer-based routing.</p> <p>You also use this page to define other routing-related settings such as the default worklist and the routing rule type (average query group score or highest query group score). We discuss these aspects of the page in the documentation for defining mailboxes.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Chapter 5, "Setting Up ERMS System," Defining Mailboxes, page 77.</a></p>

## Defining an Application Class with Customer-Based Routing Rules

To implement customer-based routing rules, create an application class that performs the necessary analysis and identifies the target worklist.

PeopleSoft CRM provides a base class called CustomRouting that you extend when creating your own routing processing. The delivered base class is located in the RB\_ERMS package.

### **Sample Code**

The following sample code returns a worklist called *SpecialVIPService*. The worklist name is passed to the unstructured email process, which routes the email to that worklist.

```

class CustomRouting
  method TargetWL() Returns string
end-class;

method TargetWL
  /+ Returns String +/
  Local string &Target_Worklist;

  /* Custom-based routing here and determine the target worklist to route⇒
  the email to. In this example, the emails will be routed to the group⇒
  worklist, 'SpecialVIPService'

  &Target_Worklist = "SpecialVIPService";

  */
  Return &Target_Worklist;
end-method;

```

## Applying Customer-Based Routing Rules to a Mailbox

Access the Mailbox Definition page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, Mailbox Details, Mailbox Definition).

In the Unstructured Email Processing group box, enter the ID and path for the application class to be used.

See [Chapter 5, "Setting Up ERMS System," Defining Mailboxes, page 77.](#)

---

## Defining Context-Based Routing Rules

This section discusses how to define context-based routing rules.

### Page Used to Define Context-Based Routing Rules

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Exception Routing	RB_EXCP_ROUTE	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, Mailbox Details, Exception Routing	Define routing rules based on the email address from which an email was sent.

## Defining Context-Based Routing Rules

Access the Exception Routing page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, Mailbox Details, Exception Routing).

Mailbox ID Cameras

**Special Addresses** Customize | Find | First 1 of 1 Last

*Reply To	*Worklist Name	Comment
iamspecialtoo2002@yahoo.com	SpecialPeople	

**Special Domains** Customize | Find | First 1 of 1 Last

*Domain	*Worklist Name	Comment

Exception Routing page

- Reply To** Enter a fully qualified email address. Email received from this address is routed as specified on this page and does not go through content-based routing.
- Domain** Enter an email address domain (the part of an email address that follows the @ symbol). Email received from any address in this domain is routed as specified on this page and does not go through content-based routing.
- Worklist Name** Select the group worklist to which the system routes email from the specified address or domain.
- Comment** Enter an optional comment that explains why email from the address or domain is routed to the specified worklist.

---

## Defining Content-Based Routing Rules

This section discusses how to:

- Define queries.
- Define query groups.
- Associate query groups with worklists.

---

**Note.** This section only applies to content-based routing using Verity.

---

## Prerequisites

Before you set up content-based routing rules, you must:

- Define the group worklists to which the content-based routing process routes email.
- Define the mailboxes that use the content-based routing rules.

**See Also**

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Setting Up and Using Worklists"

Chapter 5, "Setting Up ERMS System," Defining Mailboxes, page 77

**Pages Used to Define Content-Based Routing Rules**

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Query/Keyword Details	RB_QUERY	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Add Queries and Routings, Query/Keyword Details, Query/Keyword Details	Define queries and their keywords and phrases.
Query Groups	RB_QUERY_GROUP	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Add Queries and Routings, Query Grp/System Associations, Query Groups	Define query groups and their associated queries.
Query Group/Worklist Associations	RB_WL_QG_ASSOC	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Add Queries and Routings, Query Grp/Wrklist Associations, Query Group/Worklist Associations	Associate query groups with a worklist.

**Defining Queries**

To define queries, use the Query/Keyword Details (RB\_QUERY) component.

Access the Query/Keyword Details page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Add Queries and Routings, Query/Keyword Details, Query/Keyword Details).

### Query / Keyword Details

Query

**Query ID** CAMERA

**\*Query Name**

**Description**

**\*Active Flag**   **Exact Match**

Query Keywords/Phrases Customize | Find | First 1-9 of 9 Last

*Keyword or Phrase Description	Weight		
<input type="text" value="battery"/>	<input type="text" value="40"/>	<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="-"/>
<input type="text" value="camera"/>	<input type="text" value="50"/>	<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="-"/>
<input type="text" value="filter"/>	<input type="text" value="80"/>	<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="-"/>
<input type="text" value="lens"/>	<input type="text" value="60"/>	<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="-"/>
<input type="text" value="photo"/>	<input type="text" value="20"/>	<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="-"/>
<input type="text" value="roll"/>	<input type="text" value="70"/>	<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="-"/>
<input type="text" value="shutter"/>	<input type="text" value="70"/>	<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="-"/>
<input type="text" value="shutter speed"/>	<input type="text" value="80"/>	<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="-"/>
<input type="text" value="zoom"/>	<input type="text" value="60"/>	<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="-"/>

**Date Created** 08/01/2002 11:48AM PDT    CVP1

**Last Modified** 08/01/2002 11:48AM PDT    CVP1

Query/Keyword Details page

**Active Flag**                      Select *Active* (the default) or *Inactive*. When the system creates the VQL for a query group, any inactive queries are ignored.

**Exact Match**                      Select to search for an exact, case-sensitive, match. If you leave this check box clear, the system-generated VQL statement not only performs case-insensitive searches, it also searches for words based on the same stem. For example, if this check box is cleared and the query includes the word *process*, the system accepts the words *processes* and *processing* as matches.

**Keyword or Phrase Description**                      List the words and phrases to include in the query. Entries that include more than one word are treated as phrases; the email matches the search criteria only if the entire phrase is present. Any punctuation that you include in the phrase is part of the phrase.

**Weight**                                      Assign a weight from *1* to *100* that corresponds to the relative importance of the word. When the system creates the VQL for a query group, this weight is applied to the keyword and is factored into the final query group score.

**Note.** Any change to a query's keywords, phrases, or weights automatically updates the system-generated VQL statements in all query groups that reference the modified query.

## Defining Query Groups

To define query groups, use the Query Grp/System Associations (RB\_QUERY\_GROUP) component.

Access the Query Groups page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Add Queries and Routings, Query Grp/System Associations, Query Groups).

### Query Groups

**Main Query Group Setup**

Query Group ID: CAMERA      \*Query Group Name:

\*Threshold:       \*Active Flag:

Description:

**Verify Query Language String**

System Default VQL:

User VQL:

VQL Validated

**Queries** Customize | Find |  1-2 of 2

Query ID	Query Name		
<input type="text" value="CAMERA"/> <input type="button" value="🔍"/>	<a href="#">Camera</a>	<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="-"/>
<input type="text" value="HPIJ"/> <input type="button" value="🔍"/>	<a href="#">HP Inkjet Query</a>	<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="-"/>

**Date Created** 08/01/2002 12:58PM PDT      CVP1

**Last Modified** 08/14/2002 3:39PM PDT      CVP1

Query Groups page

## Main Query Group Setup

<b>Threshold</b>	<p>Enter the minimum acceptable score for using the query group. The system does not use scores that fall below the threshold when calculating worklist scores. Setting a threshold enables you to disregard scores so low that the keyword matches are considered insignificant. The default threshold is 20.</p> <p>If all of a worklist's query group scores fall below their individual thresholds, the worklist is not a valid routing target for the email. All of an email's possible worklists may be disqualified this way. In that case, content-based routing is not possible, and the routing process sends the email to the mailbox's default worklist.</p>
<b>Active Flag</b>	<p>Select <i>Active</i> (the default) or <i>Inactive</i>. When the system determines the query group scores for an email, it does not determine scores for inactive query groups.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note.</b> If a query group that is already associated with a worklist is set to <i>Inactive</i>, the system does not use that query group when calculating the worklist's score during content analysis.</p> <hr/>

## Verity Query Language String

<b>System Default VQL</b>	<p>Select to use the VQL query that the system generates based on the queries that you associate with the query group. The text of the VQL query appears in the corresponding edit box. The system-generated VQL is not editable. It is refreshed when you save the component.</p> <p>If the same keyword or phrase appears in more than one query in the same query group, the keyword or phrase is used only once. It retains the highest weight among the duplicates. An exact match is required only if all duplicate keywords are configured for exact matching.</p> <p>Within the VQL, keywords or phrases that do not have Exact Match selected are automatically set in uppercase. Phrases are enclosed in quotation marks.</p>
<b>User VQL</b>	<p>Select to write your own VQL query instead of using the system-generated VQL. The text of the custom query appears in the corresponding edit box. The user VQL query text is editable only if this option is selected.</p>
<b>Copy System VQL</b>	<p>If you select User VQL, click this button to copy the system-generated VQL query into the user VQL edit box, where you can modify it to create custom VQL.</p>

**Check VQL Syntax and VQL Validated**

If you select User VQL, click this button to validate the VQL syntax. If the user VQL passes the syntax validation, the system selects the read-only VQL Validated check box. If you change the user VQL after it has been validated, the system clears the VQL Validated check box and you must validate the VQL syntax again.

If the user VQL doesn't pass the syntax validation, the system displays a message that describes all syntax errors.

System-generated VQL does not require syntax validation.

If a query group uses custom VQL and the VQL is not validated, the system does not use the query group during the content analysis process.

**Queries**

**Query ID**

Select the queries to associate with the query group. These are used to build the system VQL and are not required if you write your own user VQL. You can select only active queries. Queries can be associated with multiple query groups.

**Query Name**

Displays the name of the query as defined on the Query/Keyword Details page. Click the query name to access the Query/Keyword Details page, where you can review and modify the query definition. If you modify the query definition, the system automatically updates the system-generated VQL for all query groups that reference the query.

**Associating Query Groups with a Worklist**

To associate query groups with a worklist, use the Query Grp/Wrklist Associations (RB\_WL\_ROUTING) component.

Access the Query Group/Worklist Associations page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Add Queries and Routings, Query Grp/Wrklist Associations, Query Group/Worklist Associations).

**Query Group / Worklist Associations**

Query Group Association

Worklist Name CameraWorklist  Queue

Query Group ID	Query Group Name	Query Group Description	Priority
CAMERA	Camera	Camera issues (digital/video not included)	1
DIGVIDCA	Digital/VideoCamera	Issues with digital and video camera	2

Date Created 08/01/2002 3:03PM PDT CVP1

Last Modified 08/01/2002 3:03PM PDT CVP1

Query Group/Worklist Associations page

<b>Worklist Name and Queue</b>	Displays the worklist whose query group associations you are defining. The read-only Queue check box is selected if the worklist that you are configuring is defined as a queue on the Group Worklist page.
<b>Query Group ID</b>	Select the query groups to associate with this worklist. Only active query groups are available for selection. If you inactivate a query group after associating it with a worklist, the query group is not used to determine the worklist's score.  Query groups can be associated with multiple worklists.
<b>Query Group Name</b>	Displays the name of the query group as defined on the Query Groups page. Click the query group name to access the Query Groups page, where you can review the query definition.
<b>Priority</b>	When worklist scores are based on the highest query group score, the system records (but does not display) the query group that achieved the score. If a worklist has more than one query group with the highest score, the priority that you set here determines which query group is considered the one that achieved the highest score.  Enter a priority from 1 to 999. Highest priority is given to the query group with the lowest value: priority 1 is higher priority than priority 2.  This priority does not affect the routing, only the statistics that the system keeps.  When worklist scores are based on average query group scores, this field is not used.

---

## Applying Content-Based Routing Rules to a Mailbox

This section discusses how to:

- Associate AMP rules and worklists with a mailbox.
- Review worklist statistics for a mailbox.
- Review the content-based routing rules for a mailbox.

### Pages Used to Apply Content-Based Routing Rules to a Mailbox

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Associate Rules and Worklist	RB_MB_WL_ASSOC	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, Mailbox Details, Associate Rules and Worklist	Associate worklists with a mailbox and prioritize worklists for that mailbox.

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Worklist Routing Efficiency	RB_WL_EFFICIENCY	Click the Efficiency link on the Associate Rules and Worklist page.	Review worklist statistics for a mailbox.
Content Routing	RB_ROUTING_MAPPING	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, Mailbox Details, Content Routing	Review worklists, query groups, and queries used for a mailbox's content-based routing.

## Associating AMP Rules and Worklists with a Mailbox

Access the Associate Rules and Worklist page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, Mailbox Details, Associate Rules and Worklist).

Associate Rules and Worklist page

### Behavior Summary

Use this group box to associate categories and category rules with the mailbox. The rules engine triggers actions to process incoming email automatically based on the email category that is returned for structured email and the predefined rule that is set up for that category.

See Chapter 6, "Setting Up Automated Mail Processing," Understanding Automated Mail Processing, page 97

⋮

### Associated Worklists

- Worklist Name**                      Select the worklists that are possible targets for email sent to the mailbox that you are setting up.
  
- Queue**                                      This read-only check box is selected if the worklist is defined as a queue on the Group Worklist page.
  
- Priority**                                      Enter a number representing the worklist's priority. During content-based routing, if there is a tie between worklists, the priority that you enter here determines the worklist to which the email is sent.  
  
 Enter a priority from 1 to 999. Highest priority is given to the query group with the lowest value: priority 1 has a higher priority than priority 2.
  
- Efficiency**                                      Click to access the Worklist Routing Efficiency page, where you can view statistics related to email that has been previously routed to the worklist.

## Reviewing Worklist Statistics for a Mailbox

Access the Worklist Routing Efficiency page (click the Efficiency link on the Associate Rules and Worklist page).

### Worklist Routing Efficiency

**Mailbox ID** Cameras

**Worklist/Queue Name** CameraWorklist

**Email Routing Statistics**

**Routing Efficiency (%)** 100.0

**# of Emails Routed** 1

**# of Emails Completed** 1

**Emails Reassigned and Completed in Other Worklists (Top 3)**

Worklist / Queue	# Closed Distribution (%)

Worklist Routing Efficiency page

### ***Email Routing Statistics***

<b>Mailbox ID and Worklist/Queue Name</b>	Displays the mailbox-worklist combination for which statistics are shown.
<b>Routing Efficiency (%)</b> (routing efficiency percentage)	The routing efficiency indicates the percentage of the emails sent to this worklist (from this mailbox) that were closed from this worklist. An email that was manually reassigned to a different worklist and then reassigned to the original worklist is considered closed from the original worklist. (As users work with an email, the system assigns the email to individual worklists, but that action does not affect the efficiency rating.)
<b># of Emails Routed</b> (number of emails routed)	Displays the total number of emails that were sent to the specified worklist (from this mailbox) by the content-based routing process. This is the denominator of the routing efficiency fraction.
<b># of Emails Completed</b> (number of emails completed)	Displays the number of emails that were sent to the specified worklist and were closed from this worklist. This is the numerator of the routing efficiency fraction.

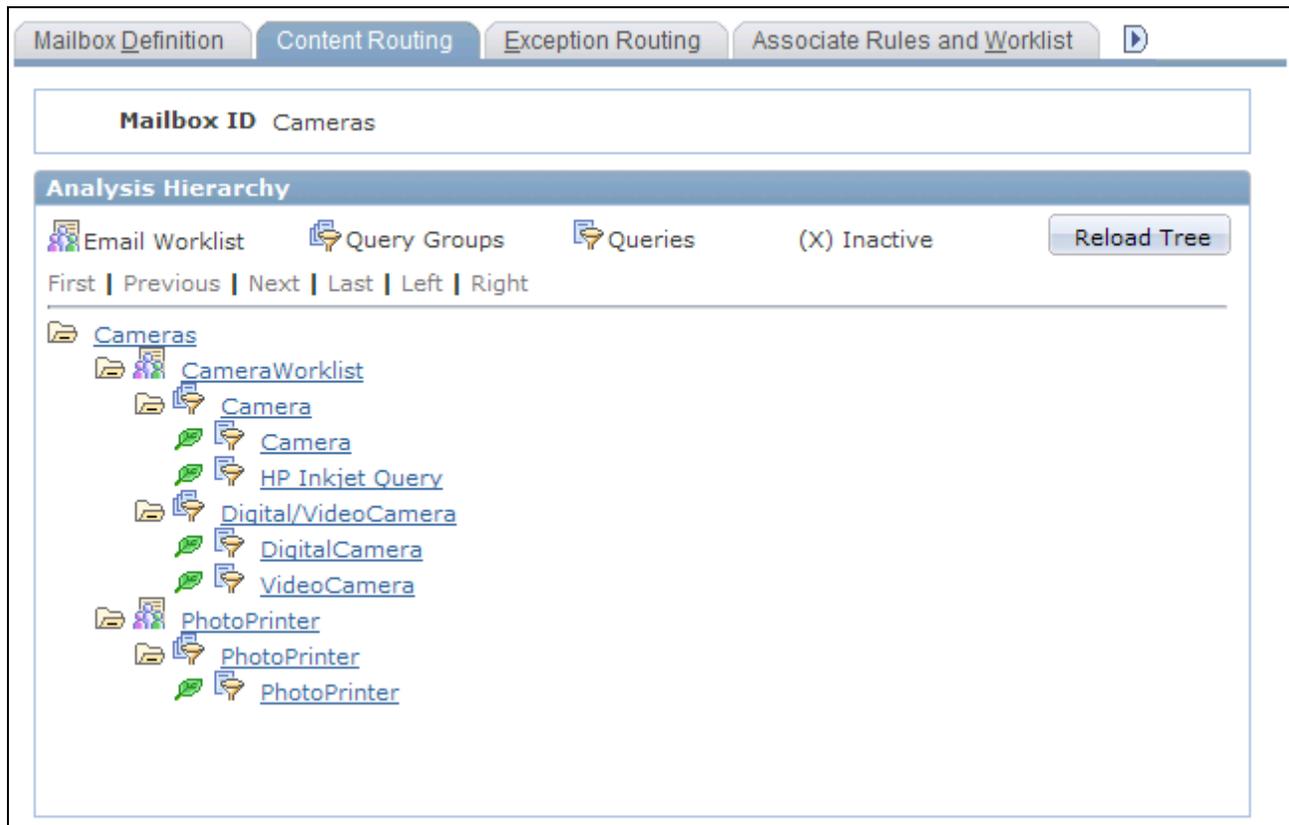
### ***Emails Reassigned and Completed in Other Worklists (Top 3)***

As elsewhere on this page, the statistics in this group box relate only to email sent to the current mailbox and originally routed to the worklist whose efficiency information you're viewing.

<b>Worklist/Queue</b>	Displays the top three worklists to which email is most often manually rerouted from the current worklist.
<b># Closed</b> (number closed) and <b>Distribution (%)</b> (distribution percentage)	Displays the number of rerouted emails that were closed in the new worklist, and the percentage of the original worklist's emails that the number represents. For example, if the unstructured email process routed 100 emails to the original worklist, and seven of them were closed from the new worklist, the distribution percentage for the new worklist is 7.

## **Reviewing the Content-Based Routing Rules for a Mailbox**

Access the Content Routing page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Email, Define Servers and Security, Mailbox Details, Content Routing).



Content Routing page

**Reload Tree** Click to update the information in the analysis hierarchy tree based on the most current content-based routing definitions.

### ***Analysis Hierarchy***

The tree in this group box provides an overview of the content-based routing rules associated with the current mailbox. Each node on the tree is a link that you can click to view the definition of the underlying object.

The tree includes the following elements:

- The root node of the tree represents the current mailbox.  
Click the link to display the Mailbox Definition page.
- Second-level nodes represent the worklists that have been associated with the mailbox on the Associate Rules and Worklist page.  
Click the link to display the Query Group/Worklist Associations page.
- Third-level nodes represent the query groups that have been associated with the worklists on the Query Group/Worklist page.  
Click the link to display the Query Groups page.

- Fourth-level nodes represent the queries (keyword lists) that have been associated with the query group on the Query Groups page.

Click the link to display the Query/Keyword Details page.

---

**Note.** If the query group uses custom VQL, the associated queries are not a reliable indicator of the query group content.

---

### **Key to Icons**

Except for the root node, representing the mailbox, every node in the analysis hierarchy tree includes an icon that visually indicates the type of object represented.



The Email Worklist icon appears next to each worklist in the analysis hierarchy.



The Query Group icon appears next to each query group in the analysis hierarchy.



The Query icon appears next to each query in the analysis hierarchy.



This notation appears next to a mailbox, query, or query group whose status is *Inactive*.

## Chapter 9

# Setting Up Chat

This chapter provides an overview of chat and discusses how to:

- Set up the chat framework.
- Set up chat options.

---

## Understanding Chat

This section discusses:

- Chat and PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework.
- Application data in the chat workspace.
- Chat profiles.
- Chat and interactions.
- Chat logs and reports.
- Customer Data Hub (CDH) impact on chat.

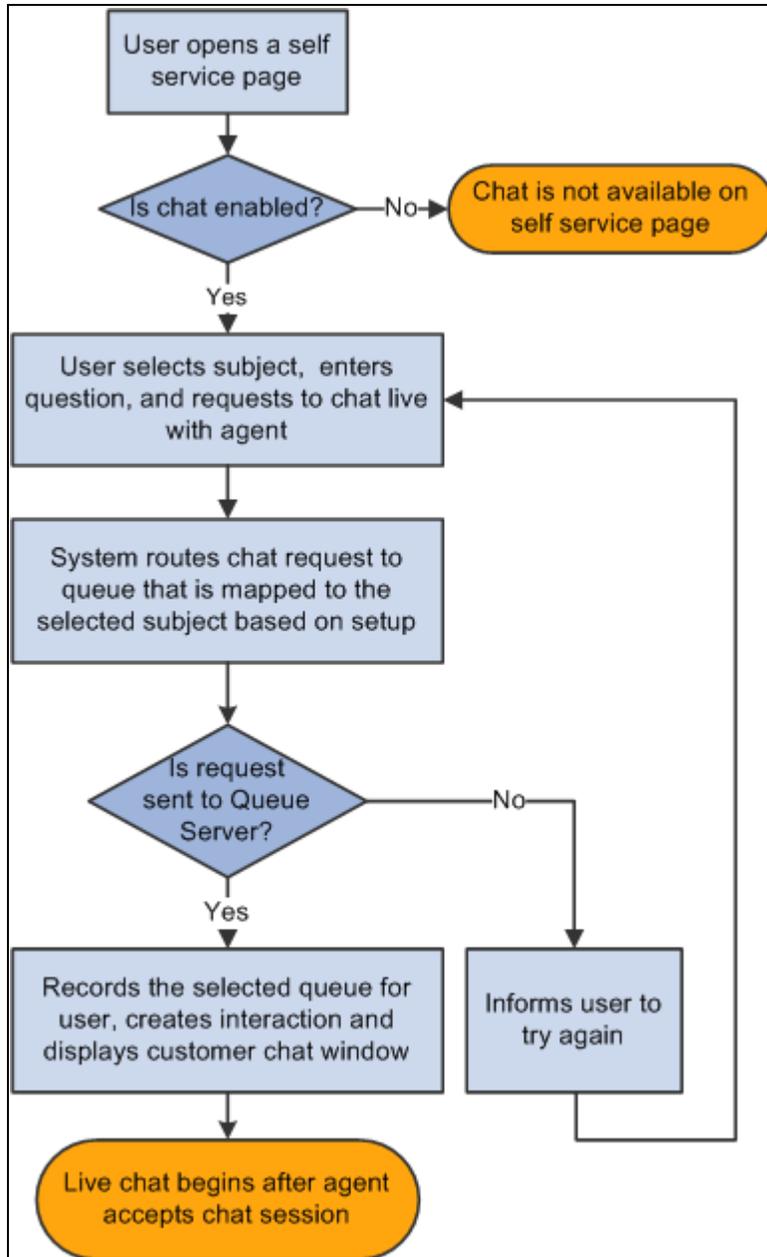
## Chat and PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework

PeopleSoft CRM provides the chat feature that enables agents to communicate with customers through two-way text chat. The feature leverages the MultiChannel Framework (MCF) functionality and setup components and is tightly integrated with the Multichannel Toolbar to provide a consistent user experience for agents who process tasks from different media channels through the toolbar.

Self-service users can initiate live chat sessions from self-service pages that are configured to support the chat functionality. When chat is enabled in a self-service page, the Live Chat with Agent section appears where a user selects a subject and enters a question for the chat request. When the user submits the chat request, the system routes it to the queue that is associated with the user-selected subject. The mapping is defined in the chat profile setup, which is then specified in the self-service page during setup. Meanwhile, a customer chat window is displayed on the customer side awaiting agent response, and the queue server is notified that a customer chat is waiting to be assigned. The server determines the appropriate agent for assignment according to workload, cost, agent availability, skill level, and language. When the agent accepts the chat session, the agent chat window appears on the agent side and the live chat session begins.

The CRM system creates an interaction for the chat session if the self-service user is registered in the CRM system.

This diagram summarizes the process for sending chat requests from self-service pages:



Initiation and routing of chat request from self-service page

As mentioned, chat requests are routed by the universal queue to the first available agent with the skills to handle that request. Agents receive the request through the Multichannel Toolbar, which enables them to manage multiple simultaneous chat sessions. Accepting a chat request opens the chat workspace, which contains an agent chat window and a CRM transactional page where agents can look up customer information or transactions that relate to the incoming chat sessions. Agents can conference peers and supervisors into the chat, and transfer chat sessions to other queues for other agents. Agents can also initiate chats with other agents on their buddy lists.

For information about the technical architecture that supports chat, refer to the PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework documentation in your PeopleTools PeopleBooks.

## Application Data in the Chat Workspace

PeopleSoft CRM enables the chat feature on all self-service pages. For each self-service page where customers can submit chat requests, you specify a CRM transactional page that will be displayed on the chat workspace for agents to review customer or transactional information pertaining to the requests.

System-delivered agent pop-up pages include:

- The 360-Degree View page.
- The mini navigation page for CRM applications.

This page is a simplified version of the 360-Degree View page. It captures high-level customer or worker information and provides search capabilities for each CRM object for which you have a self-service application. For example, case search is available if you have installed the self-service application of PeopleSoft Enterprise Support, or HelpDesk, or HelpDesk for Human Resources. The same is true for order search if you have licensed PeopleSoft Order Capture Self Service.

- Case pages for Support, HelpDesk, and HelpDesk for Human Resources.
- The Order detail page.
- The Product detail page.
- The Solution detail page.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 9, "Setting Up Chat," Defining General Options for Chat-Enabled Pages, page 160](#)

[Chapter 9, "Setting Up Chat," Defining Agent Pop-up Pages, page 158](#)

## Chat Profiles

A chat profile specifies options and values that are used to process chat requests, which include chat routing, subject and queue mapping and so on. Associate each chat-enabled self-service page with a chat profile to determine how chat requests initiated from that page should be handled. You can set up multiple chat profiles, each of them applies to a subset of pages that process chat requests similarly.

A self-service page is ready to accept chat requests after you have enabled chat on it and associated it with a chat profile and an agent pop-up page in the Chat Enabled Self-Service Page Setup page.

## Chat and Interactions

When identified customers submit chat requests to the queue server successfully, PeopleSoft CRM creates interactions of the type *chat*. The creation of these interactions ensures that the chat requests are captured even if customers abandon the sessions before agents can respond. If a chat session is linked to a specific transaction, for example, then if a customer initiates a chat session from the self-service page about a particular order, the order transaction becomes a sub-interaction of the chat interaction that the system creates. The chat interaction history is visible from the order transaction, on the 360-Degree View of the customer under the interaction node, and the Chat Detail page (with a related transaction of order in this case).

The system creates sub-interactions for two types of transactions: case and order.

---

**Note.** PeopleSoft CRM does not create interactions for guest self-service users.

---

## Chat Logs and Reports

The system provides the option of logging information about chat sessions, which includes the actual dialog between customers and agents, related transactions, and the names of agents and queues for the sessions. You can access this log by accessing an interaction node in the 360-Degree View or navigating to the Chat Detail component.

Agents can email customers the chat dialog on the chat workspace as requested.

As delivered, chat logging is disabled. You turn on this option on the Cluster Tuning page in PeopleTools.

PeopleSoft CRM offers reporting functionality on chat. You can run reports to view chat volume by agent or queue within a date range.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 14, "Working with Chat in PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM," Emailing Chat Logs, page 285](#)

[Appendix A, "PeopleSoft Multichannel Communications Reports," page 341](#)

*Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework*

## Customer Data Hub (CDH) Impact on Chat

PeopleSoft Chat provides a process to update the merged BO ID for contacts, customers and sites on the chat detail.

Merge-from BO IDs on the Chat log will be updated with merge-to BO IDs for contacts, customers and sites. The system also updates the same IDs on the interaction and sub-interaction records for the chat session. Note that customer name is also stored on the chat log record and, therefore, is updated as well.

## See Also

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Business Object Management PeopleBook*, "Understanding Customer Data Hub Integration"

---

## Setting Up the Chat Framework

The chat framework that you need to set up includes these items whose definitions are maintained in PeopleTools:

- Real-time event notification (REN) servers.
- Universal queue servers.
- MCF log servers.
- Queue clusters.
- Queues.
- Agents.

---

**Note.** You can use PeopleSoft CRM group worklist definitions to create queues and agents.

---

This framework is not unique to chat; it is also used by the email response management system (ERMS). You can find more detailed information about setting up this framework in this PeopleBook's discussion of multichannel architecture.

Here is the high-level guideline for setting up chat in the PeopleSoft CRM system:

1. Define a REN server.
2. Define a REN server cluster.

After configuration is complete, restart the REN server. Ensure that the server is up and running by performing a ping test.

3. Define a cluster.
4. Define a queue.

Define a queue in one of two ways: through PeopleTools (the Queue component) or through CRM (the Group Worklist page). Ensure that the queue server is running.

5. Define an MCF agent.

Define and configure an agent using the Agent Configuration component. After the agent setup is complete and is associated with a queue, ensure that the agent can log on to the Multichannel Toolbar and the queue.

6. Set up a chat profile.
7. Set up the agent pop-up page setting.

8. Set up chat-enabled self-service pages.
9. Specify self-service pages that can be pushed to a customer's workstation.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Setting Up Unified Agent Desktop," Configuring Agents for Unified Agent Desktop, page 203](#)

[Chapter 3, "Understanding Multichannel Applications," Setting Up Universal Queuing, page 15](#)

*Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework*

---

## Setting Up Chat Options

This section discusses how to:

- Define chat profiles.
- Define agent pop-up pages.
- Define general options for chat-enabled pages.
- Define pages to be pushed to customers.

## Pages Used to Set Up Chat Options

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Chat Profile Setup	RB_CHAT_PROFILE	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Chat, Chat Profile Setup, Chat Profile Setup	Define general options and routing rules for chat profiles. You specify a chat profile for each self-service page used for chat.
Agent Popup Page Definition	RB_CHAT_POPUP	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Chat, Agent Popup, Agent Popup Page Definition	Define the mapping between self-service pages and full-functional page setup. You can associate an agent pop-up page (a full-functional page) with multiple self-service pages on the Agent Popup Page Definition page, the system uses the one mapping that's specified on the Chat Enabled Page Setup page at runtime.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Chat Enabled Page Setup	RB_CHAT_ADMIN	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Chat, Chat Page Setup, Chat Enabled Page Setup	Specify the chat profile and agent pop-up page for each self-service page to support the chat feature.
Self-Service Page Mapping	RB_CHAT_MAP	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Chat, Page Mapping, Self-Service Page Mapping	Specify self-service pages that can be pushed to customers.

## Defining Chat Profiles

Access the Chat Profile Setup page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Chat, Chat Profile Setup, Chat Profile Setup).

### Chat Profile Setup

**Chat Profile** CHAT\_DEMO

**Description**

**\*Status**  ▼

**Chat General**

**Require user to enter question**

**Allow guest user to enter name**

**Chat Routing**

**\*Agent Portal Name**  ▼

**\*Agent Skill Level**  ▼

**\*Node Name**  ▼

**\*Chat Priority**  ▼

**Routing Queues**

*Subject	*Queue Name	
<input type="text" value="Inquiry"/>	<input type="text" value="ERMSTestQueue"/> ▼	🗑️

Chat Profile Setup page

### Chat General

**Require user to enter question** Select to require users to enter their questions before submitting chat requests.

**Allow guest user to enter name** Select to allow guest users to enter their names in self-service pages before submitting chat sessions to the queue server.

### **Chat Routing**

<b>Agent Portal Name and Node Name</b>	<p>Enter the portal registry and portal node of CRM full-functional pages that agents access.</p> <p>The full-function pages that you show the agent can be from any portal registry. For example, you might enter <i>EMPLOYEE</i> or <i>CUSTOMER</i>, just make sure that your agents have security access to the page. The node is always <i>CRM</i>.</p>
<b>Agent Skill Level</b>	Enter the agent skill level that is assigned to all chat requests. Only agents with at least the specified skill level can see and accept the request.
<b>Chat Priority</b>	Enter the priority that is assigned to all chat requests.
<b>Subject</b>	<p>Enter the default subject that is to be used for chat requests where the customer does not enter a subject. When chat requests appear in an agent's queue, the subject gives the agent information about the request.</p> <p>Select a subject as the default value to show on self-service pages.</p>
<b>Queue Name</b>	Select the queue to which all chat requests for the corresponding subject are routed.

### **Defining Agent Pop-up Pages**

To define agent pop-up pages, use the Agent Popup Page Definition (RB\_CHAT\_POPUP) component.

Access the Agent Popup Page Definition page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Chat, Agent Popup, Agent Popup Page Definition).

### Agent Popup Page Definition

<b>Page ID</b> MiniNav	<b>Page Name</b> RB_CHAT_MINI_NAV
<b>Component</b> RB_CHAT_MINI_NAV	<b>Menu Name</b> RB_ERMS_CHAT
<b>Template ID</b>	<b>App. Package</b> RB_CHAT
<b>App. Class</b> AgentPopup	<b>App. Method</b> GenerateURL
<b>Description</b> Agent's CRM Application Mini-Navigation Page	

#### Chat Enabled Self-service Pages

Self Service Page
RBT_FAQ_SOL_HD_SS
RBT_FAQ_SOL_SS
RBT_TGUIDE_HD_SS
RBT_TGUIDE_SS
RB_CATALOG
RB_PROD_DTL
RC_CASE_HD_SS
RC_CASE_HD_SS_NADD
RC_CASE_HD_SS_NDTL

[Add Page](#)

[Modify System Data](#)

**This object is maintained by PeopleSoft.**

**Modified** 02/04/2004 5:00PM PST QXIE

Agent Popup Page Definition page

- Page ID** Displays the name that uniquely identifies the full-functional page. Some pages share the same page and component names (for example, support case, helpdesk case, and helpdesk case for human resources pages), the system uses the page ID to distinguish them.
- Template ID** Displays the display template ID used by the full-functional page, if applicable.
- App. Package** (application package) Displays the system delivered application package name that contains the application classes and methods used to define the mapping between self-service pages and full-functional pages.
- App. Class** (application class) Displays the specific application class that contains all methods used to define the mapping between self-service pages and the full-functional page.

**App. Method**  
(application method)

Displays the PeopleCode application class method name that is used to populate all application keys needed to open the full-functional page. The system uses this method to populate all the information needed for creating chat interaction. The same method can be used by multiple self-service pages. You can create additional application classes and methods to perform the tasks.

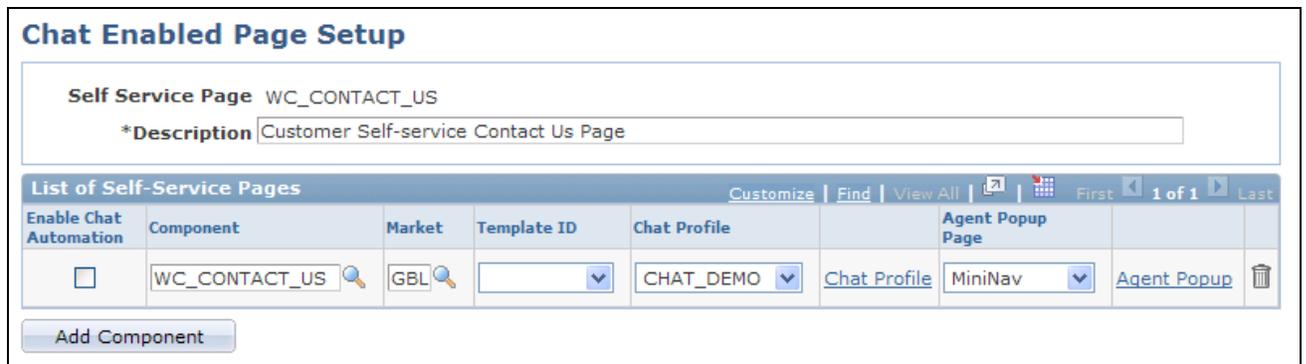
**Chat Enabled Self-service Pages**

This grid lists the self-service pages that are associated with the selected agent pop-up page. The selected agent pop-up page is displayed in the agent chat window when agents accept chat requests that originate from any of the listed self-service pages.

**Defining General Options for Chat-Enabled Pages**

To define general options for chat-enabled pages, use the Chat Enabled Page Setup (RB\_CHAT\_ADMIN) component.

Access the Chat Enabled Page Setup page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Chat, Chat Page Setup, Chat Enabled Page Setup).



Chat Enabled Page Setup page

**Self Service Page** Displays the CRM self-service page that has implemented the chat feature.

**Enable Chat Automation** Select to activate the corresponding page for users to start live chat.

**Component and Market** Select the component that is associated with the corresponding self-service page. Typically, you have one row in the grid for each self-service page. Or you can have multiple pages (multiple versions of the page) to the grid, with each one uniquely identified by a display template ID, for example. If display template ID is used, the market value is always set to *GBL*.

When you add a new row to the grid, the system sets the value of the market *GBL* by default.

**Template ID** Select the display template ID that is used by the self-service page, if applicable.

**Chat Profile** Select a chat profile to apply to the self-service page. Click the Chat Profile link to view and edit the associated chat profile setup.

**Agent Popup Page** Select a CRM full-functional page from the drop-down list box. When users initiate chat sessions from a self-service page, the associated CRM page is displayed in the agent chat window. Click the Agent Popup link to view the selected agent popup page on the Agent Popup Page Definition page.

## Specifying Pages to be Pushed to Customers

To define pages that can be pushed to customers, use the Self-Service Page Mapping (RB\_CHAT\_MAP) component.

Access the Self-Service Page Mapping page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Chat, Page Mapping, Self-Service Page Mapping).

### Self-Service Page Mapping

**Agent Popup Page ID** MiniNav **Page** RB\_CHAT\_MINI\_NAV

**\*Description** Agent CRM Mini-Navigation Page to Self-service Pages Mapping

List of Self-Service Pages								Customize   Find   2   First   1-8 of 8   Last
*Page	*Description	*Component	*Menu Name	*Market	Template ID	*Portal	*Node	
RC_CASE_HD	Higher Education Case S	RC_CASE_	RC_SELF_	GBL	CRM_HE	EMPL	CRM	
RC_CASE_HD	HR HelpDesk Case Sear	RC_CASE_	RC_SELF_	GBL	CRM_HHD	EMPL	CRM	
RC_CASE_HD	HelpDesk Case Search	RC_CASE_	RC_SELF_	GBL	RC_HELPDES	EMPL	CRM	
RC_CASE_SW	Customer Case Search	RC_CASE_	RC_SELF_	GBL	RC_SUPPORT	CUS	CRM	
RC_SOLNSRC	Higher Ed Solution Sear	RC_SOLNS	RC_SELF_	GBL	CRM_HE	EMPL	CRM	
RC_SOLNSRC	HR HelpDesk Solution S	RC_SOLNS	RC_SELF_	GBL	CRM_HHD	EMPL	CRM	
RC_SOLNSRC	HelpDesk Solution Sear	RC_SOLNS	RC_SELF_	GBL	RC_HELPDES	EMPL	CRM	
RC_SOLNSRC	Customer Solution Sear	RC_SOLNS	RC_SELF_	GBL	RC_SUPPORT	CUS	CRM	

Self-Service Page Mapping page

**Agent Popup Page ID** and **Page** Display the ID and name of the CRM full-functional page (an agent pop-up page) that appears when the agent clicks the Select button on the agent chat window.

### List of Self-Service Pages

**Page** Enter the object name of the self-service page that maps to the given agent pop-up page and is available in the Push Web Page window to be pushed to customer's machine. Enter a row of data for each self-service page.

**Component and Menu Name** Enter the component name, menu name for the page that you selected.

**Market and Template ID** Select the market for the corresponding self-service page, typically it is set to *GBL*. Select the display template ID for the page, if applicable. Use the *GBL* market if you reference a display template.

**Portal and Node** Enter the portal registry and portal node of the page that you selected.

## Chapter 10

# Configuring CTI

This chapter provides an overview of computer telephony integration (CTI) and the PeopleSoft and Siebel CRM Call Center On Demand (CCOD) integration. It also discusses how to:

- Set up CTI system definitions (applies to the PeopleSoft CTI solution).
- Map CTI transactions to application pages (applies to the PeopleSoft CTI solution).
- Configure the Siebel CRM Call Center On Demand integration (applies to the PeopleSoft Enterprise and Siebel CRM Call Center On Demand integration).

---

**Note.** Please refer to the PeopleTools documentation for more information on the PeopleSoft CTI solution.

---

### **See Also**

*Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework*

---

## Understanding CTI

This section discusses:

- The PeopleSoft CTI solution.
- CTI configuration.
- The Multichannel Toolbar.
- Third party CTI system definitions.
- CTI transactions and page mapping.
- Customer Data Hub (CDH) Impact on CTI.

## The PeopleSoft CTI Solution

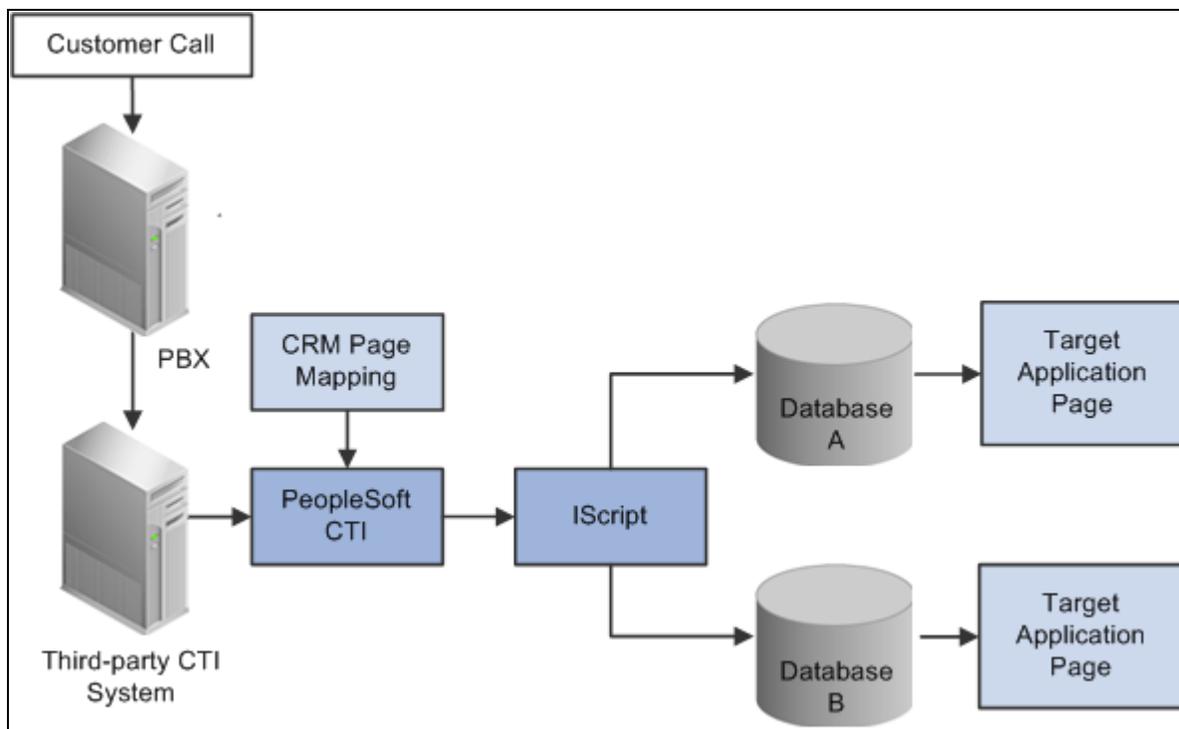
Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise CTI Integration for Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Relationship Management (CRM) is an integration application to third-party middleware solutions. This solution provides full CTI functions for unified, screen-based telephony and population of PeopleSoft application pages, and works with leading contact center switching platforms.

PeopleSoft Enterprise CTI Integration enables the system to open application pages based on information a caller enters into an interactive voice response (IVR) system. PeopleTools MultiChannel Framework integrates with third-party middleware to provide the CTI framework, and PeopleSoft CRM configuration pages enable you to map transaction IDs to specific CRM components. After you configure PeopleSoft PeopleTools, your middleware, and PeopleSoft CRM, the CTI workflow process is as follows:

1. A customer enters information using the IVR system.
2. The private branch exchange (PBX) system's automatic call distributor (ACD) routes the call to the third-party CTI middleware.
3. The middleware converts the customer's entries into key fields and passes them to the PeopleSoft CTI application.
4. An agent accepts the call from the Multichannel Toolbar.
5. The PeopleSoft CTI application looks at your CRM configuration to match the transaction ID to a target page, and then it uses an iScript to open that target page and pre-populate it with the caller's data.

Target pages can be in the PeopleSoft CRM database or another database.

The following graphic illustrates the CTI process flow, which includes accepting external customer calls from the IVR system, mapping call data to CRM transactions, and displaying corresponding application pages for agents to handle customer requests:



CTI solution process flow for accepting customer calls and displaying corresponding target transaction pages, where a target page can be mapped via CRM configuration to a page in CRM database or in another database

For a list of partners that offer CTI middleware integrations, refer to the link in the See Also section.

---

**Note.** PeopleSoft Enterprise CTI Integration is a licensed product.

---

**See Also**

[Chapter 15, "Working with Supervisor Desktop," page 291](#)

[Chapter 16, "Working with Unified Agent Desktop," page 327](#)

Oracle Validated Application Integrations - Find a Partner Solution  
<http://www.oracle.com/partnerships/isv/integration/search.html>

## CTI Configuration

To set up CTI for your site, you must:

1. Set up your third-party middleware.

See Your third-party middleware documentation.

2. Configure PeopleSoft CTI.

See *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework*.

3. Program the IVR and your middleware to ensure that the transaction number and other required parameters are populated.

See The documentation for your IVR and middleware systems.

4. Map CTI transactions to application pages.

Identify the target page for each transaction, and determine the key fields that the IVR system will populate.

---

**Note.** The final step, mapping CTI transactions to application pages, is the only step detailed in this chapter. Refer to PeopleSoft PeopleTools documentation for additional information about all other aspects of CTI configuration.

---

**See Also**

*Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework*

## The Multichannel Toolbar

The Multichannel Toolbar console is the interface that agents use to perform all CTI-related actions. We discuss this toolbar in the documentation about using the Unified Agent Desktop.

**See Also**

[Chapter 16, "Working with Unified Agent Desktop," page 327](#)

## Third Party CTI System Definition

PeopleSoft CRM supports the integration with third-party CTI vendor products through configuration that is performed on the CRM system. Administrators can create CTI vendor definitions on the CRM system, configure Javascript functions and parameters for them, and activate one to be used at any given time. All the configuration procedures can be done on the CRM system without the need to modify existing applications and PeopleCode.

### See Also

[Chapter 10, "Configuring CTI," Setting Up CTI System Definitions, page 175](#)

## CTI Transactions and Page Mapping

The IVR assigns questions and their responses to a transaction number that is passed to the PeopleSoft CTI application. By mapping the transaction ID to a target page, you enable the system to route the call appropriately.

For example, if transaction 2 is mapped to the Case page for PeopleSoft Enterprise Support, the IVR system captures the transaction number and the case number, and the CTI system displays the Case page for the case that the caller entered.

Mapping transactions involves two tasks:

- Enter transaction-level information.

Associate each transaction ID to a page, and identify the field data that the system can expect to receive from the IVR for that transaction.

- Enter database-level information.

Each database you use (for example, the PeopleSoft CRM database and the PeopleSoft Financials and Supply Chain Management databases) is registered as a content provider in the PeopleSoft portal. For each content provider, even if you have only one, you must identify the associated transactions.

### ***Delivered Transaction Mappings***

This table lists the transaction number, target page, and required fields for each delivered PeopleSoft CRM transaction:

<b><i>Transaction ID and Description</i></b>	<b><i>Target Page</i></b>	<b><i>Required Fields</i></b>
1: Service Order Lookup	Service Order (RF_SERVICE_ORDER)	Service Order ID.
2: Support Case Lookup	Case page (RC_CASE)	Case ID.

<b>Transaction ID and Description</b>	<b>Target Page</b>	<b>Required Fields</b>
3: Help Desk Case Lookup	Case page (RC_CASE)	Case ID.
4. Order Status (FDM)	Order Search (ORDER_TRACK_SRCH)	-
5. Bill Inquiry (FDM)	Bill Search (BI_HDR_INQ)	-
6: Financial Services: Case (Issue) Lookup	Case page (RC_CASE)	Case ID.
7: Financial Services: ATM Card Lookup	360-Degree View Search for Financial Services (RB_TD_AGT_SRCH_FSI)	ATM card number.
8: Financial Services: Financial Account Lookup	360-Degree View Search for Financial Services (RB_TD_AGT_SRCH_FSI)	Account number.
9: Customer Lookup	360-Degree View Search (RB_TD_AGT_SRCH_GBL)	Customer ID.
10: Financial Services: Social Security Lookup	360-Degree View Search for Financial Services (RB_TD_AGT_SRCH_FSI)	National ID.
11: Quote or Order Lookup	Quote or Order (RO_FORM)	External Order ID.
12: Communications: Service Account Lookup	360-Degree View Search for Communications (RB_TD_AGT_SRCH_COM)	Account number.
13: Communications: Phone Number Lookup	360-Degree View Search for Communications (RB_TD_AGT_SRCH_COM)	Account number and phone number.
14: Government: Phone Number Lookup	360-Degree View Search for Government (RB_TD_AGT_SRCH_GOV)	Phone number.
15: Government: Case Lookup	Case page (RC_CASE)	Case ID.
16: Communications: Case Lookup	Case page (RC_CASE)	Case ID.
17: Help Desk Employee ID Lookup	360-Degree View for Employees (RC_HD360_SRH)	Employee ID.

<b>Transaction ID and Description</b>	<b>Target Page</b>	<b>Required Fields</b>
18: Energy: Service Account Lookup	360-Degree View Search for Energy (RB_TD_AGT_SRCH_ENG)	Account number.
20: Human Resources Help Desk Employee ID Lookup	360-Degree View for Employee Human Resources Information (RC_HRHD360_SRH)	Employee ID.
21: Human Resources Help Desk National ID Lookup	360-Degree View for Employee Human Resources Information (RC_HRHD360_SRH)	National ID.
22: Human Resources Help Desk Case Lookup	Case page (RC_CASE)	Case ID.
25: Insurance: Financial Account Lookup	360-Degree View Search for Insurance (RB_TD_AGT_SRCH_INS)	Account number.
26: Insurance: Social Security Lookup	360-Degree View Search for Insurance (RB_TD_AGT_SRCH_INS)	National ID.
27: Phone Number Lookup	360-Degree View Search (RB_TD_AGT_SRCH_GBL)	Phone number.
28: Energy: Phone Number	360-Degree View Search for Energy (RB_TD_AGT_SRCH_ENG)	Phone number.
29: Communications: Phone Number	360-Degree View Search for Communications (RB_TD_AGT_SRCH_COM)	Phone number.
30: Partner Customer ID	360-Degree View Search for Partner (RB_TD_AGT_SRCH_PRT)	Customer ID.
31: Partner Phone Number	360-Degree View Search for Partner (RB_TD_AGT_SRCH_PRT)	Phone number.
32: Financial Services: Billing Account Lookup	360-Degree View Search for Financial Services (RB_TD_AGT_SRCH_FSI)	Account number.
33: Insurance: Billing Account Lookup	360-Degree View Search for Insurance (RB_TD_AGT_SRCH_INS)	Account number.

<b>Transaction ID and Description</b>	<b>Target Page</b>	<b>Required Fields</b>
34: Communications: Customer ID	360-Degree View Search for Communications (RB_TD_AGT_SRCH_COM)	Customer ID.
35: Energy: Customer ID	360-Degree View Search for Energy (RB_TD_AGT_SRCH_ENG)	Customer ID.
36: Financial Services: Customer ID	360-Degree View Search for Financial Services (RB_TD_AGT_SRCH_FSI)	Customer ID.
37: Insurance: Customer ID	360-Degree View Search for Insurance (RB_TD_AGT_SRCH_INS)	Customer ID.
38: Government: Customer ID	360-Degree View Search for Government (RB_TD_AGT_SRCH_GOV)	Customer ID.
39: Insurance Case Lookup	Case page (RC_CASE)	Case ID.
40: Energy Case Lookup	Case page (RC_CASE)	Case ID.
88: New Customer (FDM)	Customer Search (QUICK_CUST_SRCH)	-
89: Customer Inquiry (FDM)	Customer Search (QUICK_CUST_SRCH)	-
99: CTI Test	CTI Test (CTI_TEST)	Customer ID.

In addition to the required fields shown, all transactions require that the IVR system pass a CTI transaction number and the caller's phone number.

When the transaction description includes industry information, the transaction is specific to a PeopleSoft CRM industry-specific application. For example, a transaction description that begins with *Communications* applies only to PeopleSoft Enterprise Bill Presentment and Account Management.

Oracle also delivers mappings for certain PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management transactions. You can review all delivered transactions on the CTI Mapping page.

If you are using the transactions that are delivered with PeopleSoft CRM, you do not need to use the CTI Mapping page to create your transactions and mappings; it has been done for you. You will need to program the key fields and the transaction numbers for the delivered transactions into the IVR system.

### ***Autonumbering Considerations***

PeopleSoft CTI requires that all user inputs be either all numbers or all letters, but not a mix. Certain autonumbered fields that CTI users are asked to enter (for example, IDs for orders, service orders, and customers) can normally contain a mix of numbers and letters, but if you use CTI, define these fields using only one or the other.

Many of the objects accessed through CTI are keyed by a combination of business unit and ID. CTI users are never asked to enter a business unit, so to ensure that an ID entered by a CTI user uniquely identifies an object, you must configure IDs to be unique across all business units. In the case of the customer ID that is used to display a customer's 360-degree view, the customer ID has to be unique within the database. IDs that come from the last number table (for example, case IDs) are inherently unique across business units. Only IDs that come from the Auto Numbering page can be non-unique.

### ***See Also***

Chapter 10, "Configuring CTI," Mapping CTI Transactions to Application Pages, page 179

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook, "Setting Up General Options," Setting Up Automatic Numbering*

## **Customer Data Hub (CDH) Impact on CTI**

None of the CTI objects are impacted by the CDH integration. However, the CRM components or transactions that manage customer data that could be opened from CTI could be impacted as a result of the integration. Examples include:

- Customer merge during a call.

If a page (for example, Case) was opened through CTI during the merge of the customer data associated with the merge, the interaction with the customer could be affected. The application will not be able to handle this scenario since PeopleTools will detect the background change in the data and won't allow the component to save the interaction.

- Accessing Customer 360-Degree View after a merge.

The Customer 360-Degree View can be opened from CTI as well using the Customer ID. If the customer ID is invalid, the agent will be routed to the search page of Customer 360-Degree View. For customer IDs that became inactive because of a merge, the system will behave as if the customer ID does not exist.

### ***See Also***

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Business Object Management PeopleBook, "Understanding Customer Data Hub Integration"*

---

## Understanding PeopleSoft and Siebel CRM Call Center On Demand Integration

This section discusses:

- Integration overview.
- CCOD setup considerations.
- PeopleSoft setup considerations.
- Supported transaction components for screen pops.
- Logic for determining PeopleSoft pages for screen pops.

### Integration Overview

Siebel CRM Call Center On Demand (CCOD) is a hosted CRM solution that delivers voice, voicemail, email, and web communications to customers at a monthly charge. Customers who subscribe to the service can run their call center operations without the need to invest intensively in hardware, software and CTI resources, which are traditionally required to build a call center. The integration between PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM and CCOD provides CTI capabilities for PeopleSoft customers without the need to install any CTI-specific equipments at customers' premises.

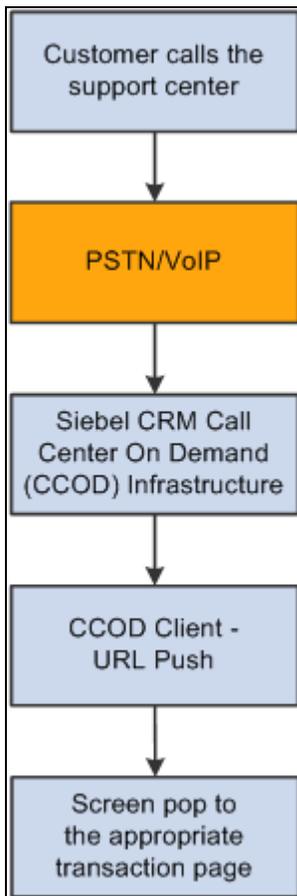
---

**Important!** The PeopleSoft Enterprise and Siebel CRM Call Center On Demand integration is an alternative to the PeopleTools CTI functionality that is currently offered in PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM. Both are designed to co-exist in the PeopleSoft system; select either functionality this is best fitted to implement in your environment.

---

This integrated solution utilizes the CCOD infrastructure to receive incoming phone calls, route them to agents, and formulate URLs that pop PeopleSoft component pages on agents' screens. When the PeopleSoft system receives the URL from CCOD, the URL is processed by a CTI iScript (*WEBLIB\_RB.GETINFO.FieldFormula.IScript\_CTIdirect*), which parses the URL and identifies the appropriate PeopleSoft page to pop on the agent's screen.

This diagram illustrates the integration between PeopleSoft and CCOD:



PeopleSoft and Siebel CRM Call Center On Demand integration flow

Agent and queue setup is not needed for this integration.

## CCOD Setup Considerations

The CTI iScript parses the key/value pairs in the CCOD-formulated URL to determine the PeopleSoft component page to pop on the agent's screen. In order to have the proper key/value pairs in the URL, the setup on CCOD must be completed successfully on the hosted environment in these areas:

- CRM Integration URL

This is the URL of the PeopleSoft system where agents use the CRM application to service their customers. When a phone call comes in and is processed by CCOD, screen pop to this URL appears on the agent's screen. To do so, the *WEBLIB\_RB.GETINFO.FieldFormula.IScript\_CTIdirect* iScript needs to be included in the URL to ensure that the screen pops go to right PeopleSoft CTI entry point.

Here's a sample URL:

```
http://adas0102.peoplesoft.com/psp/cr900dvl/EMPLOYEE/CRM/s/WEBLIB_RB.GETINFO.Field=Formula.IScript_CTIdirect?COD=true
```

At runtime, the URL has additional parameters appended to it that are related to the incoming call.

You can associate one CCOD setup with one PeopleSoft domain only, because each CCOD setup points to only one PeopleSoft URL for screen pops. However, you can associate one PeopleSoft domain with multiple CCODs.

- Company prompts

They are the voice recordings that callers hear when they call the support center. Each prompt is an individual recording informing users what they need to do, for example, entering case IDs from their touch tone phones.

- Menus

They are used to create the tree structure for routing phone calls. For example, if a user selects option 1, the menu presents other options that pertain to option 1; another set of options are available if the user selects option 2, and so on. This is the routing structure a company would use to direct a phone call to the proper department.

- Project

It tells the system where to begin the menu structure. For example, start with the menu that contains the *Are you a Customer or an Employee?* prompt.

Please refer to Siebel CRM Call Center On Demand documentation for further information on CCOD setup.

### **See Also**

Siebel CRM Call Center On Demand documentation

## **PeopleSoft Setup Considerations**

Make sure that the target portal URL for the *CRM* content provider is updated to point to the correct site URL. CTI configurations are established on the CTI Configuration page under Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Integration Rules, CTI, CTI Configuration.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 10, "Configuring CTI," Identifying Transactions for Each Content Provider, page 182](#)

## Supported Transaction Components for Screen Pops

As delivered, the integration supports screen pops for these components:

- Customer 360-Degree View.
- Employee 360-Degree View.
- Customer Support Case.
- HR HelpDesk Case.
- IT HelpDesk Case.

Agents must have access to all these components to accept screen pops. They are required to log in at the initial screen pop.

---

**Note.** The integration does not support any interactions with partners.

---

This table lists the CRM transactions that the integration supports for screen pops.

<b>Component Target Page</b>	<b>Transaction ID</b>
Customer 360 Search Page	9
Employee (Worker) 360 Search Page	17
Customer Support Case Search Page	2
Employee HR Helpdesk Search Page	22
Employee IT Helpdesk Search Page	3

As part of the existing CRM CTI setup, each supported transaction is associated with an ID. At runtime, the system uses the transaction ID, which is derived from the option selected by the caller through the IVR system, to identify the appropriate component page for screen pops. The PeopleSoft and CCOD integration leverages this configuration for its supported components. This is how the transaction IDs are used. Suppose that an implementer is defining a menu on the CCOD side, and has decided that one action of this menu should be popping the Customer 360-Degree View search page when callers press the 3 key on the phone. In this scenario, the implementer needs to set the CTI\_TRANSACTION variable (for the touch tone key 3,) to equal 9, which is the transaction ID for the Customer 360-Degree View search page. At runtime, if a caller presses 3 in that same menu, CCOD appends the key/value pair *CTI\_TRANSACTION=9* to the URL and sends it to the PeopleSoft system. From the mapping, the PeopleSoft system knows exactly which component page to pop on the agent's screen.

---

**Note.** If you want to modify transaction IDs, you must update the RB\_COD\_CONFIG.COMPONENT\_NAME.FieldChange event to accommodate the changes.

---

### See Also

[Chapter 10, "Configuring CTI," CTI Transactions and Page Mapping, page 166](#)

## Logic for Determining PeopleSoft Pages for Screen Pops

When a phone call comes in, the system determines the PeopleSoft component page to display for call center agents based on customer input that the IVR system captures and the CTI setup on the CCOD side. Then, certain logic applies in an effort to select the appropriate page to display on the agent's screen. The rules are similar for customer calls and employee calls.

### **Customer**

These rules apply to calls from customers.

- 360-Degree View.

The 360-Degree View search page is displayed, if the phone number of the incoming call is associated with either more than one contact or no contacts in the CRM system. If the phone number matches the number of a single contact, the 360-Degree View page for that contact appears.

- Support Case.

If a match is found for the case ID that is supplied, the Case page for that case ID is displayed; otherwise, the Case search page appears and the agent needs to speak with the customer to gather more information about the case.

### **Employee**

These rules apply to calls from employees:

- 360-Degree View.

The 360-Degree View search page always appears because of:

- Security concern. Agents must collect confidential information from employees verbally when they call.
- Alphabetic employee IDs. CCOD can only send numeric data that is collected from touch tone phones.
- HelpDesk Case.

If a match is found for the case ID that is collected, the Case page for that case ID is displayed; otherwise, the Case search page appears.

---

## Setting Up CTI System Definitions

This section discusses how to:

- Set up CTI definitions.
- View system functions for CTI definitions.
- Register system functions for CTI definitions.

- Specify CTI function parameters.

## Pages Used to Set Up CTI System Definitions

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
CTI System Definition	RB_CTI_SYS_DEFN	Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Integration Rules, CTI, CTI Definitions, CTI System Definition	Set up definitions for CTI vendor products.
CTI System Function (RB_CTI_DEF_FUNC)	RB_CTI_DEF_FUNC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Integration Rules, CTI, CTI Functions, CTI System Function</li> <li>• Click the Configure link on the CTI System Definition page.</li> </ul>	View system functions for CTI definitions.
CTI System Function (RB_CTI_SYS_FUNC)	RB_CTI_SYS_FUNC	Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Integration Rules, CTI, System Function, CTI System Function	Register system functions for CTI definitions.
CTI Function Parameters	RB_CTIDEF_JFUNC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Integration Rules, CTI, CTI Parameters, CTI Function Parameters</li> <li>• Click the Configure link on the CTI System Function page (RB_CTI_DEF_FUNC)</li> </ul>	Specify parameters for use in CTI system functions.

## Setting Up CTI Definitions

Access the CTI System Definition page (Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Integration Rules, CTI, CTI Definitions, CTI System Definition).

### CTI System Definition

Please enter CTI System Definitions

**Note: Only one definition can be active.**

CTI Definitions				
	CTI Definition ID	Description	Configure	Delete
<input type="radio"/>	ASPT	Aspect CTI Definition	<a href="#">Configure</a>	
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	PSFT	Peoplesoft Multichannel Communications Deafult Definitions	<a href="#">Configure</a>	

[Add Definition](#)

CTI System Definition page

The CRM system delivers two CTI definitions, *ASPT* and *PSFT*. Customers can add new definitions for their own CTI vendor products.

#### Configure

Click to access the CTI System Function page (RB\_CTI\_DEF\_FUNC) and confirm the script path and functions that are used by the CTI vendor product.

## Viewing System Functions for CTI Definitions

Access the CTI System Function page (RB\_CTI\_DEF\_FUNC) (Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Integration Rules, CTI, CTI Functions, CTI System Function).

### CTI System Function

**Definition Details**

CTI Definition ID:

CTI Definition Description:

CTI Script Path:

**Available Functions**

Confirmed	Function Name	Configure
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OutboundDial	<a href="#">Configure</a>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	TransferCall	<a href="#">Configure</a>

CTI System Function page (RB\_CTI\_DEF\_FUNC)

This page lists all registered system functions that are associated with the specified CTI definition.

#### Confirmed

Select to verify that the system function is configured properly so that it can be executed in the CRM system.

**Configure**

Click to access the CTI Function Parameters page to view function details and modify them as needed.

## Registering System Functions for CTI Definitions

Access the CTI System Function page (RB\_CTI\_SYS\_FUNC) (Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Integration Rules, CTI, System Function, CTI System Function).

### CTI System Function

**Function Details**

**System Function Name**   **Active**  
**Description**

---

**Application Class ID**   
**Application Class Path**  [Package Tree Viewer](#)  
**Method Name**

**Function Parameters**

Required	Sequence	Parameter Name	Parameter Type	Length	Delete
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="text" value="Number"/>	Character <input type="button" value="v"/>	<input type="text" value="14"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="2"/>	<input type="text" value="Param1"/>	Character <input type="button" value="v"/>	<input type="text" value="5"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="3"/>	<input type="text" value="Param2"/>	Character <input type="button" value="v"/>	<input type="text" value="20"/>	

CTI System Function page (RB\_CTI\_SYS\_FUNC)

Use this page to register CTI functions that the CRM system invokes as system functions. This page associates a CTI system function with an application class method. Additionally, it captures the parameters that can be passed to this function.

**System Function Name** Enter the logical name of the function.

**Application Class ID, Application Class Path and Method Name** Enter the application class name, class path and the method that points to the PeopleCode, which builds the corresponding Javascript function at runtime.

Each function is associated with an application class method. Before registering a new function on this page, its method must be coded already.

The PeopleSoft system delivers the CTIFunctions application class in the RB\_CTI application package. Two methods in this class are registered on this page: *OutboundDial* and *TransferCall*.

**Function Parameters** Enter the parameters to pass to the selected function.

For each listed parameter, specify the order in which it is passed to the function, the name of the parameter, the type (*character*, *date*, or *number*) of the parameter as well as its length. Select the Required check box if the parameter must be passed to the function.

Function parameters are defined on the CTI Function Parameters page.

## Specifying CTI Function Parameters

Access the CTI Function Parameters page (Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Integration Rules, CTI, CTI Parameters, CTI Function Parameters).

### CTI Function Parameters

**Function Details**

CTI Definition ID  Peoplesoft Multichannel Communications Deafulst Definitions

Function Name

CTI Script Name

JavaScript Function

**Function Parameters**

Select	Sequence	Parameter Name	Parameter Type	Length
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	Number	Character	14
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	Param1	Character	5
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	Param2	Character	20

CTI Function Parameters page

This page associates a CTI function with a Javascript function for any given CTI definition.

**CTI Script Name** Enter the name of the script that contains the listed Javascript function.

**Function Parameters** Lists the parameters that the function expects.

You can select optional parameters to be passed to the function. Clear the Select check box to not pass a parameter to the function.

---

## Mapping CTI Transactions to Application Pages

This section discusses how to:

- Map transaction IDs to application pages.
- Identify transactions for each content provider.
- Test your CTI connection.

## Pages Used to Map to Application Pages

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
CTI Mapping	CTI_PS_MAPPING	Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Integration Rules, CTI, CTI Mapping, CTI Mapping	Map transaction IDs to target application pages.
CTI Configuration	CTI_CONFIG	Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Integration Rules, CTI, CTI Configuration, CTI Configuration	Identify the transactions associated with each content provider.
CTI Transaction	DERIVED_CTI	This page appears when a caller enters an invalid transaction ID.	The system uses this page to route calls to target pages based on the transaction ID. Normally it does not appear, but if it cannot identify the transaction ID, it displays an invalid transaction ID error message.
CTI Test	CTI_TEST	Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Integration Rules, CTI, CTI Test, CTI Test	Test your CTI application.

## Mapping Transaction IDs to Application Pages

To map transaction IDs to PeopleSoft CRM application pages, use the CTI Mapping (CTI\_MAPPING) component.

Access the CTI Mapping page (Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Integration Rules, CTI, CTI Mapping, CTI Mapping).

### CTI Mapping

**Mapping Details**

**Transaction ID** 2  **Foreign Transaction**

\***Description**

\***Menu Name**

\***Menu Bar Name**

\***Component ID**

\***Page Name**

**Display Template Family Code**

\***Edit Table**     RC\_ADD\_CASE\_VW

**Mode**  Add  
 Update/Inquiry

**Primary Keys**

Search Record Field	URL Parameter
CASE_ID	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DISP_TMPL_FAM_CD	<input type="checkbox"/>

CTI Mapping page

- Transaction ID** Enter the numeric identifier for the CTI transaction whose target page you are defining.
- Foreign Transaction** Select if you are setting up a transaction whose target page belongs to a content provider other than PeopleSoft CRM.
- Menu Name, Menu Bar Name, Component ID, and Page Name** Enter the complete navigation for the target page. Enter the PeopleSoft PeopleTools object names for the menu, the menu bar, the menu item (the component), and the page.
- Display Template Family Code** Specify the display template that the system uses to present the target component. For example, the Case component uses display templates to control its appearance and behavior. The CRM system pre-populates the appropriate display template ID for each case-related CTI transaction in the system. If customers enter an invalid case ID, the case search page for the template appears.
- Edit Table** Enter the search record for the target component.
- Mode** Select *Add* to create a new record in the target page to access the page in Add mode. Select *Update/Inquiry* to access data in the target page to access the page in Update mode.

### Primary Keys

The Primary Keys group box displays the search keys for the target page. Select the URL Parameters check box for the fields that the IVR system will populate.

## Identifying Transactions for Each Content Provider

To identify transactions for each content provider, use the CTI Configuration (CTI\_CONFIG) component.

Access the CTI Configuration page (Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Integration Rules, CTI, CTI Configuration, CTI Configuration).

**CTI Configuration**

**Configuration Details**

**Content Provider Name** CRM

**CTI Description** Portal Node - CRM

**\*Target Portal URL** http://<Host.Domain.com>/psc/<Site>\_newwin/

**\*Menu Name** CTI\_CONFIGURATION **Menu Bar Name** SETUP

**\*Component** DERIVED\_CTI **\*Market** Global

**\*Page Name** DERIVED\_CTI

**Unassigned Transactions** Find | First 1-40 of 40 Last

Selected	Transaction ID	Description	CTI Action
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	Service Order Look-up	Update/Inquiry
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	10	Agt (FSI) Social Security	Update/Inquiry
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	11	Quote (or) Order Look-up	Update/Inquiry
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	12	Agt (Telco)-Service Act Lookup	Update/Inquiry
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	13	Agt (Telco)-Srv Phn Num Lookup	Update/Inquiry
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	14	Agt (GOV) Phone Number	Update/Inquiry
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	15	Government Case Look-up	Update/Inquiry
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	16	Telco Case Look-up	Update/Inquiry

CTI Configuration page

**Content Provider Name** Complete this field for each content provider that has pages that are accessed through CTI. At a minimum, define information for the CRM content provider (the PeopleSoft CRM database).

**CTI Description** Enter a description of the content provider.

**Target Portal URL** Enter the URL used to access this content provider in this format:

```
http://<Appservername>/psc/<AppServer Domain Name>_newwin/
```

**Menu Name, Menu Bar Name, Component, Market, and Page Name** Enter the complete navigation for the CTI transfer page in the target database. This page accepts the IVR parameters and transfers the call taker to the target page appropriate to the specific transaction.

If the content provider is PeopleSoft CRM, the CTI transfer page is DERIVED\_CTI. This page uses the information that you entered on the CTI Mapping page to determine the appropriate target page.

### CTI Transactions

Displays CTI transactions that are associated with the content provider that you are defining. Associate a transaction to the content provider by selecting the Selected check box. Clearing the check box disassociates the transaction from the content provider.

Reassigning a transaction requires two steps: first, disassociate the transaction from its original owner and second, associate it with the new owner. The first step is necessary to make the transaction appear in the new owner's list of CTI transactions.

## Testing Your CTI Connection

Access the CTI Test Page page (Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Integration Rules, CTI, CTI Test, CTI Test Page).

### CTI Test Page

**Function Details**

**CTI Definition ID** PSFT Peoplesoft Multichannel Communications Deafult Definitions

**Function Name** OutboundDial

**JavaScript Function** dialout

Sequence	Name	Value of Parameter
1	Number	<input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>

CTI Test Page page

Use this page to test the external Javascript calls used in this CRM and CTI integration. The parameter list is different based on the function selected for the test. Note that the data entered here is not validated.

## Configuring the Siebel CRM Call Center On Demand Integration

This section discusses how to:

- Set up URL mapping parameters.
- Set up options for handling exceptions.

---

**Note.** This section applies to PeopleSoft and Siebel CRM Call Center On Demand integration only.

---

### Pages Used to Configure the Siebel CRM Call Center On Demand Integration

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Configuration	RB_COD_CONFIG	Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Integration Rules, CTI, Call Center On Demand Setup, Configuration	Set up URL mapping parameters and activate the Siebel CRM Call Center On Demand integration.
Exception Mapping	RB_COD_MAPPING	Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Integration Rules, CTI, Call Center On Demand Setup, Exception Mapping	Set up options for handling exceptions.

### Setting Up URL Mapping Parameters

Access the Configuration page (Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Integration Rules, CTI, Call Center On Demand Setup, Configuration).

Configuration    Exception Mapping

**Call Center On Demand Active**

These values should only change when URL parameters have changed in the code line.

Parameters	
*Call Center OnDemand Parameter	*PeopleSoft Parameter
ANI	otherDN

Modified

Configuration page

**Call Center On Demand Active** Select to activate the integration between PeopleSoft Enterprise and Siebel CRM Call Center On Demand.

When this check box is selected, the system uses the appropriate code in the *WEBLIB\_RB.GETINFO.FieldFormula.IScript\_CTIdirect* iScript to look for and populate the correct parameters on the incoming URL for screen popping purposes.

**Call Center OnDemand Parameter and PeopleSoft Parameter** Specify the mapping of parameters that are needed in the integration and are named differently in the PeopleSoft Enterprise and the CCOD systems.

The integration delivers the mapping of *ANI* and *otherDN*. PeopleSoft uses the value of the *otherDN* variable to identify the customer (360-Degree View) for the incoming call. While CCOD does not use this variable, it uses the *ANI* variable and this variable is sent to PeopleSoft system as part of the incoming URL. The *ANI* variable holds the same value as the *otherDN* variable. With this delivered mapping, PeopleSoft populates the *otherDN* variable with the value of the *ANI* variable and appends the *otherDN* key/value pair to the URL.

## Setting Up Options for Handling Exceptions

Access the Exception Mapping page (Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Integration Rules, CTI, Call Center On Demand Setup, Exception Mapping).

Exception Mapping page

**Default Component Name**

Specify the default transaction page to display if the DNIS (dialed number identification service) number is not recognized by the system.

It is recommended that you use a 360 search page as the default mapping component, because agents can perform any action for callers from a 360 search page.

**DNIS Number and Component Name**

Enter the DNIS number and the corresponding transaction page that appears if an exception occurs. DNIS is a telephone service that identifies the phone number that the caller dialed. Here it refers to a number that callers dial to access your call center.

For example, a customer calls the support center at 1-800-222-3333. But for some reason, the URL that is sent to the agent for that call has an invalid CTI transaction ID, which causes the system not to be able to identify the right transaction page to display for the agent. In this case, the system displays the transaction page that is specified here for that 1-800 number.

Typically, you have different DNIS numbers for different areas in the call center operation and so you can have multiple mapping entries. Note that you cannot associate one DNIS number with more than one component transaction page.

## Chapter 11

# Setting Up Supervisor Desktop

This chapter provides an overview of Supervisor Desktop and discusses how to define system-level settings for Supervisor Desktop.

---

## Understanding Supervisor Desktop

This section discusses:

- Supervisor Desktop functionality.
- Application dispatcher.
- Supervisor Desktop setup considerations.
- Programmatic Computer Telephony Integration (CTI) agent data retrieval.

## Supervisor Desktop Functionality

Supervisor Desktop provides a single and consolidated environment where support center supervisors perform their daily tasks and maintenance activities, such as:

- Monitoring real-time information about agents and queues.
- Running performance reports.
- Reviewing outbound email that are pending approval.
- Reviewing and administering timeout entries.
- Configuring agents for voice, multichannel, and email tasks.
- Initiating agent-to-agent chat sessions with an agent being monitored.

See [Chapter 15, "Working with Supervisor Desktop," page 291](#).

### ***Real-time Monitoring***

Supervisor Desktop provides real-time statistical data on agents and the voice and multichannel queues on to which they logged. Information is pushed and refreshed on the desktop on a regular basis. Users can select the type of statistics they want to monitor (agent or queue) and the appropriate filter for the data to be presented. Typically, they define a team of agents, a list of queues, or both as filters for the real-time monitor.

Agent statistics provide information that pertains to individual agents who are being monitored, such as agent status on each logged on queue, the time duration in that status, the total time that the agent remains available and unavailable, the average time used to complete a task (email, chat, and generic), and so on. As for queue statistics, the data that appears focuses specifically on queues. Users see data such as the number of agents that are logged on currently (with or without assignment), the number of tasks that are abandoned and are queued, the average wait time before a task is assigned and finished, and so on. The data available while monitoring (either by agent or by queue) varies based on the channel (voice or multichannel) being monitored. In the case where data is not appropriate for the channel, the data will be presented by a hyphen (-).

Supervisor Desktop keeps information at two levels, summary and detailed. The summary view provides a high-level view of how the selected queues and group of agents are doing; users who prefer a closer look at some of the areas can drill down the agent or queue to access additional statistics. Chat capability is available on the desktop. Users can initiate chat sessions with online agents when necessary.

### ***Reporting***

From Supervisor Desktop, users can execute Multichannel Communications performance reports that are defined at the system level.

### ***Email Approval***

Supervisor Desktop supports the setup of email approval in the consolidated agent configuration feature. Users can specify the email approval frequency for agents and specify the approver to whom agents' outgoing email are routed for approval.

At runtime within Supervisor Desktop, users who are email approvers can see a list of email pending their approval. They can review and either approve or reject email on the list.

### ***Timeout Entry Management***

Supervisor Desktop displays a list of timeout tasks (email, chat, and generic) that are pending on the queue list. Through the list, users can review and take actions deemed appropriate, such as requeuing tasks to the same queue, reassigning tasks (email and generic) to a queue, a group, or an individual, closing tasks, and so on.

---

**Important!** It is strongly recommended that administrators leverage the Supervisor Desktop timeout administration feature so that proper ERMS operations are performed with email tasks.

---

### ***Agent Configuration***

PeopleSoft PeopleTools develops a set of component interfaces that enables Supervisor Desktop to provide a central, unified place to define voice, multichannel, and email configuration for agents.

---

**Note.** It is highly recommended that administrators leverage Supervisor Desktop to configure agents.

---

## Application Dispatcher

PeopleSoft CRM builds the application dispatcher to interface with the PeopleSoft Multichannel Framework using the PeopleTools client-side API, JSMCAPI. In Supervisor Desktop, the application dispatcher is responsible for managing data in real-time monitoring and initiating internal agent-to-agent chat.

The Unified Agent Desktop (which implements the Multichannel Toolbar) also uses the application dispatcher to manage agent states and data consistency among Multichannel Toolbar browser instances.

### See Also

Chapter 12, "Setting Up Unified Agent Desktop," Application Dispatcher, page 198

## Supervisor Desktop Setup Considerations

Here is a list of considerations for setting up an operational Supervisor Desktop:

- Supervisors must be configured as agents for the type of queues (multichannel or voice) that they want to monitor on the desktop.
- You need to conform to the one-to-one mapping of logical to physical queues when configuring universal (multichannel) queues.
- The system only allows one active instance of Supervisor Desktop in a single user session.
- Application Dispatcher, which appears as a small browser window that supervisors must not be closed; it controls access to all real-time data through JSMCAPI (a PeopleTools client-side API).
- The PeopleTools user profiles of Supervisor Desktop users must be configured with the appropriate PeopleTools role in order to have access to Supervisor Desktop and its functionality.
- PeopleTools JSMCAPI restricts connections to only one CTI server, one multichannel cluster, or one of each at any given time.

Therefore, supervisors cannot monitor queues from any servers that they are not logged on to. To monitor a queue on a different server, the user must log on to that server through the Multichannel Toolbar to view real-time information of its queue. Supervisor Desktop does not pull away server connections from the Multichannel Toolbar.

---

**Important!** Before running Supervisor Desktop, be sure to set up respective systems for voice (CTI) tasks, multichannel tasks, or both that agents support. These systems should be configured in order for agents to have complete access to all of the Supervisor Desktop functionality. If systems are not set up or agents are not configured properly to support voice tasks, multichannel tasks, or both, Supervisor Desktop runs in restrictive mode, which means that agents have access to two features — email approval and the execution of performance reports.

---

**See Also**

*Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework, "Configuring PeopleSoft CTI"*

*Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework, "Configuring REN Servers"*

*Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework, "Configuring PeopleSoft MCF Servers and Clusters"*

*Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework, "Configuring PeopleSoft MCF Queues and Tasks"*

[Chapter 10, "Configuring CTI," Understanding CTI, page 163](#)

## Programmatic CTI Agent Data Retrieval

PeopleSoft CRM delivers a component interface (CI) that allows third-party CTI systems to gather agent data. To retrieve agent information, the CTI system connects to the PeopleSoft system using the RB\_CTIAGENTS\_INFO CI and sends its CTI configuration ID to fetch the user ID, agent ID, password, and queue ID of all agents that are linked to that configuration ID. The data returned by the PeopleSoft system is in the form of CI properties. If an agent has multiple effective-dated voice configuration records, the third-party system gets the most recent one in relation to the date the information was requested.

---

**Note.** To fetch CTI agent details successfully, the PeopleSoft user ID that is used to access the CI must have the permission to perform the appropriate operations within the CI for data retrieval.

---

**See Also**

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook, "Managing PeopleSoft Customer Relationship Management Integration Points"*

---

## Defining System-Level Settings for Supervisor Desktop

This section discusses how to:

- Define general settings for Supervisor Desktop.
- Specify image and text display options.
- Specify performance reports.
- Set up agent access to Supervisor Desktop.

Typically, a system administrator performs these tasks.

## Pages Used to Define System-Level Settings for Supervisor Desktop

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
General	RB_SDADM_MAIN	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Supervisor Desktop, Administration, General	Define default monitoring type and filter to be used for the real-time monitor when Supervisor Desktop launches.
Images and Text	RB_SDADM_IMAGE	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Supervisor Desktop, Administration, Images and Text	Specify icons and texts to be used for displaying alerts, queue types, and agent states on Supervisor Desktop.
Reports	RB_SDADM_REPORT	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Supervisor Desktop, Administration, Reports	Specify multichannel reports and links that administrators can execute from Supervisor Desktop.

## Defining General Settings for Supervisor Desktop

Access the General page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Supervisor Desktop, Administration, General).

The screenshot shows the 'General Settings' page. At the top, there are three tabs: 'General', 'Images and Text', and 'Reports'. The 'General' tab is active. Below the tabs, the title 'General Settings' is displayed. There are two dropdown menus: '\*Initial Monitor Type' is set to 'Queue Statistics' and '\*Initial Monitor Filter By' is set to 'Assigned Queues'.

General page

These defaults control the initial monitor settings of Supervisor Desktop when the user has not overridden these values through Supervisor Desktop user preferences.

**Initial Monitor Type** Select the default statistics type by which real-time information appears on Supervisor Desktop. Options are *Queue Statistics* and *Agent Statistics*.

**Initial Monitor Filter By** Select the option by which the real-time information is filtered.  
At runtime, the values in the Filter By field change based on the agent's personalizations (such as queue lists and team definitions). Options are *Assigned Queues*, *Queue List* and *Team*. The *Assigned Queues* option is always available.

**See Also**

Chapter 15, "Working with Supervisor Desktop," Personalizing Supervisor Desktop, page 324

**Specifying Images and Text Display Options**

Access the Images and Text page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Supervisor Desktop, Administration, Images and Text).

The screenshot shows the 'Images and Text' configuration page with the following settings:

- Alert Image, Text and Color:**
  - \*Alert Image: PS\_ALERT\_ICN
  - \*Alert Image Text: Alert
  - \*Alert Color: Yellow (Example: 00:00:00)
- Queue Type Images and Text:**
  - \*Voice Queue Image: PS\_STATUS\_TASK\_PHONE\_ICN
  - \*Voice Queue Text: Voice Queue
  - \*Multichannel Queue Image: PS\_UAD\_MULTICHANNEL\_ICN
  - \*Multichannel Queue Text: Multichannel Queue
- Agent State Images and Text:**
  - \*Available Image: PS\_UAD\_STATUS\_AVAILABLE\_ICN (Green circle)
  - \*Available Text: Available
  - \*Unavailable Image: PS\_STATUS\_CURRENT\_DATE\_ICN (Yellow diamond)
  - \*Unavailable Text: Unavailable
  - \*Busy Image: PS\_STATUS\_ERROR\_ICN (Red square)
  - \*Busy Text: Busy
  - \*Wrap-up Image: PS\_STATUS\_ERROR\_ICN (Red square)
  - \*Wrap-up Text: Wrap-up

Images and Text page

**Note.** The images displayed on Supervisor Desktop are 12x12 pixels in size. It is recommended that the images selected be no larger than 16x16 pixels in size due to scaling.

**Alert Image, Text and Color**

**Alert Image** Specify the image used to display service level warnings on Supervisor Desktop.

**Alert Image Text** Enter the alternate text to display when a user positions their mouse over the alert image.

**Alert Color** Select the color that highlights the service-level alert threshold crossing.  
This value can be personalized by the Supervisor Desktop user as well. If there is no Supervisor Desktop personalization, this color value is used.

### ***Queue Type Images and Text***

**Voice Queue Image and Voice Queue Text** Specify the image and text label used to indicate voice queues on Supervisor Desktop.

**Multichannel Queue Image and Multichannel Queue Text** Specify the image and text label used to indicate multichannel queues on Supervisor Desktop.

### ***Agent State Images and Text***

**Available Image, Unavailable Image, Busy Image and Wrap-up Image** Specify the images used to represent different agent states, particularly when agents are available, unavailable, busy, and wrapping up tasks.

**Available Text, Unavailable Text, Busy Text and Wrap-up Text** Enter the alternate text for the available, unavailable, busy, and wrap-up agent states when users put the mouse over respective images.

## **Specifying Performance Reports**

Access the Reports page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Supervisor Desktop, Administration, Reports).

General Images and Text Reports

**Performance Report List**

Enabled	*Report Navigation	Description	Report Code	*Report Label	
<input type="checkbox"/>	RBP_AGNT_CHAT	Agent Chat Volume	ACHT	Agent Chat Volume	
<input type="checkbox"/>	RBP_AGNT_EFF	ERMS Agent Effectiveness	AEFF	Agent Effectiveness	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	RBP_CATG_EFF	ERMS Category Effectiveness	CEFF	Category Effectiveness	
<input type="checkbox"/>	RBP_CATG_VOL	ERMS Category Volume	CVOL	Category Volume	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	RBP_INTEGRATION	ERMS Integration	INTG	ERMS Integration	
<input type="checkbox"/>	RBP_MBOX_EFF	ERMS Mailbox Effectiveness	MEFF	Mailbox Effectiveness	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	RBP_MBOX_VOL	ERMS Mailbox Volume	MVOL	Mailbox Volume	
<input type="checkbox"/>	RBP_QCHAT_VOL	Queue Chat Volume	QVOL	Queue Chat Volume	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	RBP_TMPL_PKG_USG	Template Package Usage	TPPU	Template Package Usage	
<input type="checkbox"/>	RBP_WL_EFF	ERMS Worklist Effectiveness	WEFF	Worklist Effectiveness	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	RBP_WL_VOL	ERMS Worklist Volume	WVOL	Worklist Volume	

Add Report

Reports page (1 of 2)

**Link Settings**

\*Section Heading Label Other Links

**Links**

Enabled	*URL	Description	*Order	* Label	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					

Add Link

Reports page (2 of 2)

**Performance Report List**

This grid lists all the reports that are built for ERMS and Chat.

**Enabled** Select to allow this report to appear on Supervisor Desktop and to be executable by users.

<b>Report Navigation</b>	Select the name of the report to be enabled. You cannot select the same report in more than one row.  These reports names are actually component navigation transaction identifiers that point to a navigation pointer to a component. The component navigation transaction identifier must begin with the prefix <i>RBP_</i> . The component navigation can be configured by navigating to Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Component Configuration, Component Navigation.  See <i>PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Business Object Management PeopleBook</i> , "Defining Control Values for Business Objects," Defining Component Transfer Navigation.
<b>Report Code</b>	Enter the text code of the selected report. The system uses this code to generate a run control ID for the report automatically. The value becomes read-only after you save the page. Each report code must be unique.
<b>Report Label</b>	Enter the name of the report on Supervisor Desktop.

---

**Note.** It is important that Supervisor Desktop users have access to the report components that appear in the system list.

---

### **Link Settings**

<b>Section Heading Label</b>	Enter text to use as the heading of the links section within Supervisor Desktop. The section heading label appears on the Performance Reports page, below the Run a Performance Report section.
------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### **Links**

<b>URL</b> (uniform resource locator)	Select the URL that users (supervisors) can access on the Performance Reports page.  It is a pointer to the PeopleTools URL library; it defines how to access the specified link and how to open it. Each URL selected in the grid must be unique. Customers must configure these URLs for their own environments.
---------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Note.** As long as a URL is defined using the PeopleTools URL Library, any URL can be specified to be accessible via Supervisor Desktop. Define URLs that can be selected here on the URL Maintenance page under PeopleTools, Utilities, Administration, URLs.

---

See *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: System and Server Administration*

<b>Order</b>	Enter the sequence for rendering the enabled links. You cannot enter duplicate numbers.
<b>Label</b>	Enter the text to use as the link for the corresponding link within the link section of Supervisor Desktop. Label names must be unique.

**See Also**

[Chapter 15, "Working with Supervisor Desktop," Running Performance Reports, page 300](#)

---

## Setting Up Agent Access to Supervisor Desktop

Users can be configured with different levels of access to Supervisor Desktop. These different levels of access are based on the PeopleTools role associated with the user profile of the agent configured to access Supervisor Desktop.

**Supervisor Desktop Roles**

Any user profile for accessing Supervisor Desktop should be associated with one of these roles (via PeopleTools, Security, User Profiles, User Profiles):

- *SD\_TEAMLEADER*

This role provides basic monitoring access to Supervisor Desktop. Users with this role can approve email and run performance reports as well.

Access to timeout administration and agent configuration is not granted at this level. This level of access is given to an agent that is not a decision maker but is responsible for monitoring performance.

- *SD\_SUPERVISOR*

This role provides complete access to all Supervisor Desktop functionality.

This includes both the timeout administration and agent configuration functionality.

- *SD\_ADMINISTRATOR*

This role gives complete access to all Supervisor Desktop functionality (as with *SD\_SUPERVISOR*) and also grants access to define the Supervisor Desktop system-level settings.

**See Also**

*Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: Security Administration*

## Chapter 12

# Setting Up Unified Agent Desktop

This chapter provides an overview of Unified Agent Desktop (UAD) and discusses how to:

- Configure agents for Unified Agent Desktop.
- Define Multichannel Toolbar settings.

---

## Understanding Unified Agent Desktop

The Unified Agent Desktop is a consolidated tool that provides agents easy access to tasks of different media (phone calls, email, chat, and generic tasks). This section discusses:

- Multichannel Toolbar.
- Application dispatcher.
- Channel-specific workspaces.
- Task management.
- Presence and status codes.

## Multichannel Toolbar

Multichannel Toolbar, the focal point of the UAD, is where agents receive and process incoming tasks. From the toolbar, agents receive notifications about inbound tasks from queues (both voice and multichannel) to which they are logged on. Agents can also perform relevant actions on those tasks. When agents log on to either the voice queue or the multichannel queue, the toolbar starts automatically. Multichannel Toolbar provides a task navigation window for agents to switch among tasks that they work on concurrently. Agents can perform activities such as these from the toolbar:

- Receive inbound phone calls and perform CTI functions such as transfer, hold, conference call, release, and so on.
- Place outbound calls.
- Receive and process inbound email.
- Receive and process inbound chat requests, both customer to agent and agent to agent.
- Initiate outbound chat requests to other agents.
- Receive and process generic tasks, such as working on a support case.

- View statistics of queues that agents are currently logged on.

### ***Multichannel Toolbar Appearance***

When agents log on to PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture, the toolbar appears as a pagelet on the top or bottom of the home page based on the pagelet content and layout setup. As they navigate to different components, the toolbar appears across the top of CRM component pages that use the DEFAULT\_TEMPLATE portal template because Iscript makes use of this template to render the toolbar. Wherever an agent navigates, the application dispatcher passes the information about the toolbar state to make sure that the toolbar state remains consistent in different browser windows.

The pagelet for Multichannel Toolbar appears only after it is added to the Content link on the home page. If an agent adds the pagelet but is not yet configured as a voice or configured agent, a message shows in the toolbar notifying the agent and the toolbar will not start.

### ***Agent Status Update***

Agents can update their queue statuses on the Multichannel Toolbar using the two sets of status codes that are defined for the toolbar. From the status settings window, agents can perform these actions:

- Log on or log off from the corresponding multichannel queue server or the CTI system.
- Update the status for the corresponding queue, such as making themselves available for incoming tasks or unavailable with a reason.

Based on configuration, agents can be placed in certain statuses automatically. For example, their voice queue status changes to busy after they accept phone calls. They may also enter the wrap-up status after they finish or release calls.

- Log on to another multichannel queue to which agents are assigned.
- Resynchronize the voice queue.

### ***See Also***

[Chapter 16, "Working with Unified Agent Desktop," Using Multichannel Toolbar, page 328](#)

## **Application Dispatcher**

Application dispatcher is a small browser window that launches when agents log on to PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture. It is responsible for processing all events requested and received from the CTI queue and multichannel queue systems for the Multichannel Toolbar. Application dispatcher provides the Multichannel Toolbar a set of encapsulated APIs for executing and interpreting corresponding JSMCAPI events and messages.

### ***Application Dispatcher Behavior When Different Agents Log On to PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture***

When a user logs on to PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture and the application dispatcher is about to launch, it first checks if an instance of application dispatcher already exists because this user is the last user who logged on to the machine. If so, it will not be started because only one instance is allowed for any given session. If the application dispatcher window remains open after the last user logged off, the system closes it automatically when a different user logs on to PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture from the same machine at a later time. A system message appears and the new user must log on to PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture again to access the Multichannel Toolbar. Application dispatcher determines the appropriate channel access for agents on the Multichannel Toolbar.

The window attributes of the application dispatcher are predefined and cannot be updated by agents.

---

**Important!** Do not close the application dispatcher window while in session. All the current UAD sessions will be terminated if the application dispatcher window is closed. Close the window after logging off from the system.

---

### ***Tracer Window***

In addition to the application dispatcher window, agents may notice the launch of a tracer window when they log on to queues. The tracer window appears if the administrator enables tracing in the agent's voice, multichannel, or both configurations for debugging purposes. If the levels of tracing set up for both configurations are different, the deeper level is used.

### ***Session Management***

Sometimes agents work on multiple tasks simultaneously, and each task has its own browser window with the Multichannel Toolbar. The system uses the application dispatcher to manage browser instances. To make sure that content appears consistently in all toolbar instances, each of them needs to be registered with the application dispatcher. Therefore, when a change occurs on one instance, the application dispatcher can pass on the corresponding event and invoke the session-specific function in each instance. When the function receives that event, it can render the changed content and updates it on the Multichannel Toolbar accordingly. When a browser window is closed, that instance is unregistered from the application dispatcher. All browser instances are disabled if the application dispatcher window is closed by accident. If the task browser window is closed, a new browser window will be relaunched.

To summarize, the application dispatcher maintains:

- Content consistency in Multichannel Toolbar instances.
- A task navigation list.

The application dispatcher ensures that the list is updated when the agent receives or finishes a task.

- An internal chat list.

The application dispatcher is responsible for initiating agent-to-agent chat and ensures that the list is updated when the agent receives or finishes an agent-to-agent chat session.

The multichannel queue system processes external chat requests.

- Agent states.

In each toolbar instance, the application dispatcher maintains the agent's state in the queues to which they log on. The Multichannel Toolbar leverages this information to correctly render user action buttons.

- The 10 most recently dialed phone numbers in the phone directory for outbound calls.

This data is no longer available if the agent logs off from PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture and logs on again.

## Channel-Specific Workspaces

After agents accept tasks from the Multichannel Toolbar, the system launches a work page where agents begin their work based on the media type of the tasks.

### ***Voice Tasks***

Depending on the caller information that the CTI middleware provides, the system launches the proper CRM transaction page, which can be the 360-Degree View of the caller or the Case page that populates with the caller's case information.

When an incoming call arrives, it's routed to a voice agent based on availability and workload. If the agent cannot accept the call within the preset timeout value, the system routes the call to the next available agent.

See [Chapter 10, "Configuring CTI," Mapping CTI Transactions to Application Pages, page 179](#).

### ***Email Tasks***

The system launches the email workspace when agents accept inbound email.

See [Chapter 13, "Managing Email," page 215](#).

### ***Chat Tasks***

When agents accept chat requests, the chat workspace appears in a separate browser window. In addition to the chat window, agents can view a CRM page that is presented based on the self-service page that the chat request originated.

If the agent cannot accept a chat task from the toolbar within the preset timeout value, the system routes it to the next available agent (customer-to-agent chat tasks) or drops it (agent-to-agent chat tasks).

### ***Generic Tasks***

Generic tasks are specific to PeopleSoft PeopleTools. For testing purposes, if you want to see incoming generic tasks appear on the Multichannel Toolbar from another system, send the generic tasks from the other system through the PeopleTools sample pages.

---

**Note.** To accept sample generic tasks, use the delivered users SD\_ADMIN or SD\_SUPERVISOR to log on to the system on which you are testing the Multichannel Toolbar.

---

**See Also**

*Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework, "Understanding PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework," PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework*

*Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework, "Configuring MCF Queues and Tasks," Configuring Tasks*

*Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework, "Using PeopleSoft MCF Broadcast and Working with Sample Pages," Working with Sample Pages*

**Task Management**

When agents accept calls, email, or chat requests or open other work items, these items are organized under the task navigation list. To work on an item, agents click it from that list and the window of that item appears as either a new browser window or within the work area of the same window that is currently open on the desktop.

All open and accepted items remain in the task list until they are dequeued from the corresponding system. The queue server monitors items that have been accepted to maintain adherence to service levels that are defined for items posted to the agent.

Agent-to-agent chat tasks appear in a separate agent chat navigation list.

**Presence and Status Codes**

For each channel (voice and multichannel) that UAD supports, the system delivers a list of presence codes and status codes that are used for maintaining agent statuses on the Multichannel Toolbar.

*Presence codes* are a set of simple, predefined states that are used to represent agents' presence (for example, *ready* and *not ready* for the voice channel). *Status codes* provide a further refinement of presence codes. For example, an agent can be unavailable on the multichannel queue for a number of reasons (away from desk, meeting, lunch break, and so on). Therefore, the system provides a list of status codes that supplement their associated presence code, so that when agents update their status code on the Queue Status window, the code can reflect their status more accurately on the Multichannel Toolbar for other agents.

Presence and status codes work together. When an agent changes status on the Queue Status window, it triggers an event (specified for the status on the Status Codes page) that is responsible for updating the presence state for the agent in the system. The CRM system delivers presence codes and status codes, and they can be modified by administrators if necessary.

This table lists the delivered presence codes and associated status codes for the *voice* channel:

<b>Presence State</b>	<b>Applicable Status Code</b>	<b>Applicable Reason Code</b>	<b>Can State be modified by Administrator?</b>
Not Ready	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• At Lunch</li> <li>• Away</li> <li>• Busy</li> <li>• Do Not Disturb</li> <li>• In Wrap-Up Mode</li> </ul> <p><b>Note.</b> This status is automatically updated by the system when agents enter the wrap-up mode. Agents cannot change themselves to this status manually.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On Break</li> <li>• Unavailable</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• At Lunch</li> <li>• Away</li> <li>• Busy</li> <li>• Do Not Disturb</li> <li>• In Wrap-Up Mode</li> <li>• On Break</li> <li>• Unavailable</li> </ul>	Yes
Ready	Available	N/A	Yes
Work Not Ready	N/A	N/A	No (CTI switch dependent)
Work Ready	N/A	N/A	No (CTI switch dependent)

This table lists the delivered presence codes and associated status codes for the *multichannel* channel:

<b>Presence State</b>	<b>Applicable Status Code</b>	<b>Applicable Reason Code</b>	<b>Can State be modified by Administrator?</b>
Unavailable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unavailable</li> <li>• Do Not Disturb</li> <li>• Busy</li> <li>• At Lunch</li> <li>• On Break</li> <li>• Away</li> </ul> <p>The In Wrap-Up mode does not apply.</p>	N/A	Yes
Available	Available	N/A	Yes
Assumed Unavailable	N/A	N/A	No

**See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Setting Up Unified Agent Desktop," Defining Presence Codes, page 205](#)

[Chapter 12, "Setting Up Unified Agent Desktop," Defining Status Codes, page 209](#)

---

## Configuring Agents for Unified Agent Desktop

This section discusses how to:

- Define general settings.
- Define reason codes.
- Define presence codes.

### Pages Used to Configure Agents for Unified Agent Desktop

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Unified Agent Desktop Agent Configuration	RB_UAD_AGENT_CFG	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Unified Agent Desktop, Agent Configuration, Unified Agent Desktop Agent Configuration	Define general settings.
Presence Codes	RB_UAD_PRESENCE_CD	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Unified Agent Desktop, Agent Configuration, Presence Codes	Define presence states for agents.

### Defining General Settings

To define general settings, use the Unified Agent Desktop Agent Configuration (RB\_UAD\_AGENT\_CFG) component.

Access the Unified Agent Desktop Agent Configuration page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Unified Agent Desktop, Agent Configuration, Unified Agent Desktop Agent Configuration).

UAD Agent Configuration UAD Presence Codes

## Unified Agent Desktop Agent Configuration

User ID UADAGENT Bryan Yang

**Warning**

Minute  Second  Style  Display Image  0:05:00

**Expired**

Minute  Second  Style  Display Image  0:10:00

**CTI Parameters**

Extension 1

Number of Recently Dialed Numbers to Remember

**Default Agent Queue**

Default Agent Queue

Date Created 06/06/2005 4:38PM Last Modified 06/06/2005 4:43PM

Unified Agent Desktop Agent Configuration page

### **Warning and Expired**

#### **Minute and Second**

Enter the time length after which incoming task durations are highlighted in the form of an alert on the Multichannel Toolbar if they remain unattended.

You can specify two levels of alerts: a warning alert that appears after 5 minutes (default value) of inactivity, and an expiration alert that appears after 10 minutes (default value) of inactivity.

#### **Style and Display Image**

Select the style class (determining the highlight color) and icon used for the alerts. You can view a sample alert next to the Display Image field when you save.

### **CTI Parameters**

#### **Extension 1 and Extension 2**

Enter the agent's phone extensions if they support voice tasks.

These phone extensions are automatically populated in a pop-up window and are used when you log on to the Multichannel Toolbar. This window appears if you log on from a computer for the first time. The system then stores the extension information in a cookie for future reference.

PeopleTools support two configuration options: 2 lines with one extension and 1 line with two extension. Based on the way the system is configured, either both extension fields appear, or only the Extension 1 field appears.

**Number of Recently Dialed Numbers to Remember** Specify the number of last dialed phone numbers that Multichannel Toolbar stores for the agent to retrieve quickly when making calls. By default, it stores the 10 most recently dialed numbers.

### ***Default Agent Queue***

**Default Agent Queue** Select the default multichannel queue to which the agent should be logged after a multichannel session is established successfully.

By default, this is the logical queue with auto-login enabled in the multichannel queue configuration for this agent.

## **Defining Reason Codes**

Access the Reason Code page in PeopleTools CTI configuration (the CTI link) to define codes that are used to specify reasons for an agent's unavailability.

---

**Note.** Reason codes are defined in the PS\_RB\_UAD\_SYSRSNCD prompt table and are applicable only when you are setting up the *Not Ready* presence state. Again, codes can be modified as customer implementation requires.

---

See *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework*

## **Defining Presence Codes**

Access the Presence Codes page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Unified Agent Desktop, Agent Configuration, Presence Codes).

UAD Agent Configuration UAD Presence Codes

### Presence Codes

User ID UADAGENT

**System Defined Entries** Customize | Find | [?] | [grid] | First 1-7 of 7 Last

*Channel	*Presence State	*Presence Text	*Reason Code
Voice	Not Ready	Not Ready	Unavailable
Voice	Ready	Ready	
Voice	Work Not Ready	Work Not Ready	
Voice	Work Ready	Work Ready	
Multichannel Queue	Available	Available	
Multichannel Queue	Unavailable	Unavailable	
Multichannel Queue	Assumed Unavailable	Assumed Unavailable	

Add System Default

**Agent Default** Customize | Find | [?] | [grid] | First 1 of 1 Last

*Channel	*Presence State	*Presence Text	*Reason Code
Voice	Not Ready	Lunch Break	At Lunch

Add Agent Default

Presence Codes page

Presence codes for voice and multichannel channels can be defined in three places, the Agent Default grid, the System Defined Entries grid, and on the Status Codes page. Each of these definitions takes precedence over the others.

For example, if no agent-specific codes are defined, the system-specific codes are used. If system defaults are unavailable, then status codes on the Status Codes page are used in the Queue Status window on the Multichannel Toolbar. The latter two sets of codes, when defined, apply to all agents in the system. Note that in some cases, certain status codes on the Status Codes page are being used even though system defaults already exist. This is possible because status codes are expanded set of presence codes.

**Note.** Each channel and presence state combination can only be defined once in these grids. Error messages appear if the system detects duplicate rows.

The system asks for a reason code when you select the *Not Ready* presence state for voice.

Voice channel has these four presence states: *Ready, Not Ready, Work Ready,* and *Work Not Ready*. Three presence states are available for multichannel channel: *Available, Unavailable,* and *Assumed Unavailable*.

**System Defined Entries**

Site administrators use this group box to specify presence codes to be used by all agents.

### **Agent Default**

Use this group box to specify presence texts for the available (ready for voice channel) and unavailable (not ready for voice channel) states to be used by the selected agent on the Queue Status window. If these states are not specified here, the system uses the system defined entries.

Additional statuses detailing the cause of unavailability, such as busy, at lunch, on break, do not disturb, and so on, are defined on the Status Codes page and shared with all agents.

Agents can only modify their own presence states and texts.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 16, "Working with Unified Agent Desktop," Switching Agent Status, page 338](#)

---

## **Defining Multichannel Toolbar Settings**

To define multichannel toolbar settings, use the Console Definition (RB\_UAD\_CODE\_DEFN) component.

This section discusses how to:

- Specify action buttons.
- Define category codes.
- Define status codes.

### **Pages Used to Define Multichannel Toolbar Settings**

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Unified Agent Desktop Action Button Definition	RB_UAD_BTN_DEFN	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Unified Agent Desktop, Console Definition, Unified Agent Desktop Action Button Definition	Specify icons and labels that are used for voice tasks.
Category Codes	RB_UAD_CATEGORY	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Unified Agent Desktop, Console Definition, Category Codes	Define categories that are used to group tasks when they are closed.

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Status Codes	RB_UAD_CHANL_STAT	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Unified Agent Desktop, Console Definition, Status Codes	Define sets of statuses for voice and multichannel queue tasks.

## Specifying Action Buttons

Access the Unified Agent Desktop Action Button Definition page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Unified Agent Desktop, Console Definition, Unified Agent Desktop Action Button Definition).

The screenshot displays the 'Unified Agent Desktop Action Button Definition' interface. At the top, there are three tabs: 'Button Definition', 'Category Codes', and 'Status Codes'. Below the tabs is the title 'Unified Agent Desktop Action Button Definition' and a 'Display Option' dropdown menu currently set to 'Image'. The main area contains a table titled 'Call Action Buttons' with the following columns: 'Button Name', '\*Call Action', 'Disabled', 'Label', '\*Enabled Button Image', and 'Disabled Button Image'. The table lists 12 call actions, each with a corresponding label and image field. At the bottom of the table, there is an 'Add Button' button and a status bar showing 'Date Created 06/30/2005 4:12PM' and 'Last Modified 06/30/2005 4:12PM'.

Button Name	*Call Action	Disabled	Label	*Enabled Button Image	Disabled Button Image
COMPLETE	Complete	<input type="checkbox"/>	CP	PS_UAD_CALL_COMPL	
CONFERENCE	Conference	<input type="checkbox"/>	CF	PS_UAD_CONFERENCE	
CONSULT	Consult	<input type="checkbox"/>	CS	PS_UAD_CONSULT_IC	
CONSULT TRANSFE	Consultative Transl	<input type="checkbox"/>	CT	PS_UAD_CONSULT_TR	
CTI AVAILABLE	Make CTI Available	<input type="checkbox"/>	A	PS_UAD_VOICE_AVAIL	
DIAL OUT	Dial Out	<input type="checkbox"/>	D	PS_UAD_MAKE_CALL	
HOLD	Hold	<input type="checkbox"/>	H	PS_UAD_HOLD_ICN	
RECONNECT	Reconnect	<input type="checkbox"/>	RC	EOPP_LINK_NODE_ICN	
RELEASE	Release	<input type="checkbox"/>	X	PS_UAD_RELEASE_ICN	
RETRIEVE	Retrieve Hold	<input type="checkbox"/>	RH	PS_UAD_RETRIEVE_IC	
TRANSFER	Transfer	<input type="checkbox"/>	T	PS_UAD_TRANSFER_IC	

Unified Agent Desktop Action Button Definition page

**Display Option** Select the form to display call action buttons. Options are *text* and *image*.

**Call Action** Select the JavaScript event to be executed when the corresponding button is clicked on the Multichannel Toolbar.

**Disabled** Select to remove the button from the Multichannel Toolbar.

- Label** Enter a short name for the button. The system uses it as the button name if the display option is text. The maximum length of the name is three characters.
- Enabled Button Image** Select the icons that are used when the corresponding call actions are available.
- Disabled Button Image** Select the icons that are used when the corresponding call actions are unavailable.
- Only the Dial Out button has a disabled version button. For other actions that cannot be performed at any given state, their buttons do not appear.

## Defining Category Codes

Access the Category Codes page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Unified Agent Desktop, Console Definition, Category Codes).

*Order	*Code	*Description
1	CINC	Case Inquiry
2	OCAP	Order Capture Inquiry
3	SUPP	Support Issues

Category Codes page

Define entries in the Category Codes group box to be used to categorize call, email, and customer to agent chat tasks. They appear in the Category drop-down list box of the Multichannel Toolbar in the order specified here. Generic tasks are not categorized.

## Defining Status Codes

Access the Status Codes page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Unified Agent Desktop, Console Definition, Status Codes).

Button Definition Category Codes Status Codes

### Status Codes

CTI Status Codes Customize Find First 1-8 of 8 Last

*Order	*Status Label	*Event	*Image Name	Image	Reason Code
1	Available	Available	PS_UAD_VOICE_AVAILABLE		
2	Unavailable	Unavailable	PS_UAD_VOICE_UNAVAILABLE		Unavailable
3	Do Not Disturb	Do Not Disturb	PS_UAD_VOICE_BUSY_ICN		Do Not Disturb
4	Busy	Busy	PS_UAD_VOICE_BUSY_ICN		Busy
5	At Lunch	At Lunch	PS_UAD_VOICE_UNAVAILABLE		At Lunch
6	On Break	On Break	PS_UAD_VOICE_UNAVAILABLE		On Break
7	Away	Away	PS_UAD_VOICE_UNAVAILABLE		Away
8	In Wrap-Up Mode	In Wrap-Up Mode	PS_UAD_VOICE_UNAVAILABLE		In Wrap-Up Mode

Add CTI Status Code

Status Codes page (1 of 2)

Multichannel Queue Status Codes Customize Find First 1-6 of 6 Last

*Order	*Status Label	*Event	*Image Name	Image
1	Available	Available	PS_UAD_MC_AVAILABLE_ICN	
2	Unavailable	Unavailable	PS_UAD_MC_UNAVAILABLE_ICN	
3	Busy	Busy	PS_UAD_MC_BUSY_ICN	
4	At Lunch	At Lunch	PS_UAD_MC_UNAVAILABLE_ICN	
5	On Break	On Break	PS_UAD_MC_UNAVAILABLE_ICN	
6	Away	Away	PS_UAD_MC_UNAVAILABLE_ICN	

Add Multichannel Queue Code

Status Codes page (2 of 2)

Use this page to define status codes that are used to represent agent states in the Queue Status window for voice and multichannel queues.

**Order** Enter the sequence in which the status appears in the corresponding status pop-up window.

- Status Label and Event** Enter the name of the status to appear in the status pop-up window and the JavaScript event that executes when this status is selected at runtime by agents.
- Events are defined as translate values for the EVENT\_CODE field in the RB\_UAD\_VSTATUS table (voice status) and the RB\_UAD\_MQSTATUS table (multichannel status). These codes can be added (customization) by the administrator for additional implementation.
- When an agent selects a status code, its associated event triggers a change in the presence code accordingly.
- Image Name** Select the image used to represent the status. By default, each event is associated with an icon. You can preview the selected icon to the right of this field.
- Reason Code** Enter the reason code for unavailability statuses.

**See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Setting Up Unified Agent Desktop," Defining Reason Codes, page 205](#)

[Chapter 12, "Setting Up Unified Agent Desktop," Defining Presence Codes, page 205](#)



## **Part 3**

# **Working with Multichannel Applications**

**Chapter 13**  
**Managing Email**

**Chapter 14**  
**Working with Chat in PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM**

**Chapter 15**  
**Working with Supervisor Desktop**

**Chapter 16**  
**Working with Unified Agent Desktop**



## Chapter 13

# Managing Email

This chapter provides an overview of email management and discusses how to:

- Access inbound email.
- Work with inbound email.
- Reply to inbound email.

---

**Note.** Throughout this chapter, the term *group worklist* refers to both regular group worklists and MultiChannel Framework (MCF) queues.

---

---

## Understanding Email Management

This section discusses:

- Agent tasks.
- Editable information on the email workspace.
- Email sender identification.
- Email assignment and routing.
- Mailbox reset for email.
- Email classification.
- Assistance.
- Content sources.
- Solution and document search.
- Quick action buttons.
- Related transactions.
- Email replies.
- Email status tracking.
- Reply deadlines and notifications.
- System information for email messages.

## Agent Tasks

Agents normally begin to work on emails after they are routed to the first group worklist.

### ***Email Handling***

When agents are ready to work on emails, they:

1. Access the email.

Typically, agents access email from either their worklists or from the Multichannel Toolbar. In addition, email is also accessible from the Search Inbound Emails component, from the 360-degree view of the associated customer, and on interactions lists that appear in various locations.

See [Chapter 13, "Managing Email," Accessing Inbound Email, page 237.](#)

2. Accept ownership of the email.

Agents must be members of the group worklist to which emails are routed to accept those emails. Accepting ownership moves the email out of the group worklist and into the agent's individual worklist. The acceptance of an email is either automatic or agent-initiated. The method of acceptance depends on how the group worklist is defined and how the email is accessed:

- If the agent accesses the email from the Multichannel Toolbar, acceptance occurs automatically when the agent navigates to the email.
- If the agent accesses the email some other way (for example, through My Worklist or the email workspace) *and* the email is currently assigned to a group worklist that uses automatic acceptance, then acceptance occurs automatically when the agent navigates to the email.
- If the agent accesses the email *not* from the Multichannel Toolbar and the email is currently assigned to a group worklist that *does not* use automatic acceptance, the agent must explicitly accept the email by clicking the Accept button from the email workspace or My Worklist.
- If the email has been reassigned or rerouted to an agent's worklist directly, the acceptance happens automatically, which means the agent is now responsible for processing the email.

3. Review the email on the email workspace to become familiar with its content.

The email workspace recommends actions that agents can take based on the category of the email. Agents can enter the value manually as they set fit. Selecting a new category for the email on the Main tab of the Email page updates the recommended actions list immediately.

Agents can search for additional materials (such as solutions and documents) to help resolve the issue and include these materials in the email response. The system uses solutions that are added to the proposed list as the criterion to search for templates that can apply to the email response. For documents that are added to the list, they are readily available as templates that agents can select to send. Documents are defined as correspondence templates in the system.

#### 4. Modify data as necessary.

Although most fields are not editable, agents can make these modifications:

- Change the email sender information if the mail reader process (RB\_MAIL\_READ) misidentified the sender or was not able to provide complete sender information.

- Specify values to categorize the email.

Categorization attributes include category, type, product group, product, mood, and priority.

- Modify the email subject text for greater clarity.
- Associate solutions to the email and maintain the solution status as it pertains to the email.
- Change the email's thread association.
- Add notes to the email.
- Change to a different mailbox using the mailbox reset feature if the email was incorrectly sent to this mailbox.

#### 5. Create transactions for the email.

- Agents can create new transactions or associate an existing transaction with the email if that is the most effective way to handle the issue.

For example, if the email reports a product support issue, the agent can create a support case and associate it with the email.

- Agents can delete inherited transactions if they are not relevant to the current email.

An email that the system identifies as part of a thread inherits the parent's related transactions.

- Agents can navigate directly to related transactions to work on the sender's issue.

#### 6. Reply to the sender.

Agents can reply or forward the email directly from the email workspace. If there are related transactions, agents can reply from the corresponding component. Replies can be free-form text or template-based.

#### 7. Close the email.

Agents can update the email status on the Email page (by explicitly selecting an applicable status). If the agent is the owner of the email, replying to the email in the email workspace automatically updates the editable email status to *Closed - Response* and the system email status to *completed*. The system also updates the status of the corresponding entry in the agent's worklist to *completed*. If the email was opened from the Multichannel Toolbar, it is removed automatically from the task list after the agent sends a response.

---

**Note.** By default, the system asks agents if they want to enter a note after they have sent an email response. This feature can be disabled as part of the email user preferences.

---

If, after accepting an email, the agent is unable to complete the email handling process, the agent can requeue the email to its previous group worklist or reassign it to another one. If the agent determines that the email does not require handling (for example, if the email is spam), the agent can end the process at any time by setting the editable email status to *Closed - Canceled*.

See [Chapter 6, "Setting Up Automated Mail Processing," Understanding Automated Mail Processing, page 97](#).

See [Chapter 13, "Managing Email," Personalizing Email Workspace, page 262](#).

**Email Modes**

The ability to update data and perform various actions in the email workspace depends on the user who accesses it. The description of the conditional logic for specific fields is available throughout this chapter. This table summarizes the actions that are available to different users depending on whether the email is currently assigned:

<i>User</i>	<i>Actions If Email Is Unassigned</i>	<i>Actions If Email Is Assigned</i>
User who is not associated with the email's group worklist.	No actions available.	No actions available.
Member of the email's group worklist.	Accept the email.	Take ownership or requeue email to group.
Group worklist owner.	Take ownership, reassign email, or requeue it to group.  These users can also intervene if the email process is unable to route the email to a group.	Take ownership, reassign email, or requeue it to group.
User who is assigned to the email.	Not applicable.	Reply, reassign email, or requeue it to group.

---

**Note.** From the email workspace, users must accept an email before reassigning it. From My Worklist, however, users can reassign an email without first accepting it. In addition, any user can add notes to an email regardless of the state of the email or user permission.

---

**Editable Information on the Email Workspace**

After accepting ownership of an inbound email, an agent can modify certain data, including the email subject, status, sender information, and thread information.

See [Chapter 13, "Managing Email," Email Status Tracking, page 233](#).

## **Email Subject Text**

Email subject lines help users to better identify emails. However, emails often have blank or nondescriptive subjects. Consequently, agents may want to replace an inbound email's original subject with more descriptive text. You can configure the system to add a default subject to emails with blank subject fields, but the default text should be generic. If you do not set up default subjects, the default subject is *<No Subject>*.

Agents can edit the subject text only after accepting ownership of the email. After the new subject text is saved, the agent cannot retrieve the original subject text. Although the original data still exists in the PeopleTools email table, it is not available to users through PeopleSoft Internet Architecture.

See [Chapter 5, "Setting Up ERMS System," Defining System Settings for Email Processing, page 61.](#)

## **Email Threading**

An email thread consists of a beginning email (which can be an inbound or outbound email) and all of its descendants—that is, replies, responses to replies, and so on. When you look at an email that belongs to a thread, viewing emails that are dated earlier in the thread provides a history of the discussion.

Both the email workspace and the Outbound Email component include a Thread page that shows email threads in the tree view. You can review summary information about the emails, look at the content of the selected email on the Email Message area, and navigate to an email for detailed information. By associating with another email on the Recent Activities tab on the Email page, an agent can change the thread association as well.

When an agent replies to an inbound email, the system threads the reply to the inbound email. If the agent sends the reply from the context of a specific inbound email, the threading association is automatic. If the agent sends the reply from the context of a transaction (for example, a case that is associated with the inbound email), the system provides a page in which the agent explicitly identifies the inbound email.

When an agent sends an outbound email (either an ad hoc notification or an email reply), the system appends an identifier known as a *context tag* to the body of the email. If the customer replies to the outbound email and includes the context tag in the reply, the context tag enables the system to establish the new email's thread association. An email automatically inherits its parent's related transactions.

When an agent associates the current email to another email thread, the items that are associated with it (for example, solutions, documents, and notes) are all moved to the new thread.

The ability of the email process to correctly add new emails to a thread depends on customer actions that agents cannot control. For that reason, the system also enables agents to add emails to a thread manually. Access the Recent Activities tab on the Email page and select *Emails* as the activity type. Agents can select the desired outbound email either from the search result list that appears (where both inbound and outbound emails of the sender appear), or look it up from the search by clicking the Search Outbound Emails link. When selecting a new parent email, the agent selects from outbound emails. The recipient of the outbound email must match the sender of the inbound email.

---

**Note.** Changing sender information for one email does not affect the sender information for other emails in the thread. If a threaded email's sender information is inaccurate, correct the data for each email in the thread.

---

## **Email Sender Identification**

This section discusses the fields that identify an email's sender and explains how these are populated.

### **Sender Identification Fields**

These three fields on the email workspace identify the sender. These fields are located on the More tab of the Email Details group box on the Email page:

<b>Sender</b>	Identifies the person who sent the email.
<b>Representing</b>	<p>Identifies the consumer, company, or partner company on whose behalf the email was sent. This information further quantifies the sender and appears under these conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the sender's role is contact and the mailbox type is <i>external</i>, the representing value can be a consumer or company.</li> <li>• If the sender's role is contact and the mailbox type is <i>partner</i>, the representing value is a partner company.</li> <li>• If the sender's role is consumer, the Representing field is unavailable. This field, though blank, shows in the toolbar summary area.</li> </ul> <p>This field does not apply to <i>internal</i> mailboxes.</p>
<b>Role</b>	<p>Select the sender's role if the sender has multiple roles and relationships and the system has not yet identified the appropriate one for the sender. Choose from values such as individual consumer or contact of XYZ, where XYZ can be a company or a consumer. This is similar to the Role drop-down list box that is available in the 360-Degree View, with the exception that only valid ERMS roles and relationships appear as values.</p> <p>This field applies to <i>external</i> mailboxes only. This field does not appear after the agent has identified the sender role and saved the email.</p>

If a role is identified for the sender, you can access the sender's record by clicking the sender's link on the toolbar summary area. You can also access the company or consumer record that the sender represents if it's identified as well.

See [Chapter 13, "Managing Email," Managing Inbound Email, page 245](#).

### **Automatic Sender Identification**

The mail reader process attempts to identify the email sender automatically. To do this, it attempts to match the email's from address with an email address in the Customer Relationship Management (CRM) database. The system's ability to populate the Sender and Representing fields depends on the available information. The mail reader process functions differently under the following conditions:

- The email address is not recognized.

Based on the mailbox-level setup, the mail reader process either associates the email with the anonymous user that is specified on the Anonymous Object page of the Installation Options component or creates a new user based on the unidentified email address.

- The email address is associated with one person, and that person has one applicable role.

The mail reader process populates the Sender field. Additionally, if the sender role is *contact*, and the person is a contact for one entity (either a consumer or a company), the mail reader process populates the Representing field.

- The email address is associated with one person and that person has more than one applicable role.

The mail reader process populates only the Sender field, and the Email page (in the More tab) displays a Role drop-down list box that the agent uses to select a role for the sender.

This condition does not apply to internal mailboxes, which always set the sender's role to *worker*. For partner mailboxes, the sender role is always *contact*.

- The email address is associated with more than one person.

The mail reader process populates the Sender field with the first user that it finds and enables a multiple person indicator in the email record. The indicator displays a Mark Sender as Verified button on the Main tab of the Email page to alert the agent that the sender data needs to be verified (because it may need to be changed). The agent, when satisfied with the sender data, clicks the button to turn off the multiple person indicator. When the agent clicks the button, the button label changes to Verified until the agent saves and exits the email. After that, the button no longer appears on the page. This button does not appear when the agent has updated and saved the business object information of the mail.

### **Manual Sender Identification**

The mail reader process does not always provide all of the sender information. Agents must sometimes verify and enter accurate sender information. Only the assigned agent can modify this data.

Identifying sender information for emails of an internal mailbox is straightforward. When agents click the prompt of the Sender field, the system performs the search against workers. The sender role is *worker* (this information does not appear), and the sender does not represent any entity (the Representing field does not apply).

The procedure of identifying sender information for emails that belong to an external mailbox varies depending on the information that the mail reader process provides:

- If the agent must manually identify the sender, either because the mail reader process didn't identify the sender or it identified the sender incorrectly:

When the agent enters data or clicks the prompt of the Sender field, the system performs the search that enables selection of contacts and consumers. When the agent locates a sender using the business object search, it automatically identifies the sender's role. If the role of the identified sender is *contact*, the search presents a list of companies and consumers that are associated with the sender so that the agent can further identify what the sender may represent. If the role is *consumer*, the system populates the Sender field with the selected consumer. The representing information does not apply to consumers.

Assume that both the sender and representing values are already populated. If the agent clicks the Representing field prompt, it displays a list of companies and consumers that the sender represents as a contact. In the case where the agent clicks the Sender field prompt, the system displays a list of senders, which means the agent is essentially searching for a new sender for the email.

Typically, agents search for the email sender, then find the entity that the sender represents if the sender role is contact. If the agent wants to change the representing value and click the prompt next to the field, the list of consumers and companies that the sender person may represent appears. In either prompt, if the agent selects a consumer from the list, this value is populated to the Sender field, and the Representing field no longer appears.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Business Object Management PeopleBook*, "Using Business Object Search and Quick Create Functionality," Understanding the Business Object Search and Quick Create Process.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Configuring Search Pages," BO Searches on Configurable Search Pages.

- If the mail reader process correctly identifies the sender, but the sender is associated with more than one role:

An agent uses the Role drop-down list box to select a role. When the role is set, this drop-down list box no longer appears.

Identifying sender information for a partner mailbox's emails involves searching for a sender (contacts only). The search then presents a list of partner companies that are associated with the sender so that the agent can further identify what the sender may represent.

---

**Note.** Agents must provide the sender and role information if the mail reader process is unable to do so. While the role remains unknown, users cannot create related transactions (for example, new cases or leads) from the email workspace.

---

### **Customer Quick Create**

If the business object search cannot return a match from the database, agents can add new business objects using the quick create functionality, which include:

- Create consumer.
- Create consumer with contact.
- Create company with contact.

---

**Important!** Only external mailboxes support quick create. Creation of workers are *not* supported.

---

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Business Object Management PeopleBook*, "Setting Up Business Object Search and Quick Create."

### **Business Unit Identification**

The email workspace uses the business unit that is specified in the mailbox definition as the default value when performing these operations:

- Creating transactions: when the agent creates a transaction (for example, add an order) from an email, the system creates the transaction using the same business unit that is defined in the mailbox to where the email belongs.

In an example where the system creates a case for an inbound email routed to a group worklist that has enabled the Create Case for Every Inbound Email option, the system uses the business unit that is specified in the group worklist definition as the business unit of the case. If this default value is not available, the system accesses the mailbox definition to identify an email business unit using the setID of the case customer, who is also the email sender (for external mailbox type), or use the default business unit that is specified in the definition as the email business unit (for internal mailbox types). Using the email business unit, the system identifies the business unit to use for creating support cases (for external and partner mailbox types), as well as the business unit to use for creating helpdesk cases (for internal mailbox types).

---

**Note.** If the setID of the email's sender or representing entity and the setID that is associated with the mailbox's business unit are not the same, the system displays an error when the agent attempts to create a transaction. The operation cannot be completed.

---

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Setting Up and Using Worklists," Defining Group Worklists and [Chapter 5, "Setting Up ERMS System," Defining Email Business Units, page 88.](#)

- Searching for transactions: if the agent wants to associate the email with an existing transaction or outbound email within email workspace, the initial search is limited by the business unit.
- Creating business objects: when the agent creates a new contact or consumer through the quick create feature, the business object is created under the setID with which the mailbox's business unit is associated.
- Searching for business objects: if the agent wants to change the value of the Sender or Representing field, the search of business objects is applicable to all setIDs.

An agent can change the business unit of an email, and the change is limited to business units that belong to the same setID as the current business unit. The also value changes when the mailbox reset operation takes place, which changes the business unit to match the business unit setting of the new mailbox that the email is routed.

## **Email Assignment and Routing**

This section discusses how emails are sent to group worklists and individual worklists and discusses how emails can be rerouted to different mailboxes. The History page of the email workspace includes a link that you click to see the email's entire routing history, including a routing method and routing reason for each reassignment.

## **Group and Individual Worklists**

An email begins its route through the system in a group worklist. Before an agent can work on the mail, however, the agent must accept it (either explicitly or automatically). When an agent accepts the email, the system assigns it to that agent and moves it to the agent's individual worklist.

The options that are available on the email workspace to process emails change after they are accepted. Before the acceptance, things that agents can perform on emails are minimal: accepting emails or adding email notes. After the acceptance, email owners can choose to reassign them, modify certain email data, work on them and search for solutions and documents to resolve email issues, manage relationships with other CRM transactions, and respond to them or forward them to other people. Agents who belong to the same group as the email owner can reassign, reply, and forward the assigned email. However, when the email is closed by a group member, it is neither closed automatically nor removed from the worklist. This functionality applies only when the email is closed by its owner.

After an email is assigned to an agent, the email appears in an individual worklist. The system still keeps the name of the previous group worklist and uses this information to:

- Set worklist-level response deadlines.
- Identify the group worklist owner and group worklist members.

The group worklist owner and the other group worklist members can take ownership of a email even after it is assigned to someone.

- Identify where to send an email that an agent requeues.

Requeuing returns the email to the previous group worklist.

- Route subsequent emails in the same thread.

If the email process identifies a new inbound email as a continuation of an existing email thread, it routes that new email to the group worklist of the most recent inbound email in the thread, if the Process customer response as new email option is selected at the system level. For example, suppose that an agent replies to inbound email A by sending outbound email B. If the customer sends inbound email C in reply to email B (and if email C contains the code that enables the unstructured email process to identify the thread), the process routes email C to the group worklist for email A.

Suppose that the Process customer response as new email option is selected, and the inbound email is associated with a case that is currently assigned to a provider group, the email process routes the email to the group worklist of that provider group.

If the option is not selected, the system routes the inbound email to the group worklist of the sender (an agent) of the previous outbound email.

See [Chapter 8, "Setting Up Unstructured Email Handling," Understanding Unstructured Email Routing, page 129.](#)

---

**Note.** You may need to make the name of the process generic if the unstructured email process has been renamed or if it doesn't handle thread based email.

---

## **Routing to a Group Worklist**

The email process initially routes all emails to group worklists. After that initial routing, agents have two ways to route emails to a group worklist:

- Reassign an email to a different group worklist.

To do this, the agent clicks the Reassign button on the My Worklist page or the Reassign button on the email workspace toolbar. The system prompts the agent to select a routing reason code and to enter a comment explaining why the email is reassigned.

- Send an accepted email back to the previous group worklist and let it be assigned to another member in the group.

To do this, the agent clicks the Requeue toolbar button on the email workspace.

The system keeps statistics to show what percentage of email is routed to a group worklist other than the one selected by the unstructured email process. Use this information to assess and fine-tune the unstructured routing rules.

See [Chapter 8, "Setting Up Unstructured Email Handling," Reviewing Worklist Statistics for a Mailbox, page 147.](#)

### ***Assignment to an Individual Worklist***

The system routes an email to an individual worklist when an agent accepts the email—that is, when the email is assigned.

Email is routed to an individual worklist when:

- The agent opens an email from the Multichannel toolbar.
- The email is routed directly to the agent's worklist.

An agent can reassign the email (owned by the agent) to another agent's worklist as appropriate. Prior to selecting an agent, you must select a group worklist so that the system can base the internal response time computation on the corresponding group worklist setup. In other words, the agent selection is refined by the group that you choose in the first place.

Emails that are routed to agents show up in their individual worklists only. Agents should access their own worklists for the complete list of emails that are assigned to them.

- The email's group worklist uses auto-acceptance, and an agent who belongs to the email's group worklist navigates to the email.

The agent can either requeue the email to the previous group worklist, reassign it to a different group worklist or a different mailbox, but the routing history still shows that the email was previously assigned to that agent.

Auto-acceptance of email occurs when all these conditions are met:

- The group worklist that the email routes to supports auto-acceptance.
- The email is not assigned to any agent and is not closed.
- The email is opened by an agent of the group worklist to which the email is routed.
- An agent explicitly accepts the assignment.

When the worklist does not use auto-acceptance, agents must explicitly accept email. They do this by clicking the Accept button on the toolbar of the email workspace or by clicking the Accept button on My Worklist.

- A group worklist member or the group worklist owner explicitly takes ownership of the email.

These users can accept email even if it is already assigned to someone else. To do so, they click the Take Ownership button on the toolbar of the email workspace. This button is not visible to other users.

### ***Routing Reasons***

The system uses routing reasons to provide additional details about an email's routing history.

When the email process routes an email, it sets one of these routing reasons:

- *Routed*: The email is routed to a group worklist successfully. None of the other routing reasons apply.
- *Bypassed*: The email is routed to the mailbox's default worklist because the mailbox's automatic routing option was not selected.
- *Oversized*: The email is routed to the mailbox's default worklist because the system could not perform thread-based routing or content analysis on an oversized email.

Because of the way that the system stores the content of an oversized email, the email's body text is not available for thread analysis or content analysis. The Unstructured Email routing process can still perform customer-based and context-based routing on an oversized email, but if neither of these subprocesses routes the email, the system does not perform the content analysis subprocess. It sends the email directly to the mailbox's default worklist.

- *Encoding*: The email is routed to the mailbox's default worklist because of errors reading the email.

When users perform certain routing actions, the system sets these routing reasons:

- *Accepted*: A user has accepted the email, either explicitly or because the email belongs to a worklist that uses auto-acceptance.
- *Queued*: A user who accepted the email sends it back to the previous group worklist.

When users manually reassign an email to a group worklist, the drop-down list box for routing reasons includes all of the preceding values, as well as these additional values. The business rules of the organization determine how these values are used:

- *Escalated*.
- *Misrouted*.
- *Overridden*.
- *Reassigned*.
- *Other*.

When you use *other*, you must include a comment to describe this routing reason.

## Mailbox Reset for Email

If the system assigns an email to a mailbox by mistake, agents can initiate the mailbox reset functionality to remove all the mailbox-related data from the email. The email is then reprocessed by the ERMS system. When the reset is completed, a routing history entry is logged. The email workspace resets some data (for example, existing categorization, recommended actions, suggested solutions, and assignments and statuses that are not *New*) of that email so that the mail reader process can process it as if it's newly fetched from the email server. This type of email has a special status, and the mail reader process doesn't get it from the mail server but from within CRM because this type of email is already stored in the database. The processing is the same for new emails and those that are reassigned to different mailboxes. As a result of a mailbox reset, email workspace recomputes the external response time for the email so that the alert notification doesn't get fired prematurely.

---

**Important!** Exercise caution before using the mailbox reset functionality. Resetting involves the removal of some email data to complete the process and the operation, when finished, cannot be reverted.

---

## Email Classification

Classification of emails is important when it comes to providing accurate recommendation of actions to resolve emails, and suggestion of correspondence templates to use in the email response.

### *Types of Classification Data*

An email can be classified by:

- **Category:** a high level classification of an email (for example, problem, inquiry, or complaint).
- **Type:** a sub-categorization within a category (for example, within the problem category, types can be printer, monitor, or processor).
- **Product Group:** a high level product categorization.
- **Product:** a sub-categorization within a product group.
- **Mood:** the email sender's general disposition (for example, upset, neutral, or happy).
- **Priority:** the urgency of an email.
- **Language.**

The language of the email is based on the mailbox setting. After the email is accepted, the owner can update the language.

The classification data that appears on the Response page is always editable. The email owner can enter classification values as they see fit. Classification data is not required, but it helps the system to perform more effective searches on correspondence templates or recommend actions.

See [Chapter 6, "Setting Up Automated Mail Processing," Understanding Automated Mail Processing, page 97](#)

.

### **Classification Data Usage**

Classification data is used in these areas:

- Recommending actions on the Email page based on the category selected for the email.  
You establish the relationship between categories and recommended actions to perform for categories at the mailbox level.
- Searching for correspondence templates on the Response page based on the available classification data.

## **Assistance**

The email workspace provides a central area where agents can find ideas to resolve email issues. Before an email becomes available to the agent, it goes through a process that can return recommendations on actions. Agents can take the advice that is available on the email workspace, or reclassify the email to get new recommendations and suggestions.

There are three types of assistance: action recommendations, solution and document suggestions, and recent activities.

### **Action Recommendations**

Emails get action recommendations based on their categories. The system displays the recommended actions that are associated with the email category, as specified in the mailbox definition. Changing the category in the email workspace updates the recommended action list.

Email workspace delivers three recommended actions:

- Respond to sender: transfers to the Response page to compose the email response.
- Compose auto acknowledgement: transfers to the Response page and applies the auto-acknowledgement correspondence template that is specified in mailbox definition.

---

**Note.** You must specify a correspondence template in the mailbox definition to enable this auto acknowledgement action.

---

- Close as duplicate: cancels the email setting and updates the status to *closed - duplicate*.

### **Recent Activities**

When this tab appears for the first time, it lists recent activities that pertain to the email sender (for example, cases that have been created under the sender or associated email correspondence). On this tab, the agent can:

- Create, search for different types of transactions (that are enabled to interact with ERMS), and associate them to the email.
- Search for other emails that are related to the email and associate them with it.

You establish a list of activities (transactions) that can be performed at the mailbox level, which becomes values of the Activity Type drop-down list box on the Recent Activities tab. In addition, set up the list of default activities that are retrieved every time that the email is opened. Agents can personalize the default activity list in the User Preferences page and select the type of activities that they want to see in the results grid. The user-level preference overrides the mailbox-level definition of default activities if the former is available.

When the agent replies to the email with transactions or emails selected from the list, it causes the automatic association of the selected items to that email. Among the list of enabled activities that are specified in the mailbox definition, the actual values that are available in the Activity List drop-down list box are filtered by what the sign-on agent is authorized to access. For example, if internal helpdesk agents do not have the permission to access *support* cases that are external-facing, they cannot create or search for support cases from the email workspace even if the activity is specified in the mailbox definition.

---

**Note.** The ability to create new transactions is unavailable if users don't have the permission to create that transaction.

---

The agent can search for and relate other emails to the current email, which changes the thread association. When the association occurs, only one outbound email can be selected at a time. If the outbound email has other threaded emails, the system updates their relationship with the current email as well.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 6, "Setting Up Automated Mail Processing," Understanding Automated Mail Processing, page 97](#)

[Chapter 5, "Setting Up ERMS System," Defining Mailboxes, page 77](#)

## **Content Sources**

The email workspace collects information from content sources to build an email response. There are implicit content sources that provide data to construct some portions of the response in a template format, such as the agent information for the closing part, the sender information for the greeting part, and the email information for the email history part. As for the content of the reply, it comes from these explicit content sources:

- Transactions that are enabled for ERMS.

The concept of related transaction ensures that subinteractions are represented properly in the CRM system.

- Solutions.

Solutions are thread-wide attributes, which means that when they are associated with the current email, they are actually linked to every email in the thread. So adding a solution to an email at any level associates this content with the entire thread.

When the agent works on the current email and selects solutions or related transactions on the email workspace, the system is essentially collecting content sources that can potentially be used in the email response. Collected items appear in the Template Search section of the Response page. Email workspace uses the selected content sources to refine the list of templates that are available in the Template drop-down list box for the agent to select. The selected items are also used as the content of the response to which one or multiple templates apply.

Similar to solutions, the agent can search for documents on the email workspace to be part of the email response. Documents are defined using the correspondence template package component, and the behavior of selecting a document is slightly different from selecting a solution. When the agent adds a document to the proposed list, the system automatically populates the document in the Template drop-down list box, which the agent can apply to the response if applicable.

## Solution and Document Search

Solutions and documents are the two types of materials that an agent searches for to resolve email issues. They are kept in separate repositories, although the ways to search for them are similar. When an agent performs a Verity keyword search on solutions or documents, only one repository is searched at a time. The agent can set up email workspace preference to specify the default repository, default search mode (basic, advanced, or advanced with options) and additional search options (for example, word variation and number of search results to display) for document and solution search.

---

**Note.** The email workspace prevents solutions and documents that have already been attempted from being added to the content sources list again.

---

### ***Solution Status Update***

After the agent sends the email response that is associated with solutions, the agent can come back to the email and update the solution status based on customer's feedback. The system populates the Attempted Solutions grid of the More tab on the Email page with a list of selected solutions that were attached to the reply. If the customer contacts the agent later on about that email and confirms how effective those solutions were in resolving the issue, the agent can update the solution status accordingly.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 13, "Managing Email," Managing Inbound Email, page 245](#)

## Quick Action Buttons

The email workspace provides action buttons that enable agents to perform common email actions quickly. These buttons are context-specific; they appear in pages and sections where their operations are appropriate. These buttons represent generic email actions, such as *reply*, *reply all*, and *forward*, as well as other common actions that agents perform to resolve email issues. These common actions are subcategorized into these types:

- System-wide actions.

Examples of system-wide actions are *mark as spam* and *mark as duplicate*. When the agent clicks any of these actions for an email, the email workspace updates the email's categorization information (spam or duplicate email), closes it, and removes its entry from the agent's worklist automatically.

- Transaction actions that are defined at the mailbox level.

You can set up quick create action buttons for these types of CRM transactions to be created for emails if so configured: all types of cases, issues, orders and quotes, leads, opportunities, service orders, and service management objects. To minimize scrolling, PeopleSoft recommends that only one quick action button is specified for a mailbox. Scrolling is necessary if there is more than one transaction action button.

---

**Note.** If the agent clicks an action button to create a transaction, the same operation takes place if the agent accesses the Recent Activities tab in the Assistance group box on the Email page and creates the same transaction.

---

## Related Transactions

Certain types of emails can be handled through a direct response—much as you might respond directly to someone who calls you on the phone. Other types of emails can be handled more effectively through other CRM transactions, such as cases or leads that provide full-featured handling of customer support issues or product inquiries.

### *Related Transaction Types*

You can associate emails with these types of CRM transactions:

- Cases.
  - Support cases.
 

These include standard cases and cases that are specific to industry solutions.
  - Both PeopleSoft Enterprise Help Desk and Help Desk for Human Resources cases.
 

If you use ERMS with either of these applications, pay attention when associating emails with cases. Associate email from external customers with support cases; associate email from internal employees with help desk cases.
- All types of captures in PeopleSoft Enterprise Order Capture.
  - Orders and quotes (both standard and specific to the insurance solution).
  - Service management, start service, stop service, and transfer service transactions.
  - Product application.
- Leads.
- Opportunities.
- Service orders.

You can relate an email to an existing transaction or create a new transaction. For example, if a customer sends an email with a support question, you can create a new case for that customer. If the customer later sends another email related to the question, you can relate the new email to the case that you already created. (If the new email is threaded with the original email, the system automatically carries over the case relationship to the new email.)

When you relate an email to an existing transaction, the system displays the appropriate search page for the transaction type that you select.

When you create a new transaction, the system saves the inbound email before transferring to the new transaction. You can create new transactions only if the email sender is fully identified; otherwise, the system gives an error and does not create the transaction. One way to verify this is by looking at the toolbar summary area. If the sender and the representing values appear as active links, that means the system has successfully identified the sender. If they are inactive, you must complete the identification manually before you can create transactions. For external mailboxes (in which case the email sender is a customer), the system gives an error and does not create transactions if the setID of the customer does not match the setID that is associated with the business unit of the mailbox.

When creating new leads, opportunities, and service orders, the system does not transfer data from the inbound email into the new transaction. Other types of transactions, however, include some default data that comes from the email (unless the default values are invalid for the user's default business unit). For example, the system populates the email sender information, subject, and body to new cases, and email sender to orders and quotes.

When possible, the system uses data from the email as the default data on the search page and in new transactions. In particular, the business object associated with the email is the default contact, whether you search for an existing transaction or create a new one.

---

**Note.** Access to secured cases in PeopleSoft Help Desk for Human Resources is available only to users who are members of the provider group to which the case is assigned. Users, who do not have this access, do not have secured cases available to them when they associate emails with cases. If a secured case is already associated with the email, users who do not have access to the case cannot see the case subject or access the case details.

---

### ***Security for Related Transactions***

The security profile of users controls their abilities to associate transactions with an email. For example, an agent who has security access to the support case component can also associate emails with support cases. In addition, the ability to relate or create transactions for an email comes from its mailbox. You specify at the mailbox level which CRM transactions agents can associate with and create for its emails in the Assistance group box on the Email page.

Because all types of captures use the same component, a user who has access to the component can create orders, quotes, and the various service-related transactions used in the industry solutions.

## **Email Replies**

Agents reply to an inbound email through:

- The Response page of the email workspace.

This page is used when the agent reviews an inbound email from the email workspace and wants to reply to it. The agent can respond to an email by accessing the Response page within the *same* component. Or, when the agent works on a transaction and wants to reply to an email that is associated with the transaction, the Response page for the selected email appears.

- The Outbound Notification component.

This page is used when the agent works on a transaction and wants to create an email from that transaction (not responding to any email). If the Use Email Workspace while responding to an existing notification option is not selected at the system level, the Outbound Notification page is used for responding to existing email from a transaction as well.

The Outbound Notification page is also used to view sent emails. Email approvers can access this page to approve emails from agents whose emails require approval before delivery.

These pages function in a similar fashion. They enable agents to:

- Compose a message using predefined correspondence templates or free-form text.
- Address the email and select the delivery channel (email or worklist) for each recipient.

Normally, one sends the reply to the same address from which the inbound email was received, but if the agent copies other agents on the reply, the copies can be sent to those agents' worklists.

- Send the reply immediately or schedule it for future delivery.

An agent who is associated with an approver (on the Agent Setup page) must, however, submit the reply for approval instead of sending it. The system sends the reply only after the approver approves it.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 15, "Working with Supervisor Desktop," Approving Emails, page 301](#)

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Sending Manual Notifications"

[Chapter 13, "Managing Email," Replying to Inbound Email, page 267](#)

## **Email Status Tracking**

After an email arrives in a group worklist, its status is shown in the Status field. The agent assigned to the email can manually change its status on the email workspace. The system automatically updates an email's status when certain actions occur.

---

**Note.** The agent-facing email status is different from the process status that ERMS processes use.

---

See [Chapter 4, "Understanding ERMS," Email Process States and Incompletely Processed Email, page 38](#).

### **Email Statuses**

There are three types of email status sets:

- Editable email status.

This status set includes statuses that agents can update. This status set is available on the Email page under the Email Details section. Values are:

- Open.
- Closed - Response.
- Closed - Canceled.
- Closed - Duplicate.
- Closed - Auto Response.

- System email status.

This status set is maintained by the system and is not editable by agents. This status set is available on the toolbar summary area and the Message Detail page. The system email statuses are used in the interaction tree of 360-Degree View. This table lists the values:

<b>Status</b>	<b>Description</b>
New	The email process assigns this status after routing the email to a group worklist but before the email is assigned to an agent. It sets this status for the email automatically.
Processing	This status is used to indicate that the system has not finished processing this email and cannot be accepted until the system has completed its work.
Reassigned	The email is manually routed to a group worklist (either by requeuing or reassigning it), and it is not currently assigned to a specific user.
Assigned	The email has been assigned to a specific user, but no reply has been sent.  The system sets this status when the email is assigned to an individual, regardless of whether the user explicitly accepts the email or the assignment occurs by auto-acceptance.
Completed	A user has handled the email and replied to it if necessary.  The email workspace automatically closes the email after the user has submitted a reply on the Response page.
Canceled	No action was required, and no reply was sent.  Users can cancel email from the email workspace.

- Process state.

Process states are statuses that the mail processor assigns to emails. The mail reader process refers to the process state of emails when resending them through the system. Process states are available on the Message Detail page. Values are:

- *Email Instance Created.*
- *Queue for Routing.*

The email is processed by the mail reader process but is not yet processed by either the mail route process (based on type of email).

- *Auto Responded by System.*

The mail process responded to the email automatically.

- *Email Routed.*

The email is routed to a group worklist and is ready for to be processed by the agent.

- *Mailbox Forwarding.*

The mailbox reset functionality is performed.

The system enables you to close an email (as completed or canceled) whether or not any replies are sent. Normally, however, an email is closed after a reply is sent. If you suspect that additional correspondence is necessary to resolve an issue, you can use the email to create an appropriate related transaction, such as a case. The same set of values are used in interactions to represent email statuses.

See [Chapter 13, "Managing Email," Reviewing Email Message Properties, page 257.](#)

### ***Email Status and Worklists***

When viewing only ERMS worklist entries (and not ERMS alerts or all transactions), the worklist grid displays the email status; this makes it easy to see which emails are closed and to remove them all from the worklist at the same time. Sort the worklist grid by status to see which worklist entries can be marked complete.

The system prevents you from marking an ERMS worklist entry complete if the underlying email is not closed. This ensures that every email remains on a worklist until it is closed. (However, if you reopen an email after removing its worklist entry, the worklist entry is still marked complete. Do not rely on the worklist when working with reopened email.)

## **Reply Deadlines and Notifications**

ERMS mailboxes and ERMS group worklists have a warning notification time period and a final notification time period. These are optional for group worklists but required for mailboxes. The ERMS alert processes trigger notifications based on these time periods. The system sends notifications if an email is still open at the notification deadline.

---

**Note.** Replying to an email does not prevent the system from sending the alert notifications. Although an email is automatically closed when its owner performs a response, the agent can reopen the email. Notifications occur if the editable email status on the Email page is *open* at the scheduled notification time.

---

The system sends notifications to the group worklist owner if the email is associated with a group worklist; otherwise, the notifications are sent to the mailbox owner. Email alerts are always sent to worklists, never to queues.

When filtering a worklist by transaction type, the email notifications appear under the ERMS Alert type (unlike email assignments, which belong to the ERMS type).

Warning notifications alert the recipient that the organization may miss a deadline, and final notifications alert the recipient that the deadline has arrived. Worklist notifications are calculated from the date and time that the worklist receives the email. If the email is reassigned to a different group worklist and then back to the original group worklist, the notifications are based on the most recent arrival time. Assignment of an email to an individual worklist does not affect the deadlines—nor does requeuing an assigned email back to its group worklist.

Worklist-level deadlines change as an email is reassigned to different groups. The deadlines represent the service organization's internal standards for timely replies.

Mailbox notifications are calculated from the time that the email enters the system. If the PeopleTools email table has a record of the time that the mail server received the email, that time is used. When the mail server data is unavailable (for example, POP3 mail servers do not provide this data), the system uses the time that the email was first saved in the PeopleSoft database. The delay between the time the mail server receives the email and the time that the email is saved in the PeopleSoft database depends on how often the mail reader process polls the mailbox.

Mailbox-level deadlines do not change as the email is reassigned to different groups. The deadlines represent the organization's external commitments for timely replies. The mailbox reset operation, however, can affect the mailbox-level deadlines. The new deadlines are computed based on the time that the email entered the system, not when the mailbox reset operation was performed.

The mailbox-level final notification time represents the final deadline for replying to the email. This deadline is the only one of the four notification times that is visible on the toolbar; it is considered the email's due date.

All time periods are calculated using a 24-hour clock, without regard to the organization's business hours. The warning dates and due dates (both internal and external) for these notification alerts are available on the Message Details page.

### **See Also**

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Setting Up and Using Worklists," Worklists and Queues

[Chapter 4, "Understanding ERMS," The Email Alert Process, page 35](#)

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Setting Up and Using Worklists"

## System Information for Email Messages

Email workspace provides information that helps administrators to diagnose issues with emails from a system perspective. Similar to viewing the *message source* or *message properties* in other email systems, administrators can view email data that comes from CRM and PeopleTools in the Message Details page. System information includes the email status, state for the corresponding application engine process, email routing and assignment information, internal and external warning deadlines, message header details, and various parts that constitute the email.

### See Also

[Chapter 13, "Managing Email," Reviewing Email Message Properties, page 257](#)

---

## Accessing Inbound Email

This section discusses how to:

- Access inbound emails from the Multichannel Toolbar.
- Access inbound emails from My Worklist.
- Access inbound emails from the main navigation.

---

**Note.** You can also access an inbound email by using an interaction list (for example, from the 360-Degree View or in a transactional component's interaction history page) and on the Thread page of another email that belongs to the same thread.

---

### See Also

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*, "Working with Interactions"

*Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework*

## Pages Used to Access Inbound Email

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
My Worklist	RB_WF_WORKLISTS	My Worklist, Worklist	View emails that belong to either an individual worklist or a group worklist that is associated with the user.
Search Inbound Email	RB_EM_IB_SRCH	Correspondence, Search Inbound Emails, Search Inbound Email	Search for an inbound email and access detailed information about it.

## Accessing Inbound Emails from the Multichannel Toolbar

Access the Multichannel Toolbar.

Users must be configured as multichannel agents to access the multichannel toolbar. After an agent logs onto a multichannel queue from the toolbar, any incoming email task that is routed to this queue becomes available for acceptance. The system brings up the email workspace when the agent accepts the email, either manually or automatically.

## Accessing Inbound Emails from My Worklist

Access the My Worklist page (My Worklist, Worklist).

Worklist entries are associated with a specific worklist. Inbound emails that you have accepted appear in your individual worklist. Emails that have not been accepted appear in group worklists. Notifications related to email deadlines appear in the individual worklist of the group worklist owner or, if the email was never assigned to a group worklist, in the individual worklist of the mailbox owner.

Worklist entries are also categorized by transaction type:

- Inbound email worklist entries are in type *Email*.

These entries represent email assignments; they are created when an email is assigned to a worklist.

- Notifications related to deadlines are in type *Email Alert*.

### **See Also**

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Setting Up and Using Worklists"

## Accessing Inbound Emails from the Main Navigation

To access inbound emails from the main navigation, use the Search Inbound Emails (RB\_EM\_IB and RB\_EM\_IB\_SRCH) components.

Access the Search Inbound Email page (Correspondence, Search Inbound Emails, Search Inbound Email).

### Search Inbound Email

Search

Use Saved Search

Sender begins with

Representing begins with

Alt Char Name begins with

From Email Address begins with

Mailbox ID begins with

Date Received =   Time

Date Due =   Time

Subject begins with

Assigned To =

Group =

Detail Status =

Email Status =

Closed Date =   Time

Search Clear [Advanced Search](#) Save Search Criteria Delete Saved Search Personalize Search

Search Inbound Email page (1 of 2)

Email Status = NEW

### Search Results

Customize | Find | View All | First 1-16 of 16 Last

General | Email Addresses | Subject | Assignment | Status | Structure

Email ID	Date Received	Sender Name	Representing	Alt Char Name	Date Due
<a href="#">31</a>	07/23/2009 6:32AM	Anonymous User			07/28/2009 6:31:49AM
<a href="#">30</a>	07/23/2009 4:47AM	Anonymous User			07/28/2009 4:46:40AM

Search Inbound Email page (2 of 2)

You can control the behavior and appearance of this page using the CRM search configuration utility. The search criteria fields and search results fields are the same as the identically named fields in the email workspace. Click each page within the search results grid to view corresponding values of the emails that return.

Note that when emails appear in the Search Results section initially, they are displayed on the list by email ID in ascending order. If you click the Email ID column name to sort emails in the list by email ID, the system reorders emails (in ascending or descending order) by the first digit of the email ID.

### See Also

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Configuring Search Pages," Configuring Searches

---

## Working with Inbound Email

This section provides an overview of the email workspace toolbar and discusses how to:

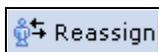
- Use the email workspace toolbar.
- Manage inbound email.
- Preview selected documents.
- Preview selected solutions.
- Find solutions and documents.
- Review email event history.
- Review email routing history.
- Review email audit history.
- Review email message properties.
- Review thread information.
- Reassign an email.
- Add email notes.
- Personalize email workspace.
- Submit email to another mailbox.

## Understanding the Email Workspace Toolbar

Toolbars are configurable and customizable. In addition, you can give end-users the ability to personalize their toolbars.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Configuring Toolbars."

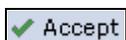
PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM delivers these buttons for the email workspace:



Click the Reassign button to access the Select Worklist page and select a group or individual worklist to which the email reassigns.



Click the Requeue button to cancel the email's current assignment and return the email to the group worklist. This action is not available to unassigned emails.



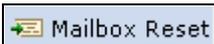
Click the Accept button to take ownership of an unassigned email. This action is available to any member of the email's group worklist. The system moves the corresponding worklist entry to that person's individual worklist, and several fields in this component become editable.



Click the Accept button to navigate to the sender's 360-degree view. The system determines which 360-degree view to display based on the type of mailbox that the email was sent to (external, internal, internal human resources, or partner) and the role of the person who accesses the 360-degree view.



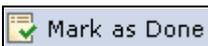
Click the User Preferences button to access the Email Workspace User Preferences page to personalize the email workspace default behavior on sending responses, available activities to display and keyword search.



Click the Mailbox Reset button to send the email through ERMS for reprocessing, if the email was sent to the current mailbox by mistake. The system retrieves the email from within the CRM database, not from the mail server. Before the email is being reprocessed, the system removes any mailbox-related information from it (for example, activities, language setting, business unit, business object searching, and content analysis information).

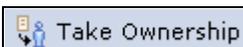


Click the Text Tray button to create personal quick keys or use available public quick keys.



Click the Mark as Done button to remove the completed email from the task list of the Multichannel Toolbar.

This button appears when an email that was sent to the agent through the Multichannel Toolbar was closed outside of the browser window that is controlled by the Multichannel Toolbar. In other words, the email was responded to or closed on some other page (for example, the Search for Inbound Emails page, My Worklist, the History page on a related transaction, the Thread page of an outbound email and so on). In this case, the email remains on the agent's Multichannel Toolbar task list. If the email is opened from Multichannel Toolbar and it was closed previously on another page, the Mark as Done button appears in the Toolbar to allow the email to be removed from the task list.



Click the Take Ownership button to accept the email, which is currently assigned to another member of the same group worklist.

Taking ownership is similar to the accepting an email. The difference is that an agent clicks the Take Ownership button to take over an email that has been assigned to someone else in the same group worklist (in this case, the Accept button is unavailable). The agent clicks the Accept button to take over a new email that has not been unassigned to anyone (in this case, the Take Ownership button does not appear).



Click to spell check the subject and message body of the email response.

## Go To

Select *Actions Taken*, *Routing History*, *Audit History*, or *Content Analysis Scoring* to navigate to a view of the History page.

The area beneath the toolbar button displays summary information about the email, which includes the email sender, email status, and the computed email due date. This date is based on the mailbox-level final notification time period.

If the final notification time period for the email's mailbox is two days, then the due date is two days after the email was received.

The customer value comes from PeopleSoft Enterprise Performance Measurement. This customer value appears if the sender is a consumer or the representing value is either a company or consumer.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Configuring Toolbars," Delivered Common Toolbar Buttons.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Working with the Text Tray," Understanding the Text Tray.

## Common Element Used in This Section

<b>Select</b>	Click to select one or more documents or solutions and click the Add Selection(s) to Proposed List button to add them to the Proposed Solutions/Documents group box on the Search Solutions/Documents page.
<b>Add Selection(s) and Reply</b>	<p>Click to access the Response page, where solutions or documents that are currently selected in a grid are appended to the message area automatically as part of the email response.</p> <p>However, if the email response has been modified before this button is clicked, the system will not add selected items automatically; agents need to do so manually if deemed necessary. In addition to appending selected solutions and documents to the email response, the system also applies the history setting, as well as the greeting and closing templates to the email message as configured in the mailbox definition.</p> <p>The system adds these solutions and documents to the list in the Proposed Solutions/Documents group box on the Search Solutions/Documents page. Added documents are also available in the Template field on the Response page.</p> <p>If no preselected documents or solutions are available, clicking this button transfers agents to the Response page.</p>
<b>Add and Reply</b>	<p>Click to transfer from a solution or document preview page to the Response page. The system appends the solution or document that is being viewed currently to the email response.</p> <p>The logic behind the Add and Reply and the Add Selection(s) and Reply buttons is identical. The difference is that the former handles a single selection whereas the latter can handle multiple selections simultaneously.</p>
<b>Add Selection(s) to Proposed List</b>	Click to add the solutions or documents that are currently selected in a grid to the list in the Proposed Solutions/Documents group box on the Search Solutions/Documents page.
<b>Add to Proposed List</b>	<p>Click to transfer to the page from where the solution or document link was clicked. The system adds the solution or document that is being viewed currently to the list in the Proposed Solutions/Documents group box on the Search Solutions/Documents page.</p> <p>The viewed item is not yet part of the email response.</p>

**View Selection(s)** Click to view selected solutions or documents on the corresponding preview page.

If agents select multiple items to view, the preview page provides the Previous and Next buttons for them to navigate from one item to the next.

**Return to Email** Click to close the solution or document preview page and transfer to the Email page.

### See Also

[Chapter 13, "Managing Email," Managing Inbound Email, page 245](#)

[Chapter 13, "Managing Email," Previewing Selected Documents, page 251](#)

[Chapter 13, "Managing Email," Previewing Selected Solutions, page 251](#)

[Chapter 13, "Managing Email," Finding Solutions and Documents, page 251](#)

## Pages Used to Work with Inbound Email

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Email	RB_EM_IB89	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Correspondence, Search Inbound Emails, Email</li> <li>My Worklist, My Worklist</li> </ul> <p>Click the email ID link for a worklist entry of type <i>Email Alert</i>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the node for an inbound email interaction on any 360-Degree View or pages where interactions are listed.</li> </ul>	Manage an email that you have accepted. You can start working on the email, requeue it to its original group worklist, or reassign it to another group worklist.
Document Viewer	RB_EM_DOC_VIEWER	Click a document link on the Email page, the Response page, or the Search Solutions/Documents page.	Preview document content, add a document to the proposed list, and reply to the email with the document as an attachment.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Solution Viewer	RB_EM_SOL_VIEWER	Click a solution link on the Email page, the Response page, or the Search Solutions/Documents page.	View solutions, add a solution to the proposed list, and reply to the email with the solution. If the solution is associated with notes, attachments, or other solutions, the system uses the Solution component to display complete solution information.
Search Solutions/Documents	RB_EM_IB_SEARCH	Correspondence, Search Inbound Emails, Search Solutions/Documents	Search for solutions and documents to help resolve an email.
History	RB_EM_IB_HIST	Correspondence, Search Inbound Emails, History	Review an email's event history, routing history, audit trail, and content analysis scores.
Message Details	RB_EM_IB_MESSAGE	Correspondence, Search Inbound Emails, Message Details	Review email message properties.
Thread	RB_EM_THREAD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Correspondence, Search Inbound Emails, Thread</li> <li>• Correspondence, Search Outbound Emails, Thread</li> </ul>	Review an email's thread information. You cannot modify the thread information in the Outbound Email component. As for inbound emails, you can modify the information modified on the Recent Activities tab under the Assistance section on the Email page.
Note	RB_EMAIL_NOTE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Correspondence, Search Inbound Emails, Note</li> <li>• Correspondence, Search Outbound Emails, Note</li> </ul>	Enter and view email notes.
Email Workspace User Preferences	RB_EW_PREFERENCE	Click the User Preferences toolbar button on the email workspace.	Personalize the email workspace.
Mailbox Reset	RB_EM_MBXFORW_SBP	Click the Mailbox Reset toolbar button on the email workspace.	Submit emails to another mailbox. This functionality resets most data of the email before sending it back to the ERMS system for reprocessing.

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Select Worklist	RB_EM_IB_RAS_SEC	Click the Reassign button on the toolbar.	Reassign an email to a another group or individual worklist.

## Managing Inbound Email

Access the Email page (Correspondence, Search Inbound Emails, Email).

The screenshot displays the 'Email Workspace' interface. At the top, there is a toolbar with buttons for 'Save', 'Search', 'Next', 'Spell Check', 'Reassign', 'Requeue', '360 Degree View', 'User Preferences', and 'Personalize'. Below the toolbar, the email header shows: Sender: Jacqueline Poe, Due Date: 07/28/2009 1:54:09PM PDT, Assigned To: Jose,Patrick, Status: Assigned, Group: CameraWorklist, and Closed On. A navigation bar includes 'Email', 'Response', 'Search Solutions / Documents', 'History', 'Message Details', 'Thread', and 'Note', along with a 'Go To' dropdown menu.

The main content area is divided into two columns. The left column, titled 'Email Message', shows the received date (07/23/2009 1:54:09PM PDT), elapsed time (0 days 0 hours 26 minutes), and sender information (From: jacqueline.po@oracle.com, To: Cameras, Subject: Need information about SR1015). The email body text reads: 'I'm planning on buying a digital camera, model #SR1015. Can you send me some literature about it? Thanks. { See Attached File: Attachment }'. Below the message is a 'Wide View of E-mail Body' section with an 'Attachments' table containing one entry: 'Attachment'.

The right column, titled 'Email Information', has 'Main' and 'More' tabs. It displays fields for Status (Open), Priority (3-Normal), Category (Product Inquiry), Type, Product Group, Mood (4-Neutral), and Product. Action buttons for 'Reply', 'Forward', 'Mark as Spam', and 'Mark as Duplicate' are located below these fields. The bottom section, 'Assistance', includes 'Recommended Actions' and 'Recent Activities' tabs. The 'Recommended Actions' table lists two actions: 'Compose Auto Acknowledgement' and 'Respond To Sender', each with a 'Select' button.

Email page

### Email Message

This group box displays basic information and the content of the inbound email. It appears on the Email page, the Response page, and the Search Solutions/Documents page to provide persistent email information wherever agents perform research.

#### Received On

Displays the date and time when the email was either received by the mail server or the date and time when it was saved into the database (if the received date is not populated, as in the case of POP3). These date and time values are the basis for the external response time alert computation. This group box is also used to compute the elapsed time for the email.

<b>Elapsed Time</b>	Displays the days and hours that have passed since the date and time that are specified in the Received On field until the email is closed. The system changes the email status to closed after a response has been submitted.
<b>From</b>	Displays the address from which the email was sent. The system uses this email address to identify the sender when an email arrives in the system.
<b>To</b>	Displays the name of the mailbox to which the email was sent. The Cc field appears if the incoming email has a Cc email list.
<b>Subject</b>	Displays the subject of the email as specified by the sender. If the email doesn't have a subject, ERMS populates the standard no subject phrase as defined on the System Installations page.
<b>Wide View of E-mail Body</b>	Click to access the E-mail Viewer page (RB_EM_TEXT_VIEWER) to view the email on a full page. You can edit the content from the full page view, but changes are not saved to the system.
<b>Attachment</b>	Click to view a list of attachments (in active links) for the email, if available. Files that were originally sent as attachments retain their original file names. Attachments that PeopleTools creates when it transfers the email from the mail server to the PeopleSoft system have the generic name <i>attachment</i> .

### ***Email Information - Main***

This group box contains two tabs: Main and More.

The Main tab displays the email's status that agents work with. Agents can update these values manually.

The system provides action buttons to perform common email functions quickly. You can define these action buttons at the system or mailbox level.

<b>Status</b>	Displays the status of the email: <i>Open, Closed - Auto Response, Closed - Canceled, Closed - Duplicate, and Closed - Response</i> .
<b>Priority</b>	Specify an appropriate priority for the email. You can define priorities on the Priority Setup page.
<b>Category and Type</b>	Specify a appropriate category and a type within that category for the email. You can define categories on the Category Setup page; establish types on the Associate Types page.

<b>Product Group</b>	<p>Specify an appropriate product group for the email. Product groups that are available for selection belong to the same setID as the email, which is determined using one of these options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the business unit of the email is derived from the Default Business Unit field the associated mailbox definition, the system derives the setID using the tableset control mapping. This option applies to email that are sent to mailboxes of types <i>internal</i> and <i>internal H</i>.</li> <li>• If the business unit of the email is derived from the customer setID of the email, then the same setID is used to filter product groups for the email. This option applies to email that are sent to mailboxes of types <i>external</i> and <i>partner</i>.</li> </ul> <p>Establish product groups on the Product Group page.</p>
<b>Product</b>	<p>Specify an appropriate product for the email. If a product group is selected, only products that are associated with the product group are available for selection. Establish products on the Product Definition page.</p>
<b>Mood</b>	<p>Specify an appropriate mood for the email if applicable. You can define moods on the Mood Setup page.</p>
<b>Reply, Reply All, and Forward</b>	<p>Click to access the Response page to send a reply or forward the inbound email to others.</p> <p>The operations of these buttons are the same, with several exceptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Reply operation populates only the To field with the email address of the inbound email sender. The email subject includes the prefix <i>RE</i>.</li> <li>• The Reply All operation populates the To and Cc fields (not the Bcc field) with the email address of the inbound email sender and other recipients. The email subject includes the prefix <i>RE</i>.</li> </ul> <p>The Reply All button appears if the incoming email has a Cc list.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Forward operation does not populate the To, Cc, or Bcc field. You can click the Add/Modify Recipient List link to select appropriate recipients. The email subject remains the same, and the body of the inbound email is not populated as part of the email response.</li> </ul>
<b>Mark as Spam</b>	<p>Click to label the email as spam mail; the email closes automatically.</p>
<b>Mark as Duplicate</b>	<p>Click to mark the email as a duplicate mail; the email closes automatically.</p>
<b>Create New &lt;CRM transaction&gt;</b>	<p>Click to create a new CRM transaction for the email. Specify the quick create action buttons in the Mailbox Activity List page of the mailbox definition. Enable only one quick action button for a mailbox to avoid scrolling.</p> <p>Agents who need to create these transactions must be given the permission to add them in advance. Otherwise they cannot create any transactions for the email.</p>

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Product and Item Management PeopleBook*, "Setting Up Products," Defining Products; *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Setting Up Correspondence Templates," Defining Template Categories and Types and [Chapter 5, "Setting Up ERMS System," Defining Priorities and Moods, page 91.](#)

### **Email Information - More**

The More tab displays customer information. This tab also lists any CRM transaction that the email is associated with or any solution that the email has attempted to resolve its issue.

<b>Business Unit</b>	Displays the email business unit that is specified in the mailbox definition. The email business unit can be updated, and the change is limited to business units that belong to the same setID as the current business unit. You cannot create transactions from the email if the setID of the email business unit does not match the sender's setID.
<b>Language</b>	Displays the language to be used to handle the email. You can modify the value if the system identifies the language incorrectly.
<b>Sender</b>	Displays the sender of the email. If you select a different sender, the system automatically updates the corresponding value in the toolbar summary area. The role of the sender is shown if the selected sender has more than one role. You must identify the sender completely (by specifying the sender role) before attempting to create transactions.
<b>Representing</b>	Displays the company or consumer that the sender represents. If you modify the value here, the system automatically updates the corresponding value in the toolbar summary area. This field applies to external and partner mailboxes and still appears in the toolbar summary area even if the value is unavailable. <hr/> <b>Note.</b> If the sender is associated with more than one representing entity, and later some of these relationships are deactivated in the system, these relationships don't expire immediately; instead, they expire at the end of the day (that is, midnight). <hr/>
<b>Related Transactions</b>	Displays CRM transactions that are selected on the Response page to associate with the email, if available.
<b>Attempted Solutions, Status, and Update Solution Status</b>	Displays solutions that are associated with the email. This grid appears after the email response, including selected solutions, is sent. Agents can update the solution status based on customer's feedback.  For example, if the customer sends a reply and confirms that the solution resolves the issue, the agent can select the solution and change its status to <i>successful resolution</i> . If the solution doesn't solve the issue, change the status to <i>failed resolution</i> instead.

See [Chapter 5, "Setting Up ERMS System," Defining System Settings for Email Processing, page 61](#); [Chapter 13, "Managing Email," Email Sender Identification, page 219](#) and [Chapter 13, "Managing Email," Quick Action Buttons, page 230.](#)

***Assistance***

This group box provides recommended actions that the agent can choose to perform on the email and search capability on recent activities and transactions that relate to the email.

The Recommended Actions tab contains a list of recommended actions for the agent to perform. You can define a list of recommended actions based on category in the mailbox definition.

**Select** Click to perform the corresponding activity. The list is short, and most recommended actions are related to replying email.

***Recent Activities***

This section contains a list of most recent activities that are associated with the sender of the email.

**Activity Type**

Select the CRM transaction to relate to or create for the email:

- *Emails.*

When you click Refresh, the system returns inbound emails and outbound emails that are associated with the sender. You can see other recent email conversations and modify thread association if needed. If no matches return, you can click the Search Outbound Emails link to find emails using other search criteria. When the Search for Outbound Email page appears, you can find and select the current email's parent in the email thread, which causes the thread association to update accordingly. The current email inherits all of the selected parent's related transactions.

---

**Note.** Use the Search Outbound Emails link only if you want to change the thread association of the current inbound email with another outbound email.

---

- CRM transactions that are enabled in the Mailbox Activity List page of the mailbox definition.

When you first access the Recent Activities tab, the Activity Type field is blank. Select an activity type and click Refresh to retrieve transactions of that type that are created under the sender's name and the email business unit. If no matches are found, you can click the Full Search link to access the search page and find the corresponding transaction using other search criteria. The email business unit does not limit the type of activities that you enable at the mailbox level.

You can configure each enabled activity type to support the create new functionality, which enables agents to create new activities (and associate them with the email) by clicking the Create New link on the Recent Activities tab.

---

**Note.** You cannot relate duplicate transactions to an email.

---

After you create and save the new transaction, you can return to the Email page using the History drop-down list box that is available on the transaction's toolbar. You can also use the new transaction's interaction list, which automatically includes the original email.

If agents set up their personalized activity lists on the Email Workspace User Preferences page, this setup overrides the default activity list, which is what appears when the Activity Type drop-down list box is empty (it is the default behavior when you enter the component initially).

**Rows to Retrieve**

Enter the maximum number of rows to return for the selected activity type, if search matches are found.

**See Also**

[Chapter 13, "Managing Email," Assistance, page 228](#)

[Chapter 13, "Managing Email," Content Sources, page 229](#)

[Chapter 13, "Managing Email," Solution and Document Search, page 230](#)

**Previewing Selected Documents**

Access the Document Viewer page (click a document link on the Email page, the Response page, or the Search Solutions/Documents page).

In addition to viewing the current document and navigate to other documents in the document list, you can also choose to add it to the proposed list, add it to the proposed list and reply the email with it.

See [Chapter 13, "Managing Email," Common Element Used in This Section, page 242](#).

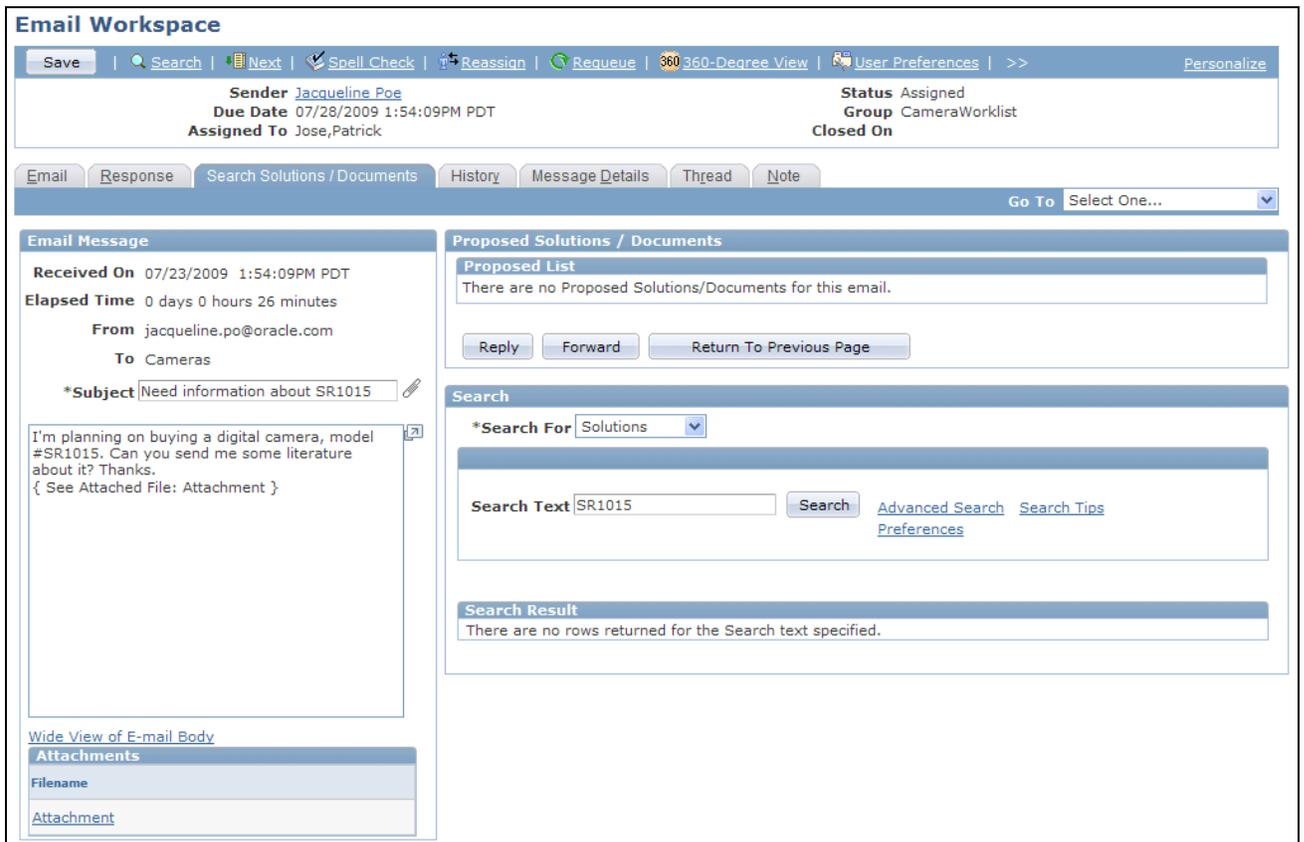
**Previewing Selected Solutions**

Access the Solution Viewer page (click a solution link on the Email page, the Response page, or the Search Solutions/Documents page).

See [Chapter 13, "Managing Email," Common Element Used in This Section, page 242](#) and *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Services Foundation PeopleBook*, "Using Solutions," Viewing External Content Solutions.

**Finding Solutions and Documents**

Access the Search Solutions/Documents page (Correspondence, Search Inbound Emails, Search Solutions/Documents).



Search Solutions/Documents page

### Proposed Solutions/Documents

This group box contains the collection of solutions and documents that can be content sources for the email (for example, to perform template search) and can potentially resolve customer issues. You can select items in the list to send to customers. Selecting an item means that you are adding it to the list of content sources to be associated with the email and its possible response. When you perform search on solutions or documents on the Email page or the Search Solutions/Documents page and click the button to add selected items to the proposed list, the system populates those items here in the Proposed Solutions/Documents group box.

### Search

This section allows you to perform keyword search against the selected repository (solutions or documents) using Verity.

#### Search For

Select which type of content to search on: *solutions* or *documents*. You cannot search across both solution and document repositories at the same time.

To specify the default repository for this field, click the User Preferences button on the toolbar and select the default search.

#### Search Text

Enter keywords in this field for the search. This field appears when you're in the basic search mode.

<b>Search</b>	Click the Search button to invoke the keyword search.
<b>Advanced Search</b>	Click to perform a more refined search where you can enter keywords with these variations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <i>With all the Words:</i> Each item that returns has references to all the words entered in this field.</li><li>• <i>With the Exact Phrase:</i> Each item that returns has references to the exact same phrase entered in this field.</li><li>• <i>With any of the Words:</i> Each item that returns has references to any of the words entered in this field.</li><li>• <i>Without the Words:</i> Each item that returns has no references to any of the words entered in this field.</li></ul>
<b>Rows to Display</b>	Specify the number of items to show in the search results list. This field appears when you're in the advanced search mode.
<b>Search Tips</b>	Click to access the page (RB_SEARCH_TIPS_SEC) that lists the definition and sample for each search criterion.
<b>Preferences</b>	Click to access the page (RB_USR_PREFERENCES) to specify the default search mode and settings for each search mode: basic and advanced. You can specify the same options available on this page on the Email Workspace User Preferences page.

See [Chapter 13, "Managing Email," Common Element Used in This Section, page 242](#).

### **See Also**

[Chapter 13, "Managing Email," Solution and Document Search, page 230](#)

[Chapter 13, "Managing Email," Personalizing Email Workspace, page 262](#)

## **Reviewing Email Event History**

Access the History: Actions Taken page (Correspondence, Search Inbound Emails, History).

Date	Event Name	Old Value	New Value	By
07/23/2009 1:57PM	E-mail Created			ERMSMGR
07/23/2009 2:02PM	E-mail Routed to Group		CameraWorklist	ERMSMGR
07/23/2009 2:16PM	Email Accepted	CameraWorklist	ERMSMGR	ERMSMGR

History: Actions Taken page

### Actions Taken

This grid displays email history events that the system captures.

**Date** Displays the date that the event occurred.

**Event Name** Displays the event name that is defined in the ERMS application. ERMS logs four types of events:

- Email Created (old and new values do not apply to this event).
- Email Routed to Group.
- Email Accepted.
- Email Canceled/Closed.

**Old Value and New Value** If the event captures changes to a specific field, these fields display the original and changed values.

**By** Displays the user ID of the user who triggered the event.

### See Also

[Chapter 5, "Setting Up ERMS System," Understanding ERMS Setup, page 53](#)

## Reviewing Email Routing History

Access the History: Routing History page (click the Routing History link on the History page).

**Email Workspace**

Save | Search | Next | Spell Check | Reassign | Requeue | 360-Degree View | User Preferences | Personalize

Sender **Jacqueline Poe**  
 Due Date 07/28/2009 1:54:09PM PDT  
 Assigned To Jose,Patrick

Status Assigned  
 Group CameraWorklist  
 Closed On

Email | Response | Search Solutions / Documents | History | Message Details | Thread | Note

Actions Taken | Routing History | Audit History

Go To Select One...

**Worklist Scores** Customize | Find | View All | First 1-2 of 2 Last

Score	Worklist
39.00	CameraWorklist
15.00	PhotoPrinter

**Routing History** Customize | Find | View All | First 1-2 of 2 Last

From	To	Routing Method	Reason	By	Date	Comments
	CameraWorklist	Content	Routed	ERMSMGR	07/23/2009 2:02PM	
CameraWorklist	ERMSMGR	Manual	Accepted	ERMSMGR	07/23/2009 2:16PM	

History: Routing History page

### Worklist Scores

This grid displays the worklist routing score for the email. Based on the content analysis of the email that is performed by Verity, a routing score is computed for each worklist that is associated with the email's mailbox. The system then assigns the email to the worklist with the highest score. The email is assigned to the default worklist of the mailbox if no scoring information is available, for example, if none of the returned worklist scores meets the minimum threshold value that is set, or the mailbox is not associated with any worklists.

### Routing History

This grid displays email routing events. The system creates a new row of data every time that the email is reassigned to a new group worklist or individual worklist.

**From and To** Displays the name of the worklist from which the email was routed and to which it is sent. Individual worklists are identified by the associated user ID.

The first entry in the routing history represents the routing that the unstructured email process performs. Because this is the first time that the email is routed, the From field is empty.

**Routing Method** Routings that occur after the first routing by the unstructured email process have a routing method of *Manual*.

Other routing method values apply only to the initial routing action of the unstructured email process. The following values indicate the criteria that the unstructured email process uses to select a worklist: *Thread*, *Customer Event*, *Address*, *Domain*, *Content*, and *Worklist*.

**Reason** The following routing reasons indicate why the unstructured email process routed an email to the mailbox's default worklist: *Routed*, *Bypassed*, *Oversized*, and *Encoding*.

The following reasons are set by the system when it automatically moves an email to a new worklist: *Accepted*, *Reassigned*, and *Requeued*.

In addition to the reasons used by the system, the following reasons are available when users perform manual routing actions: *Escalated*, *Misrouted*, *Overridden*, and *Other*.

**By and Date** Displays the user ID of the person who performed the routing, along with the date and time when the routing was performed.

The user ID for the routing that the unstructured email process performs is the user ID that was used to schedule the process.

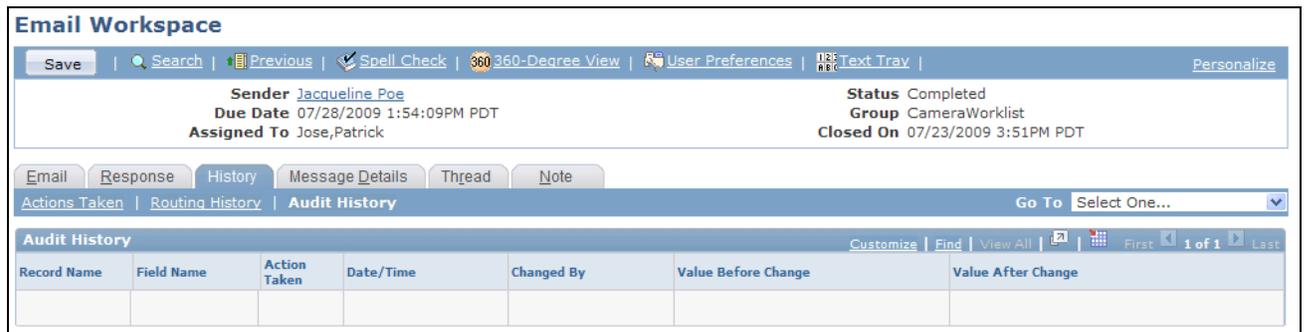
**Comments** If an agent who manually reassigns an email to a new group worklist enters comments in the Select Worklist page, those comments appear here. Comments are required if the routing reason is *Other*.

**See Also**

[Chapter 8, "Setting Up Unstructured Email Handling," Understanding Unstructured Email Routing, page 129](#)

## Reviewing Email Audit History

Access the History: Audit History page (click the Audit History link on the History page).



History: Audit History page

The Audit History grid displays record level and field level audit information, including the type of change performed (add, update, or delete), field values before and after the change, the user ID of the person who made the change, and the date and time of the change.

The PeopleSoft system is delivered with auditing features turned off. Turning on auditing can have a significant impact on application performance. Analyze your audit needs carefully to ensure that you turn on auditing only when there is a strong business reason to do so.

**See Also**

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*, "Setting Up Auditing for Cases and Inbound Email"

**Reviewing Email Message Properties**

Access the Message Details page (Correspondence, Search Inbound Emails, Message Details).

System Disposition	
<b>Email Status</b> Assigned	<b>Process State</b> Email Routed
<b>Group</b> CameraWorklist	<b>Routed On</b> 07/23/2009 2:31:45PM PDT
<b>Assigned To</b> Jose,Patrick	<b>Date Assigned</b> 07/23/2009 2:31:45PM PDT
<b>Closed By</b>	<b>Date Closed</b>
<b>Last Modified By</b> ERMSMGR	<b>Last Modified</b> 07/23/2009 2:31PM PDT
<b>Internal Warning</b> 07/28/2009 2:02:02PM PDT	<b>Internal Due</b> 07/30/2009 2:02:02PM PDT
<b>External Warning</b> 07/26/2009 1:54:09PM PDT	<b>External Due</b> 07/28/2009 1:54:09PM PDT

Message Details page (1 of 2)

**Message Header**

**Date Sent** 07/23/2009 1:52:37PM PDT -420 **Date Received** 07/23/2009 1:54:09PM PDT -420  
**To** crm\_mail\_11@ap6023fems.us.oracle.com **Mailbox ID** Cameras  
**From** jacqueline.po@oracle.com **Reply To** jacqueline.po@oracle.com  
**Subject** Need information about SR1015  
**UID List** 57  
**Email Message Id** <20090723135237099.00000004560@JPO-LAP2>  
**Reference ID List**  
**Reply To Ids**  
**Language** ENG  
**Email Size** 2296  
**Attachment List**  
**Attach Sizes**  
**Custom Headers** X-Mailer: Oracle Connector for Outlook 10.1.3.0.9 91204 (11.0.8217);  
X-Accept-Language: en-us, en;  
X-Source-IP: acsmt355.oracle.com [141.146.40.155];  
X-Auth-Type: Internal IP;  
X-CT-RefId: str=0001.0A010202.4A68CDEF.016B:SCFMA4539814,ss=1,fgs=0;

**Multichannel Message Parts** First 1-2 of 2 Last

File Name or Text Preview	Content Type
<a href="#">I'm planning on buying a digital camera, model #SR1015. Can</a>	TEXT/PLAIN; charset=utf-8
<a href="#">Attachment</a>	TEXT/HTML; charset=utf-8

Message Details page (2 of 2)

### **Computed Message Body**

This group box displays essentially the same email message that you see on most pages. The bigger display area enables for better readability.

### **System Disposition**

This group box contains information about the email regarding status, routing, assignment, and response time deadlines that comes from the CRM system. It provides a visual indicator next to each response date and time that indicates if this email close to missing the deadline.

### **Email Status**

Displays the current status of the email to reflect where the email stands. This status is read only and is maintained by the system. The same email status is shown in the toolbar summary area. The email workspace uses this value when it evaluates the response time alerts.

**Process State**

Displays the status of the mail processor in regards to the email. The mail reader process refers to the process state of emails when resending them through the system. Values are:

- Email Instance Created.
- Queue for Routing.
- Auto Responded by System.
- Email Routed.
- Mailbox Forwarding.

The process state is a system level status of where the email is in the preprocessing phase of the system. If you open emails from a worklist or the Multichannel Toolbar, the process state of the email is typically *Email Routed*. However all emails (regardless of the processing state) can be accessed using the Search Inbound Email component.

**Message Header**

This group box displays email data that comes from PeopleTools (with the exception of the Mailbox ID field). The values in the Date Sent and the Date Received fields are followed by a number, which is the respective time zone offset.

**Date Sent and Date Received**

Displays the date and time when the inbound email was sent and received. The values for these fields come either from the mail server or the CRM database, depending on the mail server type (POP3 or nonPOP3). The number at the end of the values is the time zone offset between the mail server and the CRM database, in minutes. Take the Date Received value as an example. If the mail server is of type POP3, ERMS uses the date and time when the email was saved to the CRM database as the value of this field. In this case, the offset value is zero. But if the mail server is not a POP3 type, ERMS displays in this field the date and time information that was returned from the mail server. In this case, the offset value is present, ranging from +720 to -720.

*The Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework* contains more information on time zone offsets.

Customers can take advantage of the custom header information to drive additional business processes. PeopleSoft Multichannel Communications does not provide the infrastructure to facilitate customization projects of this kind.

See *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework*

**Multichannel Message Parts**

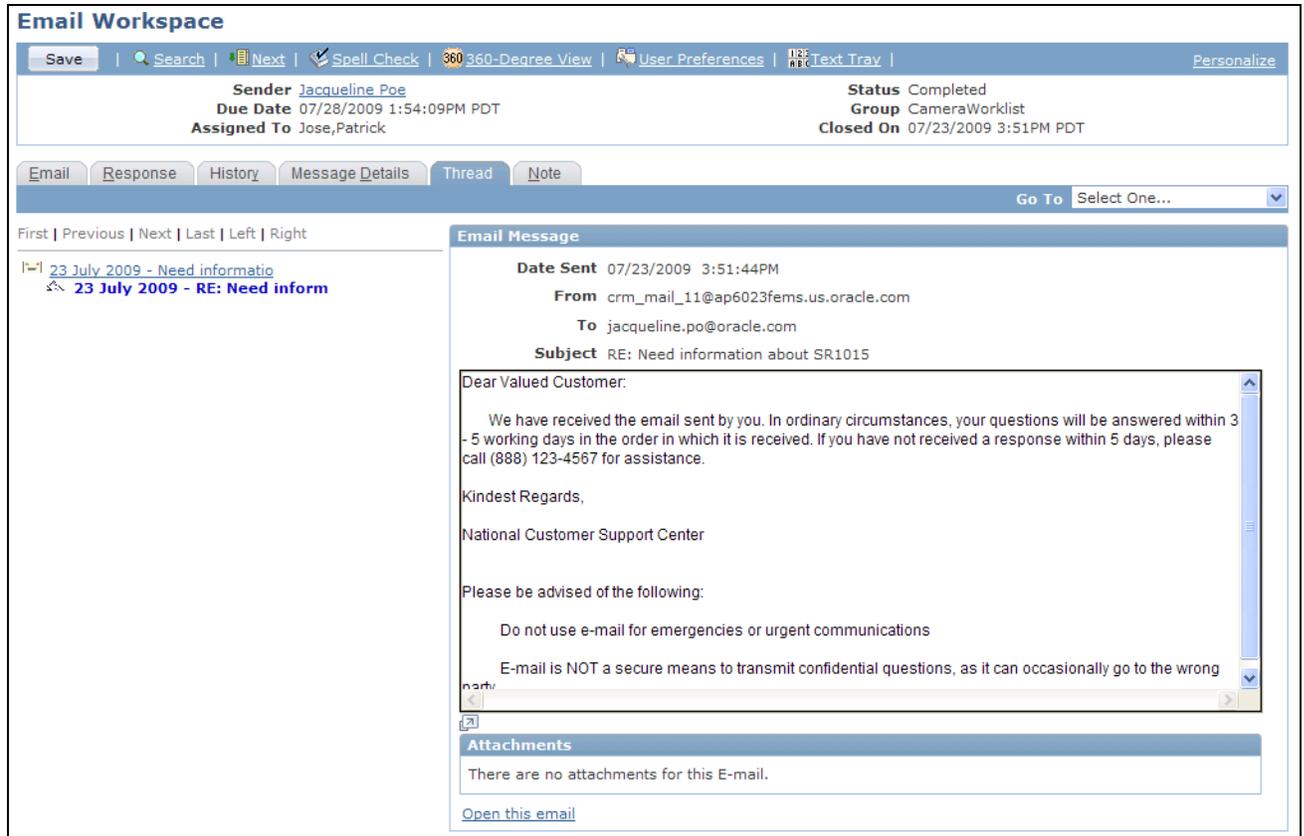
This group box lists the message parts as stored by the PeopleTools Email Repository. A message part can be:

- The inline text, which can be a representation of the computed message body displayed on the left of the page.

- A sender specified attachment, which has a specific filename and content type.
- A PeopleTools generated attachment that is created when a system-size threshold is violated (meaning that the size of the text exceeds the threshold value) or the content type is not plain text. For example, if the mail client is configured to send both plain text and HTML email messages, two different parts appear in this section: a plain text part and an HTML part.

## Reviewing Thread Information

Access the Thread page (Correspondence, Search Inbound Emails, Thread).



### Thread page

The construction of the thread tree on the left is based on the interaction thread information that is stored as part of a conversation. When you click an email link, the email content shows in the message area on the right. If you want to change the association of the current email (change email threading), perform the action on the Recent Activities tab on the Email page by relating the current email to another email as the new parent.



Indicates that the corresponding email is an inbound email.



Indicates that the corresponding email is an outbound email.

**Open this email**

Click to open the email that appears in the message area. If the email is an outbound email, the Outbound Email page appears. If the email is an inbound email, the Email page of the email workspace appears.

**Reassigning an Email**

Access the Select Worklist page (click the Reassign button on the toolbar).

**Select Worklist**

Reassign Email Item to Selected Worklist

Select	Score	Group Worklist Name	Individual (optional)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	39.00	CameraWorklist	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	15.00	PhotoPrinter	
<input type="checkbox"/>			

Reassignment Details

\*Reason:

Comments:

OK Cancel

Select Worklist page

**Group Worklist Name**

Select the group worklist where you want to reassign the email.

**Individual (Optional)**

Select the person in the selected group worklist to whom you want to reassign the email.

**Reason**

Select a routing reason. Use the following values for manual rerouting: *Escalated, Misrouted, Overridden Reassigned, or Other.*

Other values that are used during automatic rerouting are also available. These values are *Accepted, Bypassed, Encoding, Oversized, Queued, and Routed.*

**Comment**

Enter a comment that provides information about the reassignment. This is required if the routing reason is *Other.*

**OK**

Click to reassign the email to the selected worklist.

---

**Note.** Similar functionality is available from My Worklist.

---

### ***Reassign Email Item to Selected Worklist***

This section appears if Verity returns worklists in the Worklist Scores grid of the History: Routing History page. From the grid, select a group worklist and optionally select a member of the group. The last row of the grid is a free form field where you can enter any group worklist and optionally select an individual from that worklist.

#### **See Also**

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Setting Up and Using Worklists," Forwarding and Reassigning Worklist Entries

## **Adding Email Notes**

Access the Note page (Correspondence, Search Inbound Emails, Note).

Here's some considerations for adding notes in the email workspace:

- You cannot email notes that you create for emails.
- Email notes don't use the visibility feature.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*, "Working with Notes and Attachments," Understanding Notes and Attachments.

## **Personalizing Email Workspace**

Access the Email Workspace User Preferences page (click the User Preferences toolbar button on the email workspace).

### Email Workspace User Preferences

Use this page to customize the email workspace default behavior

**Message Action**

- \*  Do not include the original message when replying
- Include the original message in the greeting when replying
- Include the original message in the closing when replying
- \*  Prompt for note entry after outbound email has been sent or submitted

**General Setting**

\*Maximum Row to Display

**Recent Activity List** Customize | Find | View All | First 1-10 of 19 Last

Select	Activity Type
<input type="checkbox"/>	Support Case (COM)
<input type="checkbox"/>	Support Case (ENE)
<input type="checkbox"/>	Support Case
<input type="checkbox"/>	Support Case (GOV)
<input type="checkbox"/>	HelpDesk Case
<input type="checkbox"/>	Higher Education Case
<input type="checkbox"/>	HelpDesk Case (HR)
<input type="checkbox"/>	Support Case (INS)
<input type="checkbox"/>	Issue
<input type="checkbox"/>	Lead

**Document/Solution Search**

\*Default Search On

[Search tips](#)

Email Workspace User Preferences page (1 of 2)

**Default Settings**

**Search Mode** Basic Search

**\*Results to display** 50 rows

**Basic Search Options**

**Search Behavior** With all words

**Word Variations**

**Display noise words**

**Advanced Search Options**

**Search Behavior**

**With all words**

**With the exact phrase**

**With any words**

**Without the words**

**Search Domains**

**Template Package Definition**

**Fields**

Description  Long Description

---

**Solution with Products**

**Fields**

Solution Library  Solution Description  Solution ID

Solution Summary  Symptoms Description

**Libraries**

Appliances  CRM1  Dishwasher

Financials 1  HRMS1  Refrigerator

Email Workspace User Preferences page (2 of 2)

**Message Action**

**Response**

Specify if you want to include email history when responding to inbound email, and if so, indicate if the history should appear at the beginning or the end of the response.

**Note Entry Warning**

Select to enable the system to prompt agents to enter a note after they have submitted outbound responses from the email workspace.

**General Setting**

**Maximum Row to Display**

Specify the default maximum number of rows that users see from the activity result grid on the Recent Activities tab on the Email page.

**Recent Activity List**

Select the types of transactions (activities) to be included when the email workspace retrieves the default activity result list initially.

If no activity is selected in the Activity Type drop-down list box, the system uses the default activity list (those activities that are marked with the Default check box in the mailbox definition) to determine which activities to display on the Recent Activities tab of the email workspace.

Agents, however, can override the default activity list defined on the mailbox by selecting rows in the Recent Activity List grid of the Email Workspace User Preferences page. Activities that are selected do not change the actual list that appears in the Activity Type drop-down list box but changes the types of activities that are retrieved as part of the default activity list retrieval (when the Activity Type drop-down list box is empty).

---

**Note.** If the activity selected in the user preferences is not enabled for the mailbox with which the email is associated, it does not appear in the default activity results. When no activities are selected in the Recent Activity List grid of the user preferences, the email workspace uses the mailbox definition of default activities.

---

**Document/Solution Search****Default Search On**

Select whether the default search repository is *document* or *solution*. The default value is used in the Search group box on the Search Solutions/Documents page.

**Default Settings****Search Mode**

Select the default search mode that is used to perform Verity keyword search. Options are *basic search*, *advanced search*, and *advanced search - more search options*.

**Results to display**

Specify the default maximum number of rows that users see from the search results grid on the Search tab on the Search Solutions/Documents page.

**Basic Search Options****Search Behavior**

Select a default behavior to use based on user-entered text in the basic search. Options are:

- With all words (default).
- With the exact phrase.
- With any words.
- Without the words.

- Word Variations** Select a default word variation type to incorporate into the basic search. Options are:
- Alternate spellings.
  - Exact words.
  - Include synonyms.
  - Similar sounds.
  - Stemming.
- Case Sensitive** Select if you want the solution and document search to be case sensitive.
- Display noise words** Select if you want to view the list of noise words that were used in a search. Noise words are excluded from the search process because they are often not meaningful to the search. Examples are prepositions (*from, to, in, and up*) and articles (*a, an, and the*).

### ***Advanced Search Options***

- Search Behavior** Select behavior (none or multiple) that users can choose to use in the advanced search.
- Restore to System Defaults** Click to overwrite the personalization setting with the system default setting.

### ***Search Domains***

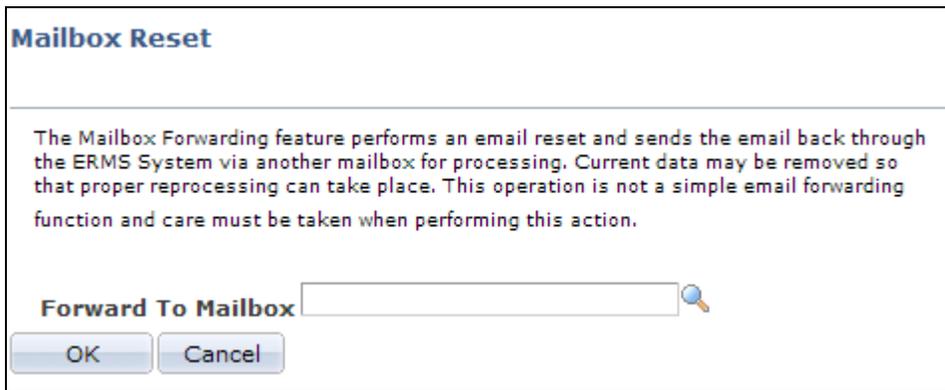
Select the template package and solution specific fields as well as solution libraries that you want the system to use to search for documents and solutions.

### ***See Also***

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Setting Up Search Collections," Understanding PeopleSoft CRM Searching

## **Submitting Email to Another Mailbox**

Access the Mailbox Reset page (click the Mailbox Reset toolbar button on the email workspace).



**Mailbox Reset**

The Mailbox Forwarding feature performs an email reset and sends the email back through the ERMS System via another mailbox for processing. Current data may be removed so that proper reprocessing can take place. This operation is not a simple email forwarding function and care must be taken when performing this action.

Forward To Mailbox

OK Cancel

Mailbox Reset page

---

## Replying to Inbound Email

This section discusses how to:

- Reply to inbound email from email workspace.
- Send emails from CRM transactions.
- Send emails from CRM transactions that are associated with emails.
- Review outbound email.
- Review outbound email thread information.
- Review outbound email notes.

You can reply to email either from the context of the email itself, or from the context of a transaction that is associated with the email. The methods are similar, except that when you reply from a transaction, you must explicitly indicate that you are replying to an email. In addition, you must identify the email to which you are replying.

## Pages Used to Reply to Inbound Email

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Response	RB_EM_IB_RESP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Correspondence, Search Inbound Emails, Response</li> <li>Click the Reply button on the Email page.</li> <li>Click the Notification button from the toolbar of a transaction (for example, case) and select the Reply to Another Email check box (with an existing email selected) on the Email Reply or Start New Thread page.</li> </ul>	Reply to an inbound email.
Email Reply or Start New Thread	RB_EM_OPERATE_SEC	Click the Notification button from the toolbar of a transaction (for example, case), which you navigated to from another email.	Start a new email thread from the CRM transaction or reply to an email of that transaction.
Outbound Email	RB_EM_OB_VIEW	Correspondence, Search Outbound Emails, Outbound Email	Review outbound email and process approval (RB_EM_OB_VIEW).

## Replying to Inbound Email from Email Workspace

Access the Response page (Correspondence, Search Inbound Emails, Response).

**Email Workspace**

Save | Search | Next | Spell Check | Reassign | Queue | 360 360-Degree View | User Preferences | Personalize

Sender **Jacqueline Poe** Status Assigned  
 Due Date 07/28/2009 1:54:09PM PDT Group CameraWorklist  
 Assigned To Jose,Patrick Closed On

Email | Response | Search Solutions / Documents | History | Message Details | Thread | Note

Go To Select One...

**Email Message**

Received On 07/23/2009 1:54:09PM PDT  
 Elapsed Time 0 days 1 hours 53 minutes  
 From jacqueline.po@oracle.com  
 To Cameras  
 \*Subject Need information about SR1015

I'm planning on buying a digital camera, model #SR1015. Can you send me some literature about it? Thanks.  
 { See Attached File: Attachment }

**Compose**

From crm\_mail\_11@ap6023fems.us.oracle.com Delivery Options  
 To jacqueline.po@oracle.com Add/Modify Recipient List

**Template Search**

Related Transactions  
 There are No Related Transactions associated with this Email

Category Product Inquiry Type  
 Product Group Product  
 Keywords

Refresh Template List Clear Template Search

Template Auto Acknowledgement Selected Templates  
 Auto Acknowledgement

Preview Apply Template

Add Closing Send Restart Response Cancel

Response page (1 of 2)

**Message Area**

Subject RE: Need information about SR1015

**Message**

Dear Valued Customer:

We have received the email sent by you. In ordinary circumstances, your questions will be answered within 3 - 5 working days in the order in which it is received. If you have not received a response within 5 days, please call (888) 123-4567 for assistance.

Kindest Regards,

**Attachments**

No Attachment.

Add Attachment

Response page (2 of 2)

### Compose

If the system is unable to find any matching template for the email response when agents access the Response page, a warning message appears, and the Template Search section is expanded automatically. The agent can modify the classification criteria and refresh the template list.

### From

Displays the from address of the response. The system populates it with the reply to address that is specified in the mailbox definition.

<b>To</b>	Displays the to address of the response. The system populates it with the sender's primary to address of the inbound email. Additional to addresses can be added by accessing the Add/Modify Recipient List link.
	<hr/> <b>Important!</b> If you change the primary to address either by updating the To field directly or accessing the Add/Modify Recipient List link, the system restarts the correspondence because the templates that are applied may include old recipient information. Restarting the correspondence is the same as clicking the Restart Response button in the section. <hr/>
<b>Delivery Options</b>	Click to access the Delivery Options page, where you can set the delivery date and time.
<b>Add/Modify Recipient List</b>	Click to access the E-mail Workspace - Look Up Recipient page, where you can search for and select recipients for the email. You can specify additional recipients to the To, CC, and BCC lists or modify the primary to sender.
<b>Related Transactions</b>	Displays CRM transactions that are associated with the email. Select transactions that you want the system to consider in the template search.
<b>Solutions</b>	Displays the list of solutions that are added to the proposed list, if applicable. This grid displays only proposed solutions that are available.
<b>Category, Type, Product Group, Product, and Keywords</b>	Enter values in these fields as criteria the system uses to perform the template search for the email.  Click Refresh Template List to run the template search after you update any of these values or related transactions. Click Clear Template Search to remove values from these fields and search for templates using only related transactions.
<b>Template</b>	Select a template to use for the email response. The results of the template search appear as values in this drop-down list box, along with the documents that are added to the proposed list.
<b>Preview</b>	Click to access the Template Text Viewer page (RB_EM_TEXT_VIEWER) to view the email response that is formatted with the selected template.
<b>Apply Template</b>	Click to populate the email response to which a template is applied in the Message Area group box.  One or more templates may be applied to an email message. Templates are appended to the email body in the order that they are applied. Applied templates appear in the Selected Templates grid.
<b>Add Closing</b>	Click to add a closing text to the end of the email response.

<b>Send or Send for Approval</b>	Click to submit the email response, or if approval is required for the sign-on agent, send a notification to the approver's Action Request worklist, notifying the approver that the original notification needs to be reviewed. After an email is submitted for approval, the response is reset. You cannot view a submitted email from the email workspace unless you go to the Thread page and refresh the thread tree.  The system allows the sending of blank email (email without message body).
<b>Restart Response</b>	Click to begin the response mode again with the initial state in which the page was first presented.
<b>Cancel</b>	Click to cancel the response operation and return to the previous page before accessing the Response page. The system displays a message stating that the response is canceled.

You can set up the system to request notes from agents after they send email response or submit them for approval. If agents are email owners, sending responses automatically updates the email status to *closed - response*, removes the email item from the owner's individual worklist, and deletes the email task from the Multichannel Toolbar if the email was opened from it. In this case, the message about adding a note, if enabled, appears after these tasks are completed.

## Sending Emails from CRM Transactions

If you click the Notification button on the toolbar from a transaction to send an email, the system either transfers you directly to the Outbound Notification page to start a new email thread, or displays a page where you can select to start a new thread or reply to an existing email of the transaction.

If you select to reply to an existing email, the Response page of the email workspace appears.

If you select to start a new thread, the Outbound Notification page appears where you compose the new message. If the Use Email Workspace while responding to an existing notification option is selected, the Response page is used instead.

---

**Note.** The Thread page is not available when you create an outbound email; you will see the information when you review the outbound email by navigating under Correspondence, Outbound Emails, Outbound Email.

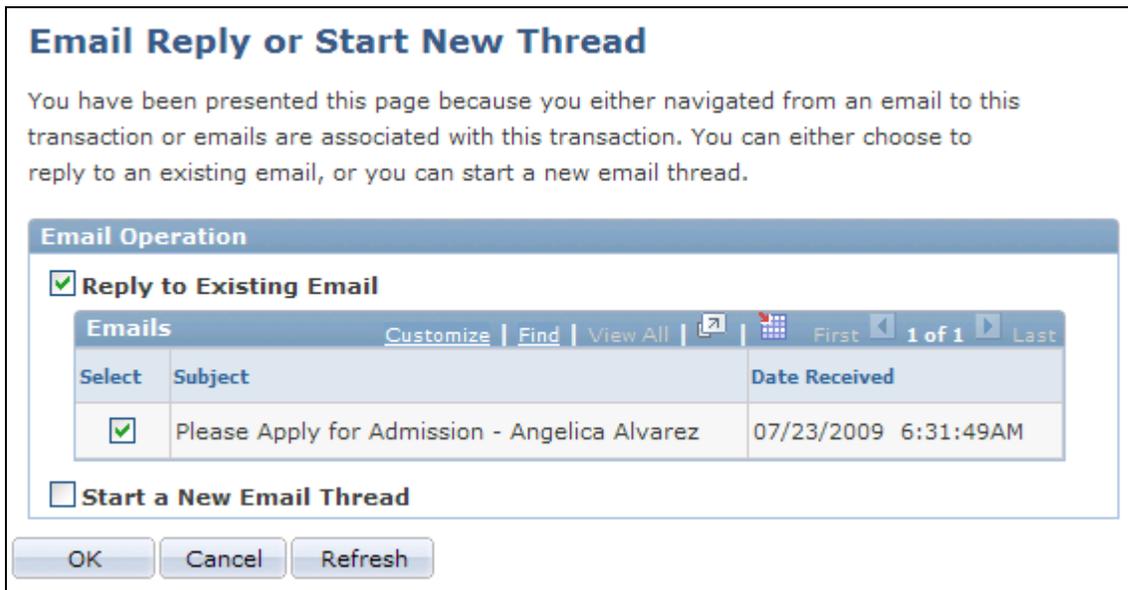
---

### See Also

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Sending Manual Notifications," Sending Manual Notifications From CRM Transactions

## Sending Emails from CRM Transactions That Are Associated with Emails

Access the Email Reply or Start New Thread page (click the Notification button from the toolbar of a transaction (for example, case), which you navigated to from another email).



Email Reply or Start New Thread page

**Email Operation**

When you click the Notification button on the toolbar of a transaction, you see this page if you previously navigated to the transaction from an email or if the transaction is associated with other emails. This page is available only if PeopleSoft Multichannel Communications is licensed.

---

**Note.** This page does not appear if the transaction is not associated with any inbound emails. Agents are transferred directly to the Outbound Notification page to start new email thread.

---

**Reply to Another Email** Select to send a response to an existing email that's associated with the transaction. Specify the email to which the new one responds in the Emails grid. This grid lists the emails that are related to the transaction. If you navigated to the transaction from an email, the system identifies that email to be as the current one and preselects it in the grid.

The Response page of the email workspace appears after clicking OK, and the selected email appears as the inbound email.

**Start a New Email Thread** Click to start a brand new email with no links to any existing email. The Outbound Notification page appears if the Use Email Workspace while responding to an existing notification option is not selected. If the option is selected, the Response page is used.

**Reviewing Outbound Email**

To search for and review outbound email, use the Search Outbound Emails (RB\_EM\_OB and RB\_EM\_OB\_SRCH) components.

Access the Outbound Email page (Correspondence, Search Outbound Emails, Outbound Email).

**Outbound Email** History Select One...

Refresh | Search | 360-Degree View | User Preferences | Text Tray | Personalize

Recipient **Jacqueline Poe**  
Representing

Outbound Email | Thread | Note

**Email Message**

**Received On** 07/23/2009 1:54:09PM PDT  
**From** jacqueline.po@oracle.com  
**To** Cameras  
**Subject** Need information about SR1015

I'm planning on buying a digital camera, model #SR1015. Can you send me some literature about it? Thanks.  
 { See Attached File: Attachment }

**Message Area**

**From** crm\_mail\_11@ap6023fems.us.oracle.com  
**To** jacqueline.po@oracle.com  
**CC**  
**BCC**  
**Subject** RE: Need information about SR1015

Dear Valued Customer:

We have received the email sent by you. In ordinary circumstances, your questions will be answered within 3 - 5 working days in the order in which it is received. If you have not received a response within 5 days, please call (888) 123-4567 for assistance.

Kindest Regards,  
 National Customer Support Center

Please be advised of the following:

Do not use e-mail for emergencies or urgent communications

E-mail is NOT a secure means to transmit confidential questions, as it can occasionally go to the wrong party

Outbound Email page (1 of 2)

**Attachments**  
There are no attachments for this E-mail.

**Related Transactions**  
There are no related transactions for this E-mail.

**Selected Solution**  
There are no selected solutions for this E-mail.

**Selected Templates** Customize | Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

Selected Templates

Auto Acknowledgement

Outbound Email page (2 of 2)

The Outbound Email component is in read-only mode when you access it from the menu navigation. The interface is similar to the Response page of the email workspace. You can review the content of the outbound email and the corresponding inbound email. The interface also lists any related transactions and solutions for the email, and as well as the template used to format the final email body.

Email approvers use the Outbound Email component to approve or disapprove emails. If you associate an agent with an approver in the system, the system sends an action request worklist entry to notify the approver whenever the agent sends an email. The approver must approve the email before it is delivered. When the approver clicks the approval request link from the worklist, the system opens the email in the Outbound Email page. The approver can edit the subject and message before clicking the Approval button on the toolbar, or disapprove it. The email is sent when it's approved; if it's not approved, the system sends a notification to the agent indicating that the email has been disapproved.

For agents whose emails require approval before delivery, the Submit for Approval button appears on the Response page instead of the Send button.

## Reviewing Outbound Email Thread Information

Access the Thread page (Correspondence, Search Outbound Emails, Thread).

The system uses the same Thread page for inbound and outbound emails.

See [Chapter 13, "Managing Email," Reviewing Thread Information, page 260.](#)

## Reviewing Outbound Email Notes

Access the Note page (Correspondence, Search Outbound Emails, Note).

The system uses the same Note page for inbound and outbound emails.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*, "Working with Notes and Attachments," Entering and Viewing Notes.

## Chapter 14

# Working with Chat in PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM

This chapter provides an overview of the chat workspace and discusses how to:

- Work with the customer chat window.
- Work with the chat workspace.
- View chat logs and reports.

---

## Understanding the Chat Workspace

This section discusses:

- Unified Agent Desktop.
- Agent chat window.
- Agent popup page.
- Chat session categorization.

## Unified Agent Desktop

After a customer submits a chat request from a self-service page, the request is routed to an appropriate queue and then an available agent. Usually, a notification about the task appears (depending on the agent setup) on the Unified Agent Desktop (UAD) with some information about the requester. Upon accepting the chat task, the UAD provides:

- Chat-specific action buttons that the agent can use during the session to perform actions, such as inviting another agent to join the chat, transferring the chat session to another queue for a new agent to take over, and terminating the chat session.
- Statistics of the chat session, including the customer wait time before the agent accepted the session and the duration of the ongoing session.
- Agent-to-agent chat, which can be initiated during a chat session with customers for consultation purposes. A consultation chat is different from a conference chat because the dialog between agents is unavailable to the customer.

- A task navigation list in which the agent can switch among accepted tasks that are currently in working progress.

See [Chapter 16, "Working with Unified Agent Desktop," Understanding Multichannel Toolbar Functionality, page 327.](#)

## Agent Chat Window

The agent chat window, along with the agent popup page, appears after the agent accepts a chat request. The window contains a history box that captures the entire chat conversation as it proceeds and a field in which the agent enters text messages to interact with the participants.

To help agents monitor the activities of multiple chat sessions that they work on concurrently, the agent chat window lists all the active chat requests in the Open Customer Chats field. If any one of the sessions receives a response, a visual cue appears to alert the agent of the activity.

### Text Tray

The agent can use the text tray feature to include predefined messages automatically in the Input Text field by pressing quick keys or selecting the messages from the Text Tray link. This link contains a list of static quick keys that are defined in the system. The agent can modify the populated text before sending it.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Working with the Text Tray."

### Quick Actions

The agent chat window provides a list of actions that the agent can perform for customers while interacting with them. PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM (Customer Relationship Management) delivers these common actions:

- Email password to the customer.

This action resets the customer's user password to *password*.

Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM delivers this feature, and customers need to implement their own password retrieving mechanism (for example, asking users personal questions) and send the user ID as part of the payload. This effort requires code change on PeopleTools. Specifically, implementers must change the *TriggerQAction* function on HTML.RB\_AGTCHAT\_FUNCTIONS2 to obtain the user IDs using their own implementations.

- Email chat log to the customer.
- Push web pages to the customer.

Web pages can be any external websites or CRM self-service pages.

Be sure to give your customers security access to the pages that agents can push to them. For example, if you want to push a page with solution information to the customer, you may want to use the customer solution search rather than the helpdesk solution search.

- Display the initial agent popup page on the right side of the chat workspace.

This is useful after the agent navigates in different pages for a while and wants to return to the initial agent popup page.

## Agent Popup Page

The agent popup page is a CRM transactional page that is associated with the self-service page from which the chat request originates, and it appears next to the agent chat window when the agent accepts the chat request. The purpose of this page is to assist agents in finding relevant information about the customer or the transaction about which the customer inquires.

The agent can scroll the agent chat window to view the agent popup page while researching information for the customer.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 9, "Setting Up Chat," Application Data in the Chat Workspace, page 153](#)

[Chapter 12, "Setting Up Unified Agent Desktop," Configuring Agents for Unified Agent Desktop, page 203](#)

## Chat Session Categorization

When the agent chooses to end a chat session, all the fields in the agent chat window and buttons on the Multichannel Toolbar are disabled. The agent must categorize the session on the toolbar before closing the chat workspace browser window.

CRM delivers a chat-specific category set that you can use to categorize chat sessions.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Setting Up Unified Agent Desktop," Defining Category Codes, page 209](#)

---

## Working with the Customer Chat Window

This section discusses how self-service customers:

- Send chat requests.
- Use the customer chat window.

---

**Important!** PeopleSoft recommends that you use the Internet Explorer browser to send customer chat requests.

---

## Sending Chat Requests

Access any CRM self-service page that is enabled for the chat feature.

Chat portion of a self-service page

This chat portion appears on a self-service page if ERMS (Email Response Management System) is licensed *AND* the chat feature is enabled.

- Your Name** Enter the name that the system and agent can use to address the self-service user during the chat session.  
This field appears if the Allow guest user to enter name option is selected in the chat profile that is associated with the self-service page.
- Subject** Select the subject of the question from values that are defined in the associated chat profile. The CRM system uses the subject information for routing chat requests to corresponding queues.
- Question** Enter the specific customer question.  
Users must enter questions in chat requests, if such option is specified in the associated chat profile.
- Start Chat** Click to submit a chat session to the queue server. Once completed, the CRM system displays a message to inform customers that the chat request is submitted to the queue server automatically.  
If the queue server receives the chat session, it returns a chat ID for the session, which automatically gets updated on the Chat Details page. The CRM system creates an interaction for the chat session if the requester is a registered self-service user.

### See Also

*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*, "Working with Customer Self-Service Transactions," Sending Contact Us Messages

## Using the Customer Chat Window

Access the customer chat window (click the Start Chat button on a chat-enabled self service page).

<b>Conversation History:</b> ( 10:15:46 am)Please wait... Jack Pepper ( 10:15:46 am): System Test ChatQ Jack Pepper ( 10:15:46 am): Hello, I have a quick question. CHAT ( 10:15:58 am): Please wait while I review your information. CHAT ( 10:15:58 am): Please wait while I review your information.	Elapsed Time: 0:00:11
<b>Input Text:</b> <input type="text"/>	
<input type="button" value="Send"/>	<input type="button" value="Exit Dialog"/>

### Customer chat window

A customer uses the customer chat window to chat with the agent who accepted the chat request. The customer chat window provides only simple chat functionality, not the more extensive capabilities of the agent chat window.

The customer chat window is common to all PeopleTools chat implementations. You can find more detailed information about the customer chat window in your PeopleTools documentation.

**Send**                      Click to send the chat message you entered in the Input Text field to the agent.

**Exit Dialog**              Click to close and leave the chat session.

See *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework*

---

## Working with the Agent Chat Workspace

This section discusses how to:

- Process chat requests.
- Push pages to customers.
- Email passwords.
- Email chat logs.

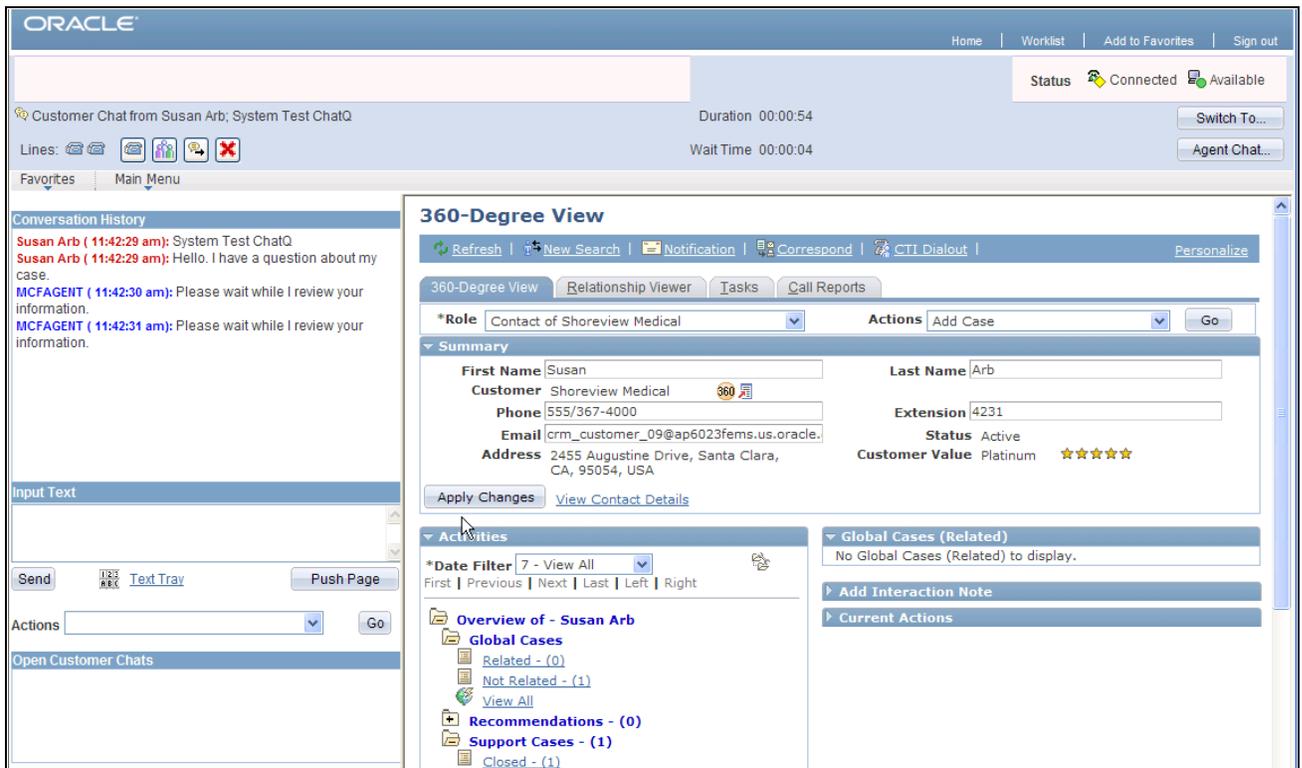
- Transfer chat sessions to other queues.
- Conference with other agents.
- Chat with other agents.
- End chat sessions.

## Page Used to Work with the Agent Chat Workspace

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Push Web Page	RB_CHAT_WIZARD	Select the Push web page action on the chat workspace.	Displays the pages that you've defined to show here so that you can select a page whose URL you want to push to the customer.

## Processing Chat Requests

Access the chat workspace (click to accept an incoming chat request).



### Chat workspace

Depending on the accept and popup modes that are selected for agent-to-agent and agent-to-customer chat window types in the agent configuration, the agent may not be required to click the chat task notification that appears on the Multichannel Toolbar to accept the chat request. Typically, if both modes are automatic, the chat workspace appears with information about the new chat request that the system automatically accepts for the agent. If the popup mode is manual, a notification appears, and the agent can preview, click to accept, or reject (by not clicking) it.

The chat workspace consists of three sections where agents research, interact with customers, and perform chat-related actions: the Multichannel Toolbar, the agent chat window, and the agent popup page.

### **Unified Agent Desktop (UAD)**

The UAD provides action buttons for agents to invite another agents to join the customer-to-agent chat (conference), initiate an agent-to-agent chat, transfer the session to another queue as needed, and end the session. It also displays statistics about the chat session for reference.

### **Agent Chat Window**

#### **Conversation History**

Displays the ongoing chat dialog. Each response has a time stamp and is color-coded by participant for easy recognition.

The system makes note in the dialog box when a chat action is performed (for example, when the password or chat log is sent to the customer, a web page is pushed to the customer) or the session is being transferred to another queue.

<b>Input Text</b>	Enter the agent's response.  In addition to entering text manually, agents can use the text tray feature to populate predefined messages by typing quick keys or using the Text Tray link.
<b>Text Tray</b>	Click to open the Text Tray window to review a list of available messages and select one to use in the response.
<b>Push Page</b>	Click to push the page that currently appears on the right side of the chat workspace to the customer. For example, the agent can push the Case search page to the customer who needs to look up a case during the chat session. Note that customers can view only those pages that they are authorized to see.
<b>Actions</b>	Select an action to perform on the chat session. Options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Email password.</li><li>• Email chat log.</li><li>• Push web page.</li><li>• Display initial screen.</li></ul>
<b>Open Customer Chats</b>	Displays all active chat sessions that the agent is currently processing.  If any one of the sessions receives a response, a visual cue appears to alert the agent of the activity.

### ***Agent Popup Page***

This section displays a CRM transactional page that is associated with the self-service page from which the chat session originates. Typically, it is the 360-Degree View page or the mini navigation page on which agents can search for multiple CRM objects. The page can also be the main page of any CRM object (for example, case, if the self-service page that it associates with pertains to that object).

## **Pushing Pages to Customers**

When the agent selects the action to push a web page to the customer, the Push Web Page page appears:

**Push Web Page**

Select a static URL, a self-service web page, or enter a URL then press 'Push' or 'Push and Close' to send the URL.

URL

Static URL

Select	Description	Copy URL
<input type="radio"/>	<a href="#">Higher Education Case Search</a>	
<input type="radio"/>	<a href="#">HR HelpDesk Case Search</a>	
<input type="radio"/>	<a href="#">HelpDesk Case Search</a>	
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<a href="#">Customer Case Search</a>	
<input type="radio"/>	<a href="#">Higher Ed Solution Search</a>	
<input type="radio"/>	<a href="#">HR HelpDesk Solution Search</a>	
<input type="radio"/>	<a href="#">HelpDesk Solution Search</a>	

### Push Web Page page

In addition to performing the push web page action, agents can also push a transactional page to customers by clicking the Push <transaction> button that's available (if agents are navigating transactions on the agent popup page section, for example, order). Currently, CRM supports the pushing of case and order pages using buttons.

After the URL has been pushed to the customer, a confirmation message appears in the Conversation History field.

**URL** Enter the URL of a website to push to the customer. The page appears in a new browser window on the customer's workstation.

Remember to enter *http://* at the beginning of the URL.

**Static URL** Select a predefined URL to push to the customer's workstation.

Define static URLs under the Chat Setting section on the Configure Agent - Multichannel Configuration page.

See [Chapter 15, "Working with Supervisor Desktop," Configuring Agents, page 305.](#)

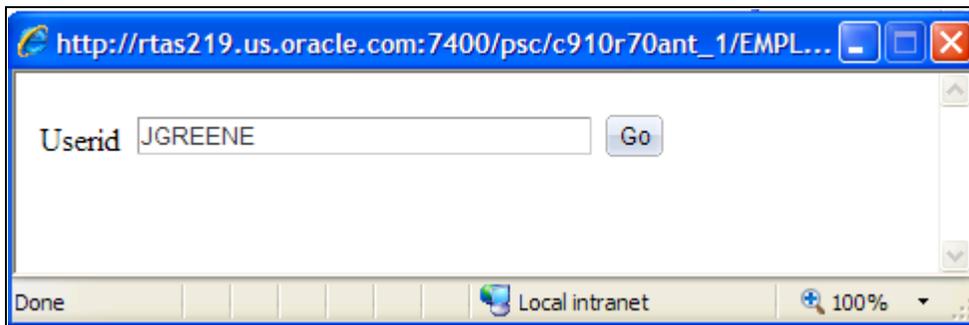
**Self-service Pages** Select a self-service search page from the list to push to the customer's workstation.

You establish the list of search pages on the Self-Service Page Mapping page.

<b>Select and URL</b>	The URL of the corresponding page appears in the URL field automatically. You can edit the URL if you already know the application keys (such as an order ID) to the URL; the URL with keys directs the customer to the exact CRM transaction.
<b>Description</b>	Click to access the search page of the corresponding CRM object. From the search page, agents can look up transactions that relate to the customer and select one that the customer would be interested in viewing.
<b>Copy URL</b>	Click to copy the URL of the corresponding search page in the clipboard. The agent can paste the copied URL on a browser window or text file and modify it as needed.
<b>Push</b>	Click to send the URL to the customer's workstation without closing the Push Webpage window.
<b>Push and Close</b>	Click to send the URL to the customer's chat workstation and close the Push Webpage window.

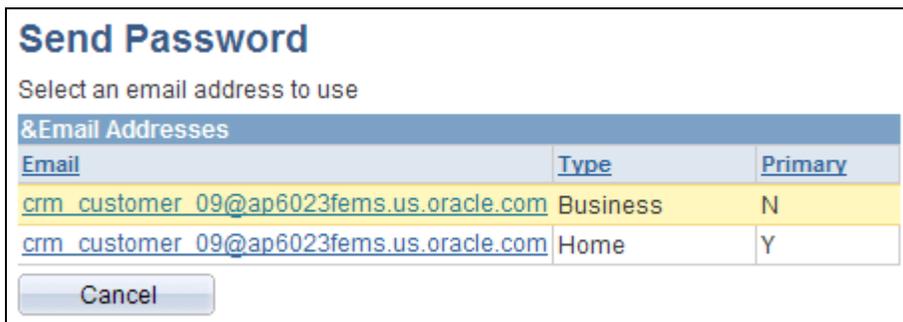
## Emailing Passwords

When the agent selects the action to email the user password to the customer, a window appears. The agent enters the user ID of the customer:



Enter user ID window

The Send Password window then appears:



Send Password window

Click the customer email address to which the password is sent. This action resets the user's password to *password*. After the password has been mailed to the customer, a confirmation message appears in the Conversation History field.

---

**Note.** This implementation is delivered as an example on how user passwords can be retrieved. Customers should come up with their own design to obtain the user ID and make the modification in PeopleTools accordingly. Refer to this see reference for guidelines.

---

See [Chapter 14, "Working with Chat in PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM," Agent Chat Window, page 276.](#)

## Emailing Chat Logs

When the agent selects the action to send the chat transcript to the customer, the Email Chat Log window appears:

&Email Addresses		
Email	Type	Primary
crm_customer_09@ap6023fems.us.oracle.com	Business	Y

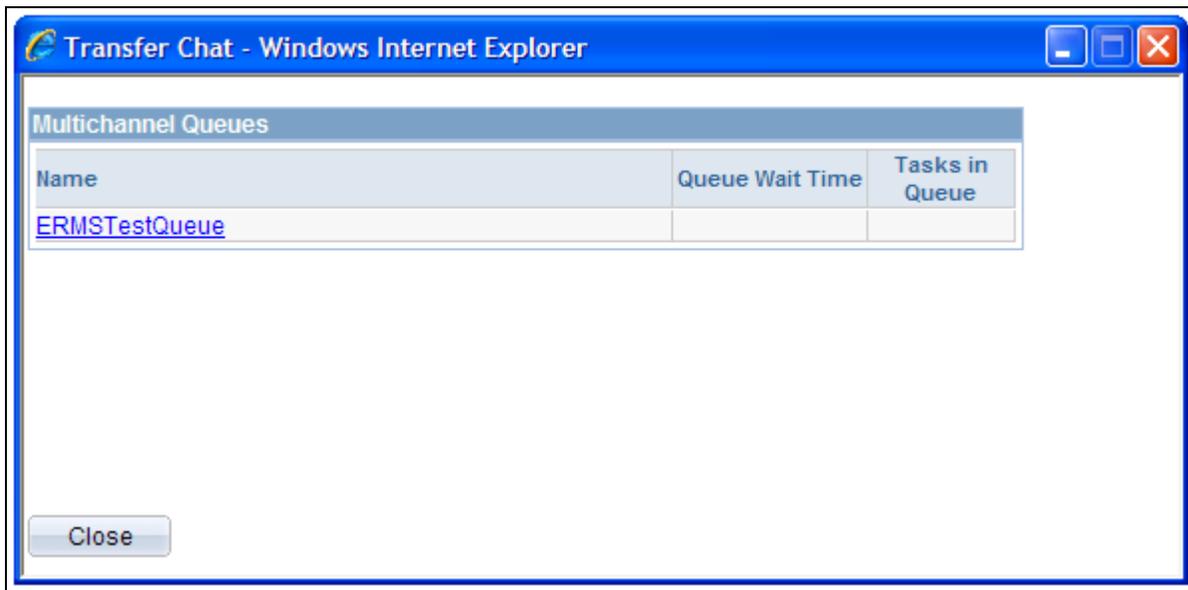
Email

Email Chat Log window

Select or enter the customer email address to which the chat log is sent. The agent can enter multiple email addresses in the field and separate them by commas. After the log has been mailed to the customer, a confirmation message appears in the Conversation History field.

## Transferring Chat Sessions to Other Queues

When the agent clicks the Forward Chat button, the Transfer Chat to Queue window appears:

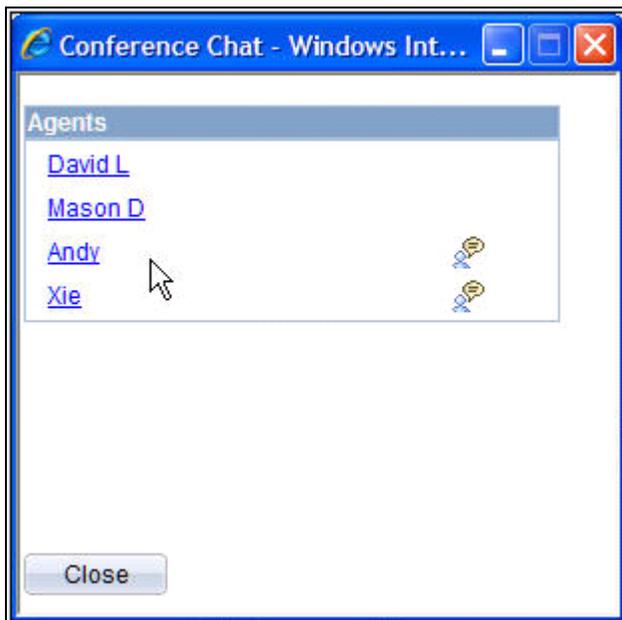


Transfer Chat to Queue window

The agent selects a queue from the list to transfer the chat session. When the transfer is completed, the current session ends automatically, and the agent must categorize it on the Multichannel Toolbar before closing the chat workspace for that session.

## Conferencing with Other Agents

When the agent clicks the Conference button, the Conference Chat window appears:



Conference Chat window

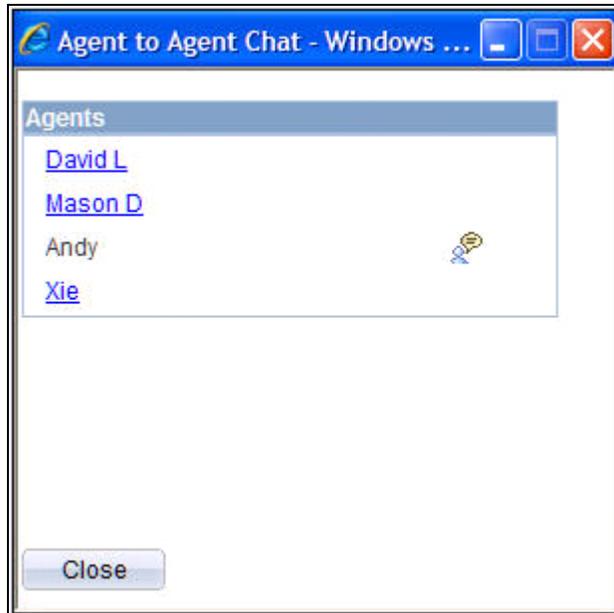
During a chat session, the agent can invite another agent to join the chat. The invited agent can interact with all participants to exchange ideas and discuss issues.

Click the agent's name to initiate the conference chat.

When the chat session is displayed to the invited agent, the chat history between the first agent and the customer appears as reference.

## Chatting with Other Agents

When the agent clicks the Agent Chat button, the Agent to Agent Chat window appears:



Agent to Agent Chat window

In addition to inviting an agent to start a three-way conferencing chat, the agent can initiate a chat session with another agent without the customer knowledge. The agents can discuss the customer's issue and later relay the information back to the customer.

## Ending Chat Sessions

When the agent ends a chat session, all fields on the agent chat window and chat buttons on the Multichannel Toolbar are disabled. The agent must categorize the session in the Category field that appears on the toolbar.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Setting Up Unified Agent Desktop," Configuring Agents for Unified Agent Desktop, page 203](#)

*Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework*

## Viewing Chat Logs and Reports

To view chat details, use the Chat Detail (RB\_CHAT\_DETAIL) component.

This section discusses how to:

- View chat logs.
- View chat details.
- View chat reports.

### Pages Used to View Chat Logs and Reports

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Chat Log	RB_CHAT_LOG	Correspondence, Chat Detail, Chat Log	View chat transcripts and related transactions.
Chat Details	RB_CHAT_DETAIL	Correspondence, Chat Detail, Chat Details	View system information about the chat session.

### Viewing Chat Logs

Access the Chat Log page (Correspondence, Chat Detail, Chat Log).

**Chat Detail**

Refresh | Search | Next | Previous | 360 360-Degree View | Personalize

<b>Chat user</b> Jack Pepper	<b>Customer Value</b> Platinum
<b>Start Date/Time</b>	<b>End Date/Time</b>
<b>Wait Time</b>	<b>Duration</b>

Chat Log | Chat Details

No log file is saved for this chat session.

Chat Log page

#### Related Transactions

This grid displays CRM application objects that are associated with the selected chat session (if applicable). These objects are subinteractions of the chat interaction.

### Chat Log

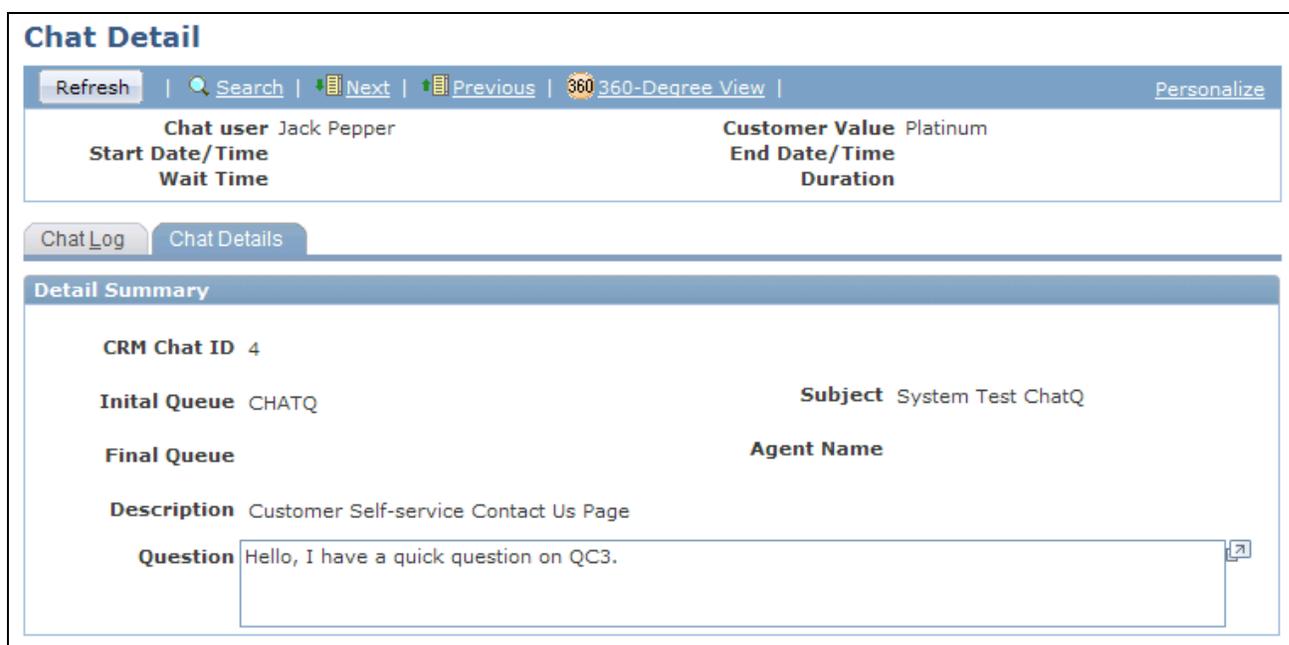
This area records the dialog between the agent and chat requester. The time that corresponds to each line in the conversation changes based on the time zone that is selected on the toolbar. The right column displays the content of the dialog. Customer's name appears in red and agent's name appears in black.

### See Also

[Chapter 9, "Setting Up Chat," Chat Logs and Reports, page 154](#)

## Viewing Chat Details

Access the Chat Details page (Correspondence, Chat Detail, Chat Details).



Chat Details page

### Detail Summary

- CRM Chat ID** Displays the unique identification number of the chat request.
- View System Chat Detail** Click to access the Chat Log component in PeopleTools in a new browser window.
- Initial Queue and Final Queue** Displays the first queue to which the chat session was submitted and the last one to which it belonged. These values are different if the chat request was reassigned.
- Source Page** Displays the self-service page where the chat was initiated.

- Question and Subject** Displays the question (if available) and subject that was entered by the customer in the chat request.
- Agent Name** Displays the agent who was last assigned to the chat request.

## Viewing Chat Reports

See [Appendix A, "PeopleSoft Multichannel Communications Reports," page 341.](#)

## Chapter 15

# Working with Supervisor Desktop

This chapter discusses how to:

- Monitor real-time information.
- Run performance reports.
- Approve emails.
- Manage timeout entries.
- Configure agents.
- Manage teams and queues.
- Personalize Supervisor Desktop.

---

## Monitoring Real-Time Information

This section discusses how to:

- Monitor real-time information.
- View agent details.
- View queue details.

---

**Important!** It is recommended that you run Supervisor Desktop on Internet Explorer version 7 or later.

---

The Supervisor Desktop component is accessible to users who have the SD\_TEAMLEADER, SD\_SUPERVISOR, or SD\_ADMINISTRATOR role. The available functionality varies based on the role that is assigned to them.

See [Chapter 11, "Setting Up Supervisor Desktop," Defining System-Level Settings for Supervisor Desktop, page 190.](#)

## Pages Used to Monitor Real-Time Information

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Realtime Monitoring	RB_SD_MONITOR	MultiChannel, Supervisor Desktop, Real-time Monitoring	Monitor real-time information.
Realtime Monitoring - Details for <agent name>	RB_SD_MONITOR	Click an agent link on the Realtime Monitoring page while the Monitor Type is set to <i>Agent Statistics</i> .	View agent details.
Realtime Monitoring - Details for <queue name>	RB_SD_MONITOR	Click a queue link on the Realtime Monitoring page while the Monitor Type is set to <i>Queue Statistics</i> .	View queue details.

## Monitoring Real-Time Information

Access the Realtime Monitoring page (MultiChannel, Supervisor Desktop, Real-time Monitoring).

**Supervisor Desktop**

Manage Queue List | Define Teams | Configure Agent | Refresh All Lists | Preferences | Personalize

Realtime Monitoring | Email Approval (0) | Timeout Administration (2) | Performance Reports

**Monitor Settings**

Monitor Type: Agent Statistics  
Filter By: Assigned Queues  
Monitor Status: Active [Pause]

**Statistics**

Agent Name	Chat	Queue Name	Queue Status		Total Queue Time	
			State	Reason	Time In State	Available
Andy Wang		8000	●	Ready	-	00:01:31
		ERMSTestQueue1	●	Capacity - 100%	00:12:34	00:12:34 00:00:00
Yoshi Sato	Chat	8000	◆	Not Ready	-	00:00:32

Realtime Monitoring page showing agent statistics by assigned queues

**Supervisor Desktop**

Manage Queue List | Define Teams | Configure Agent | Refresh All Lists | Preferences | Personalize

Realtime Monitoring | Email Approval (0) | Timeout Administration (2) | Performance Reports

**Monitor Settings**

Monitor Type: Agent Statistics  
 Filter By: Team  
 \*Team Name: team1

Monitor Status: Active [Pause]

**Statistics**

Agent Name	Chat	Queue Name	Queue Status			Total Queue Time	
			State	Reason	Time In State	Available	Unavailable
<a href="#">Yoshi Sato</a>	Chat	8000	⚠	Not Ready	-	-	00:01:26

Realtime Monitoring page showing agent statistics by team

**Supervisor Desktop**

Manage Queue List | Define Teams | Configure Agent | Refresh All Lists | Preferences | Personalize

Realtime Monitoring | Email Approval (0) | Timeout Administration (2) | Performance Reports

**Monitor Settings**

Monitor Type: Agent Statistics  
 Filter By: Queue List

Monitor Status: Active [Pause]

**Statistics**

Agent Name	Chat	Queue Name	Queue Status			Total Queue Time	
			State	Reason	Time In State	Available	Unavailable
<a href="#">Andy Wang</a>		ERMSTestQueue1	●	Capacity - 100%	-	-	-

Realtime Monitoring page showing agent statistics by queue list

The screenshot shows the Supervisor Desktop interface. At the top right, the status is 'Connected' and 'Available'. The breadcrumb trail is 'Favorites > Main Menu > MultiChannel > Supervisor Desktop'. The main title is 'Supervisor Desktop'. Below the title are navigation links: 'Manage Queue List', 'Define Teams', 'Configure Agent', 'Refresh All Lists', and 'Preferences'. There are also 'Switch To...' and 'Agent Chat...' buttons. The 'Realtime Monitoring' tab is selected, with sub-tabs for 'Email Approval (0)', 'Timeout Administration (2)', and 'Performance Reports'. The 'Monitor Settings' section shows 'Monitor Type' set to 'Queue Statistics' and 'Filter By' set to 'Assigned Queues'. The 'Monitor Status' is 'Active' with a 'Pause' button. The 'Statistics' table below shows data for three queues: 8000, CHATQ1, and ERMSTestQueue1.

Queue Name	Agent			Task		Task Time	
	Assigned	Logged On	Available	Abandoned	In Queue	Average Wait	Average Duration
8000	7	30	-	89	44	00:01:16	-
CHATQ1	4	0	0	-	0	00:00:04	00:08:39
ERMSTestQueue1	4	1	1	-	0	00:00:00	00:01:46

Realtime Monitoring page showing queue statistics by assigned queues

The screenshot shows the Supervisor Desktop interface with the 'Filter By' dropdown set to 'Team'. The '\*Team Name' dropdown is set to 'Team2'. The 'Monitor Status' remains 'Active'. The 'Statistics' table below shows data for two queues: 8000 and ERMSTestQueue1.

Queue Name	Agent			Task		Task Time	
	Assigned	Logged On	Available	Abandoned	In Queue	Average Wait	Average Duration
8000	7	22	-	38	80	00:00:20	-
ERMSTestQueue1	4	1	1	-	0	00:00:00	00:01:46

Realtime Monitoring page showing queue statistics by team

The screenshot shows the Supervisor Desktop interface. At the top, there are navigation links: Manage Queue List, Define Teams, Configure Agent, Refresh All Lists, and Preferences. Below this is a 'Realtime Monitoring' section with tabs for Email Approval (0), Timeout Administration (2), and Performance Reports. The 'Monitor Settings' section includes a 'Monitor Type' dropdown set to 'Queue Statistics' and a 'Filter By' dropdown set to 'Queue List'. To the right, the 'Monitor Status' is 'Active' with a 'Pause' button. Below this is a 'Statistics' table with columns for Queue Name, Assigned, Agent Logged On, Available, Abandoned, In Queue, Average Wait, and Average Duration. Two queues are listed: CHATO1 and ERMSTestQueue1.

Queue Name	Agent			Task		Task Time	
	Assigned	Logged On	Available	Abandoned	In Queue	Average Wait	Average Duration
CHATO1	4	0	0	-	0	00:00:04	00:08:39
ERMSTestQueue1	4	1	1	-	0	00:00:00	00:01:46

Realtime Monitoring page showing queue statistics by queue list

Users can select the different types of data as well as the collection of data to be monitored by switching values in the Monitor Type and Filter By fields respectively:

- Agent statistics by:
  - Assigned queues.
  - Queues that are specified in the queue list.
  - Defined teams.
- Queue statistics by:
  - Assigned queues.
  - Queues that are specified in the queue list.
  - Defined teams.

---

**Note.** Queue lists or teams must be defined before they are available as options under filter statistics.

---

### **Monitor Status**

When the monitor status is active, real-time statistics are constantly updated. Click the Pause button to freeze the display. Click the Resume button to restart real-time update.

A text message appears in this section if Supervisor Desktop is unable to perform real-time monitoring.

### **Statistics**

The information that appears in this grid changes slightly based on the selected monitor type: agent or queue statistics.

The following real-time data and functionality are available when users view agent statistics:

- The list of agents, who are logged into a queue, that resulted from the selected filter.  
Click the agent link to view additional real-time information of the corresponding agent.  
See [Chapter 15, "Working with Supervisor Desktop," Viewing Agent Details, page 296](#).
- The ability to chat with agents if applicable (only available if the agent is logged into a multichannel queue).
- The queue to which each agent is connected (separate displays for voice versus multichannel queues).
- The queue status, the duration in which the agent remains in this status, and its current unused capacity (duration in status and capacity are only applicable to multichannel queues).
- The total time in which the agent has been available (multichannel only) or unavailable since logging into the current queue.

The following real-time data is available when users view queue statistics:

- The list of queues that resulted from the selected filter.  
Click the queue link to view additional real-time information of the corresponding queue.  
See [Chapter 15, "Working with Supervisor Desktop," Viewing Queue Details, page 298](#).
- Numbers of agents that are configured for each queue, currently signed in, and are available to accept tasks (available agents only applicable for multichannel queues).
- Numbers of tasks that have been abandoned by the queue (voice channel only) and are currently queued.
- The average wait time to accept tasks and the average duration to finish tasks. The average duration is available to multichannel queues only.

## Viewing Agent Details

Access the Realtime Monitoring - Details for <agent name> page (click an agent link on the Realtime Monitoring page while the Monitor Type is set to *Agent Statistics*).

**Supervisor Desktop**

Manage Queue List | Define Teams | Configure Agent | Refresh All Lists | Preferences | Personalize

Realtime Monitoring | Email Approval (0) | Timeout Administration (2) | Performance Reports

**Details for Andy Wang**

**Monitor Settings**

[Return to Summary View](#) | [Configure this Agent](#)

**Monitor Status**  
Active

**Statistics**

Agent Name	Chat	Queue Name	Queue Status			Total Queue Time	
			State	Reason	Time In State	Available	Unavailable
Andy Wang		8000	●	Ready	-	-	00:00:48
		ERMSTestQueue1	●	Capacity - 100%	00:20:34	00:20:34	00:00:00

Additional Voice Statistics		Additional Multichannel Statistics		Task Totals			
Statistic	Data	Statistic	Data	Statistic	Chat	Email	Generic
Calls Handled	80	Time Since Login	00:20:34	Tasks Accepted	0	0	0
Average Queue Time	00:01:34	Time Not Ready	00:00:00	Tasks Done	0	0	0
Average Call Time	00:01:35	Time Idle	00:20:34	Tasks Unaccepted/Escalated	0	0	0
Average Hold Time	00:00:47	Percent Idle	100%				

Realtime Monitoring - Details for <agent name> page

### Monitor Settings

#### Return to Summary View

Click to return to the previous page where summary agent statistics are displayed.

#### Configure this Agent

Click to access the Configure Agent component on a new browser window to add or edit the configuration of the selected agent.

### Additional Multichannel Statistics

This grid appears if the selected agent is a configured multichannel agent.

#### Time Since Login

Displays the time duration since the agent signed into a multichannel queue.

#### Time Not Ready

Displays the duration during which the agent is in a not-ready mode since sign-in. This state is different from being in an *unavailable* state.

This value is updated when the agent's maximum workload is reached (that is, capacity drops to 0 percent) and the server can no longer assign new tasks to this agent.

#### Time Idle

Displays the duration during which the agent remains idle since sign-in.

#### Percent Idle

Displays the agent's idle time in percentage.

### Additional Voice Statistics

This grid appears if the selected agent is a configured voice agent.

- Number Calls Handled** Displays the number of calls that are handled by the agent since sign-in.
- Average Queue Time** Displays the average time that calls remain in queue taken by the agent.
- Average Call Time** Displays the average time to complete calls by the agent.
- Average Hold Time** Displays the average time that calls are put on hold by the agent.

### **Task Totals (Multichannel only)**

- Tasks Accepted** Displays the number of tasks of each task type that are accepted by the agent.
- Tasks Done** Displays the number of tasks of each task type that are completed by the agent.
- Tasks Unaccepted/Escalated** Displays the number of tasks of each task type that are unassigned by the system, either because the agent did not accept them when the system notified the agent through the Multichannel Toolbar or the tasks have been escalated.

## Viewing Queue Details

Access the Realtime Monitoring - Details for <queue name> page (click a queue link on the Realtime Monitoring page while the Monitor Type is set to *Queue Statistics*).

**Note.** Details for a voice queue are not available. For this reason, voice queues are not shown as links in the queue summary display.

Supervisor Desktop							
<a href="#">Manage Queue List</a>   <a href="#">Define Teams</a>   <a href="#">Configure Agent</a>   <a href="#">Refresh All Lists</a>   <a href="#">Preferences</a>   <a href="#">Personalize</a>							
<a href="#">Realtime Monitoring</a>   <a href="#">Email Approval (0)</a>   <a href="#">Timeout Administration (2)</a>   <a href="#">Performance Reports</a>							
Details for CHATQ1							
Monitor Settings							
<a href="#">Return to Summary View</a>							<b>Monitor Status</b> Active <input type="button" value="Pause"/>
Statistics							
Queue Name	Agent			Task		Task Time	
	Assigned	Logged On	Available	Abandoned	In Queue	Average Wait	Average Duration
CHATQ1	4	0	0	-	0	00:00:04	00:08:39

Realtime Monitoring - Details for <queue name> page (1 of 2)

Multichannel Detail Statistics				
Statistic	Aggregate	Chat	Email	Generic
Tasks In Queue	0	0	0	0
Tasks Accepted	1	1	0	0
Tasks Done	6	6	0	0
Tasks Escalated	256	256	0	0
Tasks Overflowed	1	1	0	0
Most Recent Task Time	22:33:24	22:33:24	00:00:00	00:00:00
Oldest Task Time	22:33:24	22:33:24	00:00:00	00:00:00
Average Wait Time	00:00:04	00:00:04	00:00:00	00:00:00
Average Duration	00:08:39	00:08:39	00:00:00	00:00:00
Time Since Queue Start	34:40:12			

Realtime Monitoring - Details for <queue name> page (2 of 2)

### ***Multichannel Detail Statistics***

- Tasks In Queue** Displays the number of tasks (by task type) that are currently queued.
- Tasks Accepted** Displays the number of tasks of each task type that have been accepted since the queue or server starts.  
This value is incremental only.
- Tasks Done** Displays the number of tasks of each task type that are completed.  
This value is incremental only.
- Tasks Escalated** Displays the number of tasks of each task type that have been removed from the queue or the agent's task list and categorized as the escalated timeout type.  
This value is incremental only.
- Tasks Overflowed** Displays the number of tasks of each task type that are removed from the queue and categorized as the overflow timeout type.  
This value is incremental only.
- Most Recent Task Time** Displays the elapsed time of the most recent task in the queue.
- Oldest Task Time** Displays the elapsed time of the oldest task.
- Average Wait Time** Displays the average wait time for tasks to be accepted in the queue.
- Average Duration** Displays the average time that is used to complete tasks in the queue.
- Time Since Queue Start** Displays the elapsed time since the server (or a specific queue) starts.

## Running Performance Reports

This section discusses how to run performance reports.

### Page Used to Run Performance Reports

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Performance Reports	RB_SD_REPORT	MultiChannel, Supervisor Desktop, Performance Reports	Run multichannel communications reports that are configured in Supervisor Desktop.

## Running Performance Reports

Access the Performance Reports page (MultiChannel, Supervisor Desktop, Performance Reports).

Performance Reports page

### *Run a Performance Report*

**Report and Execute** Select a report that you want to generate. Available reports in this field come from the Supervisor Desktop setup for reports.

Click the Execute button to access the run control page of the selected report in a new browser window. Enter report criteria and run the report.

The desktop displays a message if no reports are enabled.

See [Appendix A, "PeopleSoft Multichannel Communications Reports," page 341](#).

### <Link section>

This section displays the links (URLs that are established in the PeopleTools URL library) that are specified on the Reports page of the setup component for Supervisor Desktop.

**See Also**

[Chapter 11, "Setting Up Supervisor Desktop," Specifying Images and Text Display Options, page 192](#)

---

## Approving Emails

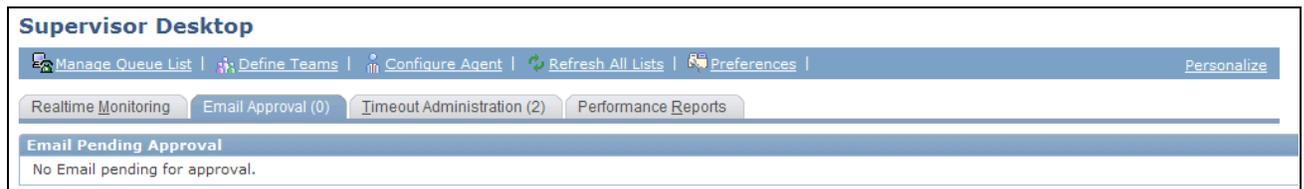
This section discusses how to approve emails.

### Page Used to Approve Emails

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Email Approval	RB_SD_APPROVAL	MultiChannel, Supervisor Desktop, Email Approval	Approve email. This page lists email (currently pending approval) for this agent to perform individual review or mass approval.

## Approving Emails

Access the Email Approval page (MultiChannel, Supervisor Desktop, Email Approval).



Email Approval page

Next to the page name is the number of email that is pending approval for the signed-in user, who is the email approver defined in the agent's configuration. Select from the list of email to give approval.

---

**Note.** The email counts are only updated when you select the page, click the Refresh All Lists toolbar button or click the Refresh button on the page.

---

## Email Pending Approval

**Submitted Date/Time** Click to access the Outbound Email page to review the content of the outgoing text that needs approval before it is sent to the recipient. You can either approve or disapprove the email.

The system delivers approved emails to their target recipients, and the corresponding worklist entries are marked as complete automatically. Agents are notified if their outgoing emails are being disapproved.

**Approve Selected** Click to approve all the selected emails on the list. After these emails are approved, corresponding worklist entries are marked as complete automatically.

The system displays a message if some of the selected emails weren't approved successfully. These emails remain on the list to be further reviewed.

---

**Note.** For performance purposes, you can only approve five email messages at a time with this mass approval feature. If you select more than five messages, only the first five are approved. The remainder of the selected email messages continue to be selected so that you can click this button again to approve the next five messages (if more than five are selected).

---

**Refresh** Click to refresh the email list and the number indicator as needed.

---

## Managing Timeout Entries

This section discusses how to:

- Manage timeout entries.
- View timeout entry detail.

### Pages Used to Manage Timeout Entries

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Timeout Administration	RB_SD_TIMEOUT	MultiChannel, Supervisor Desktop, Timeout Administration	Manage timeout entries.
Supervisor Desktop - Timeout Entry Details	RB_SD_TIMEOUT_SEC	Click the timeout date and time link of an entry on the Timeout Administration page.	View timeout entries.

## Managing Timeout Entries

Access the Timeout Administration page (MultiChannel, Supervisor Desktop, Timeout Administration).

### Timeout Administration page

The number shown to the right of the page name indicates the number of pending timeout entries in all queues belonging to the queue list. It is not always the total number of entries that appear in the timeout summary list. This page is unavailable if the user is not configured for multichannel queues.

The queues included in the queue list are defined by clicking the Manage Queue List toolbar button. Before beginning to manage timeout entries, you must add multichannel queues to the queue list.

---

**Important!** You should use this page, instead of the pages that are provided by PeopleTools, to manage timeout entries because it contains built-in, PeopleSoft CRM-specific business logic. Failure to use this page can cause potential problems in working with emails that are routed through the Multichannel Toolbar.

---

### Timeout Entry Filter

- Queue ID** Select *Queue List* (which includes all multichannel queues defined on the queue list) or a queue that is specified in the queue list to which timeout entries are filtered.
- Timeout Type** Select the type of timeout entry to be listed. Values are *Escalation*, *Overflow*, and blank. Specifying no value means that all types are displayed.
- Task Type** Select the timeout entries associated with specific types of tasks to be displayed. Options are *Email*, *Chat*, *Generic* and blank. Specifying no value means that timeout entries for any task types are displayed.
- Include Closed Timeout Entries** Select to include entries that are marked closed in the list. By default, this check box is cleared, meaning that only unprocessed timeout entries are displayed.

## ***Timeout Entries***

The system displays the timeout summary list based on the filtering criteria. You can perform these actions on the entries:

- View detail on the Supervisor Desktop - Timeout Entry Details page by clicking the timeout date and time link.
- View the task content in the corresponding component by clicking the task type link. This applies to generic and email tasks only.
- Close the selected entries, with or without comments.
- Resubmit selected entries to their queues (that is, requeue). This applies to generic and email tasks only.
- Reassign email entries.

This action applies only to email entries that are type overflow and are not closed. You reassign email entries to a group worklist or an individual the same way that you do from My Worklist or the Email Workspace.

- Reassign generic entries.

This action applies only to generic entries that are type overflow and are not closed. You reassign them to another queue and can optionally add a comment about the reassignment.

All the actions, except for viewing entry details, result in the removal of the entries from the timeout list.

---

**Note.** If closed entries appear on this summary list, no other functions apply besides viewing the details.

---

## **Viewing Timeout Entry Detail**

Access the Supervisor Desktop - Timeout Entry Details page (click the timeout date and time link of an entry on the Timeout Administration page).

**Supervisor Desktop**

---

**Timeout Entry Details**

<b>Task identifier</b> CHATQ_CHAT_3	<b>Language Code</b> English
<b>Queue ID</b> CHATQ1	<b>Task Type</b> Chat
<b>Agent ID</b> CHAT	<b>Timeout Type</b> Overflow
<b>Timeout Date/Time</b> 07/22/2009 10:51:56AM	<b>Task priority</b> 10
<b>Time enqueued</b> 07/22/2009 10:49:56AM	<b>Cost of Task</b> 5
<b>Action Timeout</b>	<b>Skill level</b> 10
<b>Completion Timeout</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Is Closed</b>
<b>Application Data</b>	<div style="border: 1px solid gray; height: 20px;"></div>
<b>Comments</b>	<div style="border: 1px solid gray; height: 20px;"></div>

Supervisor Desktop - Timeout Entry Details page

Use this page to review the timeout information and optionally enter a comment if the entry is not closed.

---

## Configuring Agents

To configure agents, use the Configure Agent (RB\_AGT\_CONFIG) component.

This section lists common elements and discusses how to:

- Define voice queue configuration for agents.
- Define multichannel queue configuration for agents.
- Define email settings for agents.
- Define multichannel toolbar settings for agents.
- Copy agent settings.

---

**Note.** Administrators should leverage Supervisor Desktop to configure agents. If system managers use the Agent Configuration component (accessible through Supervisor Desktop) to create agents for Computer Telephony Interface (CTI) or universal queue, the system automatically creates the same agent records in the Unified Agent Desktop (or Multichannel Toolbar) Agent Configuration component and PeopleTools.

If you use the PeopleTools pages to create CTI or universal queue agents, the same records are created in the Agent Configuration component that are accessible through Supervisor Desktop. However, these agent records are not automatically available in the Unified Agent Desktop Agent Configuration component.

---

## Common Elements Used in This Section

### Popup Mode

Select how the selected task window should appear. Values are:

- *Automatic.*

The window appears automatically.

- *Manual.*

The window appears after the agent accepts the corresponding task from the Multichannel Toolbar.

### Top and Left

Enter the distance in pixels from the top and left edge of the screen when the window first appears.

### Width and Height

Enter the width and height, in pixels, of the window when it first appears.

## Pages Used to Configure Agents

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Configure Agent - Voice Configuration	RB_AGT_CFG_VOICE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MultiChannel, Supervisor Desktop</li> </ul> <p>Click the Configure Agent toolbar button, find an agent to be configured or click the Configure this Agent link while monitoring agent details, and access the Configure Agent - Voice Configuration page.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Agent Configuration, Search for Agent</li> </ul> <p>Find an agent to be configured, and access the Configure Agent - Voice Configuration page.</p>	Specify agent properties for supporting voice tasks, including agent and CTI configuration IDs, window preferences, phone book entries, and status codes.
Configure Agent - Multichannel Configuration	RB_AGT_CFG_MCF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MultiChannel, Supervisor Desktop</li> </ul> <p>Click the Configure Agent toolbar button, find an agent to be configured or click the Configure this Agent link while monitoring agent details, and access the Configure Agent - Multichannel Configuration page.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Agent Configuration, Search for Agent</li> </ul> <p>Look up an agent to be configured and access the Configure Agent - Multichannel Configuration page.</p>	Specify agent properties for supporting multichannel tasks (email, chat, and generic), including queue assignment, supported languages, window preferences, trace setting, status codes, buddy lists, and chat settings.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Configure Agent - Email Configuration	RB_AGT_CFG_ERMS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MultiChannel, Supervisor Desktop</li> </ul> <p>Click the Configure Agent toolbar button, find an agent to be configured, and access the Configure Agent - Email Configuration page.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Agent Configuration, Search for Agent</li> </ul> <p>Find an agent to be configured, and access the Configure Agent - Email Configuration page.</p>	Specify default reply to addresses and email approval settings for agents' outgoing emails.
Configure Agent - Miscellaneous Configuration	RB_AGT_CFG_MISC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MultiChannel, Supervisor Desktop</li> </ul> <p>Click the Configure Agent toolbar button, look up an agent to be configured or click the Configure this Agent link while monitoring agent details, and access the Configure Agent - Miscellaneous Configuration page.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Agent Configuration, Search for Agent</li> </ul> <p>Look up an agent to be configured, and access the Configure Agent - Miscellaneous Configuration page.</p>	Specify warning settings to be used on the Multichannel Toolbar.
Agent Configuration - Copy Agent Settings	RB_AGT_CFG_COPY	Click the Copy Settings toolbar button.	Copy settings of the current agent and apply them to another agent.

## Defining Voice Queue Configuration for Agents

Access the Configure Agent - Voice Configuration page (MultiChannel, Supervisor Desktop). Click the Configure Agent toolbar button, find an agent to be configured or click the Configure this Agent link while monitoring agent details, and access the Configure Agent - Voice Configuration page).

The screenshot shows the 'Configure Agent' page with the following details:

- User ID:** CCAG\_CTI
- Description:** For CTI Testing
- Voice Configuration:** Configured
- Multichannel Configuration:** Not Configured
- Email Settings:** Not Configured

Navigation tabs include: Voice Configuration, **Multichannel Configuration**, Email Configuration, and Miscellaneous Configuration. A 'Go To' dropdown menu is set to 'Select One...'. Below the tabs is the 'Agent Detail' section with links for 'Toolbar / Window Settings', 'Phone Book', and 'Presence'.

The 'Voice Agent Details' section shows:

- Effective Date:** 01/01/1990 (Active Configuration)
- Voice Agent ID:** CCAG\_CTI
- Password:** \*\*\*\*\*
- Configuration ID:** SIM (CTI SIMULATOR)
- Queue:** 8000 (CTI Test Queue)
- Toolbar Tracing:** 0 - None

A note at the bottom of the details section states: 'Note: Select a value other than "0 - None" to enable a pop-up window display for voice interface diagnostics on the Multichannel Toolbar.' At the bottom of the page are three buttons: 'Add Voice Agent Detail', 'Delete Voice Agent Detail', and 'Edit Voice Agent Detail'.

Configure Agent - Voice Configuration page: Agent Detail

**Note.** An agent cannot be configured if the HR status (which changes based on the selected employee status) of the corresponding worker is *Inactive*. HR and employee statuses are considered sensitive worker information and is accessible only to users with roles that are specified in the Secured Worker Role page.

### Voice Agent ID and Password

Enter the ID and password to be used by the agent when handling voice tasks.

### Configuration ID

Select the name of the configuration that you want to associate with the agent. The configuration ID is the name of the configuration that you created using the CTI component in PeopleTools.

See *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework, "Configuring PeopleSoft CTI."*

### Queue

Select the name of the queue that you want to assign to an agent.

See *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework, "Configuring PeopleSoft CTI."*

**Toolbar Tracing**

Select the level of tracing for voice interface. This information appears in a tracer window that appears when the Multichannel Toolbar starts. Values are 0 - *None*, 1 - *Info*, and 2 - *Debug*.

Note that the higher the level of tracing, the more it affects system performance.

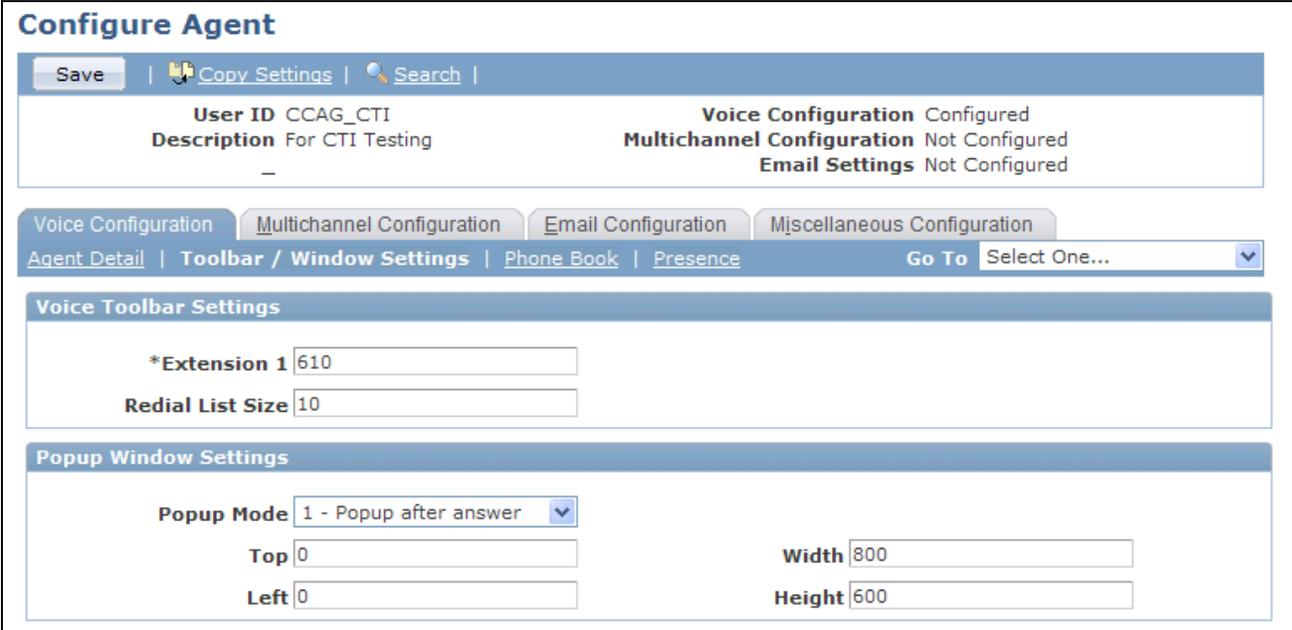
**Note.** You can set up tracing for both voice and multichannel queues. If the selected levels are different, the deeper level of debugging is used.

**Add Voice Agent Detail** Click to add a new voice configuration for the selected agent.

**Edit Voice Agent Detail** Click to set the agent configuration in edit mode to update the information.

**Delete Voice Agent Detail** Click to delete the current voice configuration.

**Note.** To delete the agent's voice configuration, you must first click the Edit Voice Agent Detail button before clicking the Delete Voice Agent Detail button. A warning message appears if the agent configuration is not in edit mode when you attempt to delete it.



Configure Agent - Voice Configuration page: Toolbar/Window Settings

**Extension 1 and Extension 2**

Enter the agent's phone extension numbers. These fields disappear after you save the page.

When agents sign in to the PeopleSoft application from a workstation for the first time, the system displays a pop-up window where agents enter their extensions. The values are stored in the cookie of the machine for future use.

**Note.** The Extension 2 field appears if your CTI system is configured to support two extensions for each agent.

**Redial list Size** Enter the maximum number of phone numbers to be stored in the redial list for outbound calls.

**Popup Mode** Select when the voice-specific transaction window appears in the Unified Agent Desktop area below the Multichannel Toolbar. Values are:

*0 - Popup when incoming:*(automatic mode) the window pops up while the system accepts the incoming phone call automatically for the agent.

*1 - Popup after answer:* (manual mode) the window pops up after the agent clicks phone line icon to answer the call.

See [Chapter 15, "Working with Supervisor Desktop," Common Elements Used in This Section, page 306.](#)

**Configure Agent**

Save | Copy Settings | Search

User ID CCAG\_CTI  
Description For CTI Testing

Voice Configuration Configured  
Multichannel Configuration Not Configured  
Email Settings Not Configured

Voice Configuration | Multichannel Configuration | Email Configuration | Miscellaneous Configuration

Agent Detail | Toolbar / Window Settings | Phone Book | Presence Go To Select One...

**Phone Book** Customize | Find | First 1 of 1 Last

*Phone Number	*Type	Description
880336356	Directory Number	Third party support

Add Phone Number

Configure Agent - Voice Configuration page: Phone Book

**Phone Number and Description** Enter a frequently dialed phone number to associate with this configuration and add a meaningful description of the phone number.

The system removes all the non-digit symbols (for example, spaces, hyphens, and dots) in this field automatically.

**Type** Values are *Directory Number* and *Queue*.

A Directory Number (or DN) identifies a telephone set on a PBX (private branch exchange) or in the public network. The caller dials this number to establish a connection to the addressed party. The DN can be a local PBX extension (a local DN) or a public network telephone number.

A queue number identifies an automatic call distributor (ACD) queue or group. Calls to a group are distributed to agents belonging to the group, according to ACD algorithms.

**Configure Agent**

Save | Copy Settings | Search

User ID CCAG\_CTI  
Description For CTI Testing

Voice Configuration Configured  
Multichannel Configuration Not Configured  
Email Settings Not Configured

Voice Configuration | Multichannel Configuration | Email Configuration | Miscellaneous Configuration

Agent Detail | Toolbar / Window Settings | Phone Book | Presence | Go To Select One...

**Presence** Customize | Find | First 1-2 of 2 Last

*Presence State	*Reason Code	Presence Description
Ready		Available
Not Ready	At Lunch	Not Ready - At Lunch

Add Presence

Configure Agent - Voice Configuration page: Presence

**Presence State** Select the state that the selected agent can use to indicate availability on the Multichannel Toolbar. Values are *Ready*, *Not Ready*, *Work Ready* and *Work Not Ready*.

**Reason Code** Select the reason to elaborate the not ready state, for example, out to lunch, on the phone, in a meeting, and so on. Reason code does not apply to the ready state. Select PeopleTools, MultiChannel Framework, CTI Configuration, CTI and establish reason codes on the Reason Code page.

## Defining Multichannel Queue Configuration for Agents

Access the Configure Agent - Multichannel Configuration page (Set Up CRM, Product Related, Multichannel Definitions, Agent Configuration, Search for Agent. Look up an agent to be configured and access the Configure Agent - Multichannel Configuration page).

### Configure Agent

Save
Copy Settings | Search

**User ID** CCAG\_CTI

**Description** For CTI Testing

**Voice Configuration** Configured

**Multichannel Configuration** In Progress

**Email Settings** Not Configured

Voice Configuration
Multichannel Configuration
Email Configuration
Miscellaneous Configuration

Agent Detail
Window Preferences
Presence
Chat Settings
Chat Agent List
Go To Select One...

#### Multichannel Agent Details

**\*Name**  (Last Name,First Name)

**\*Nick Name**

#### Queue Assignments

Auto-Login	*Logical Queue	*Physical Queue	*Skill Level	*Max Workload	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	ERMSTestQueue	ERMSTestQueue1	10	100	🗑️

#### Language Skills

Language Code	
English	🗑️

Configure Agent - Multichannel Configuration page: Agent Detail

**Auto-Login**

Select to allow the selected agent to sign in to the corresponding queue when the agent signs in to the Multichannel Toolbar. Auto-login applies to one multichannel queue only.

**Logical Queue and Physical Queue**

Enter the name of a logical queue to which this agent is assigned. The agent can sign in to only one queue at a time. After selecting a logical queue, the system assigns a physical queue to the agent automatically.

---

**Note.** The expectation is that one physical queue is associated with one logical queue.

---

**Skill Level**

Select the skill level of this agent for the tasks assigned for this queue.

The agent is assigned only tasks requiring a skill level less than or equal to the skill level specified here. If there is more than one qualified agent available to accept the task, the queue server gives preference to the agent with the lowest skill level.

Each agent can have a different skill level for each queue to which the agent is assigned.

**Max Workload**  
(maximum workload)

Select the maximum load that this agent can be assigned before tasks are held or assigned to other agents.

The cost of each accepted task is added to the agent's current workload. A task is not assigned to an agent if its cost pushes the agent's current workload over the maximum.

**Language Code**

Select the language(s) that the selected agent supports.

For agents to be able to receive task notifications on the Multichannel Toolbar properly, one of the languages to specify here is the base language of the CRM system to which they sign in.

**Configure Agent**

Save | Copy Settings | Search

User ID: CCAG\_CTI  
Description: For CTI Testing

Voice Configuration: Configured  
Multichannel Configuration: In Progress  
Email Settings: Not Configured

Voice Configuration | Multichannel Configuration | Email Configuration | Miscellaneous Configuration

Agent Detail | Window Preferences | Presence | Chat Settings | Chat Agent List | Go To: Select One...

Use Window Preferences to determine the type of task notifications, acceptance mode, and window characteristics for multichannel tasks for this user.

**Window Preferences**

Window Type	Popup mode	Accept Mode	Top	Left	Width	Height
Agent to Customer Chat	Automatic	Automatic	10	10	900	640

Add Window Preference

**Unassigned Task and Traces**

\*Unassigned Task Action: Prompt whether to close window

\*Toolbar Tracing: 0 - None

Note: Select a value other than "0 - None" to enable a pop-up window display for multichannel interface diagnostics on the Multichannel Toolbar.

Configure Agent - Multichannel Configuration page: Window Preferences

Set up preferences for the types of window that agents use to perform their tasks. For example, set up *Agent to Agent Chat* and *Agent to Customer Chat* windows if agents need to chat with other agents and customers or set up the *E-mail* window if agents process emails.

See [Chapter 15, "Working with Supervisor Desktop," Common Elements Used in This Section, page 306.](#)

**Window Type**

Select the window to which the specified configuration applies. Values are:

- *Agent to Agent Chat.*
- *Agent to Customer Chat.*
- *E-mail.*
- *Generic Alert.*
- *Grab URL.*

**Accept Mode**

Select how to accept tasks belonging to the chat-related window type. Values are:

- *Automatic.*

For agent to agent chat, select *automatic* to accept chat tasks as soon as the chat window appears.

For agent to customer chat, the accept mode is always automatic, regardless of the window popup mode.

- *Manual.*

For agent to agent chat, if both the popup mode and accept mode are manual, the agent must click the link on the Multichannel Toolbar to view the window and the icon to accept the task. If the popup mode is automatic and the accept mode is manual, the agent sees the window appearing automatically. The manual accept mode gives the agent time to view the task content before taking or rejecting it. Clicking the icon accepts the task.

**Unassigned Task Action**

Select from the following the action that occurs when a task assigned to an agent is unassigned:

- Prompt whether to close window (default).
- Close the task window.
- Do not close the task window.

**Toolbar Tracing**

Select from the following log trace levels:

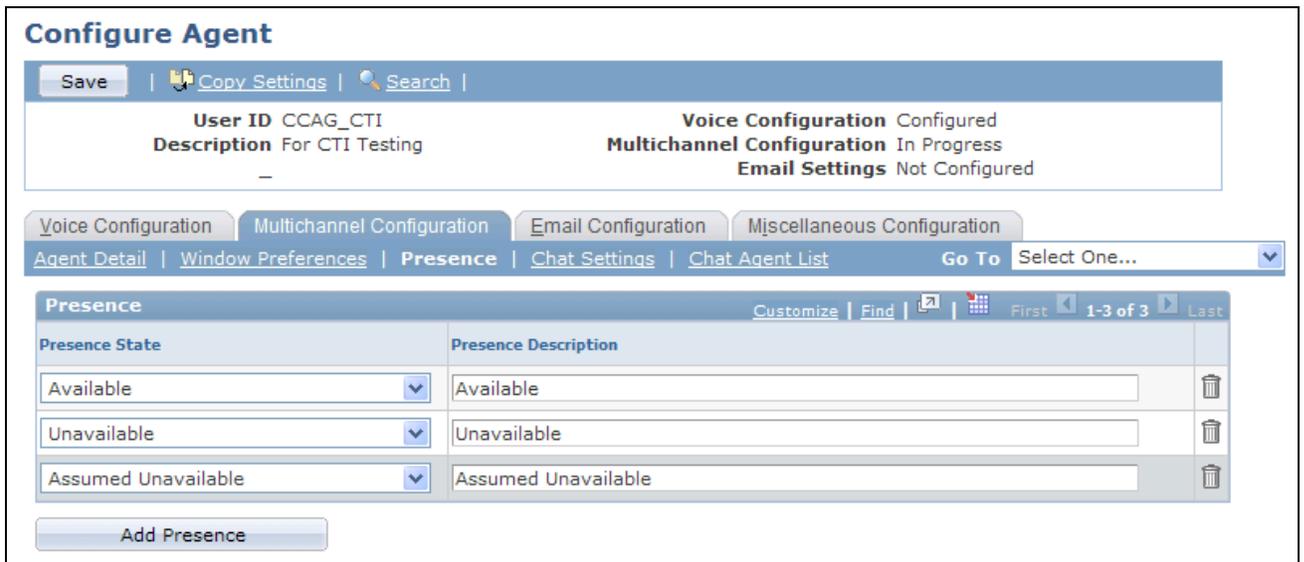
- *0 - None*
- *1 - Information*
- *2 - Debug*

If you select a value other than *0 — None*, a tracer window appears to display activities and events on the MultiChannel Toolbar for debugging purposes.

---

**Note.** You can set up tracing for both voice and multichannel queues. If the selected levels are different, the deeper level of debugging is used.

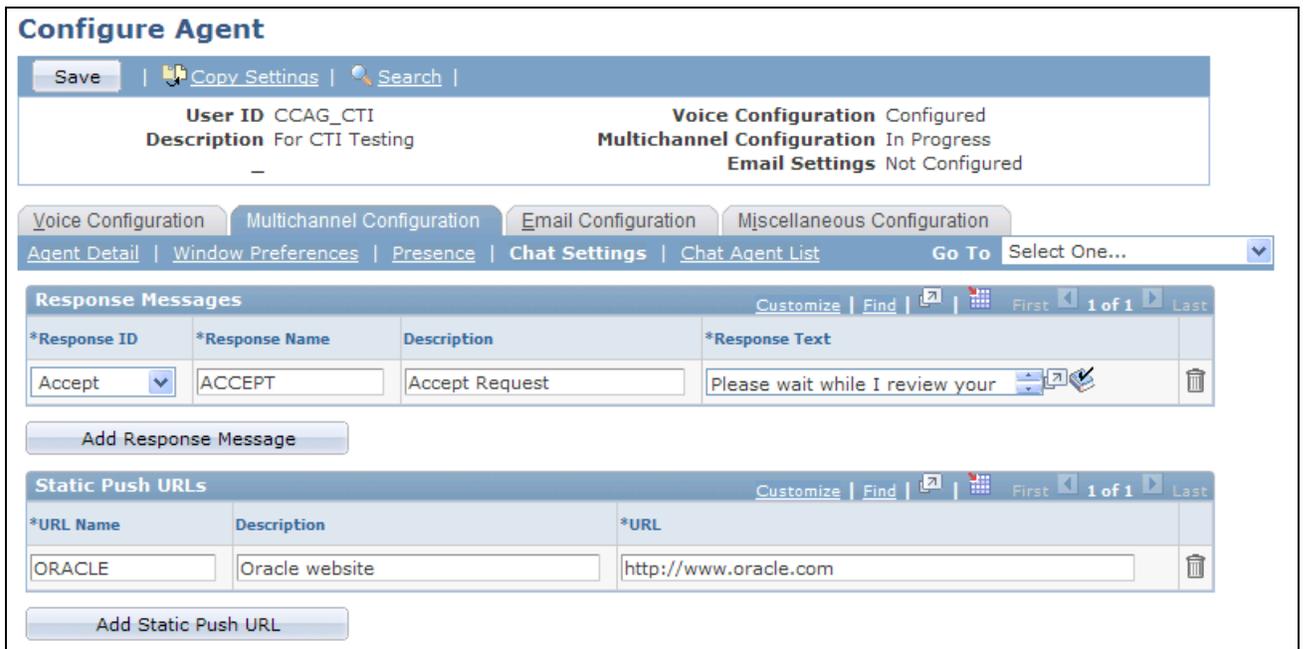
---



Configure Agent - Multichannel Configuration: Presence page

You specify the set of presence states that the selected agent uses for the multichannel queue. Options are Available, Unavailable, and Assumed Unavailable.

Do not enter duplicate presence states.



Configure Agent - Multichannel Configuration: Chat Settings page

**Response ID**

Responses, except those identified by *Other*, are linked to specific events. These responses, except for those identified *Other*, are always sent on these events from this agent. If an agent does not have a configured response for a specific event, it is read from a default response that is set in the Message Catalog. The response text that is set here overrides the default text that is set in the Message Catalog.

Values are:

- *Abandon*: A chat is abandoned when a chat initiator closes the chat window before the chat is accepted by an agent. This message appears when the agent accepts the abandoned chat.
- *Accept*: This greeting is automatically sent to the chat initiator when an agent accepts a chat in response to a chat request that does not include a question.
- *Answer Question*: This greeting is automatically sent to the chat initiator when an agent accepts a chat in response to a chat request that includes a question.
- *Deny*: This applies to collaborative chat only. If an agent elects not to accept a chat, this message is automatically sent to the chat initiator.
- *End*: If either party quits a chat after the chat is accepted, this message appears from the agent.
- *Forward*: If the agent forwards a chat session to another queue, this message is sent to the customer.
- *Other*: These messages are never automatically sent in a chat session. Their message names appear in the Template Messages drop-down list box on the agent chat page. These messages are appended to the template messages (chat responses) that are defined for the queue.

**Response Name**

Enter the name for the response that appears in the agent's template response drop-down list box.

**Response Text**

Enter the response text to appear in the chat window.

**URL Name**

Enter the name of the URL that appears on the agent's URL drop-down list box.

**URL**

Enter a static URL to be pushed during chat sessions.

All static URLs that are defined for the agent are downloaded when the agent launches the chat workspace by accepting a customer chat.

If you send a PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture URL, be sure that the recipient has permissions to access that portal, node, or page.

**Configure Agent**

Save | Copy Settings | Search

User ID CCAG\_CTI  
Description For CTI Testing

Voice Configuration Configured  
Multichannel Configuration In Progress  
Email Settings Not Configured

Voice Configuration | Multichannel Configuration | Email Configuration | Miscellaneous Configuration

Agent Detail | Window Preferences | Presence | Chat Settings | Chat Agent List | Go To Select One...

**Chat Agent List** | Customize | Find | First 1 of 1 Last

*Agent Buddy	Name
ERMSAGENT	ERMSAGENT,ERMSAGENT

Add Chat Agent

### Configure Agent - Multichannel Configuration: Chat Agent List page

#### Agent Buddy

Enter the user ID of an agent with whom this agent can have a chat session or can ask to conference onto another chat.

Refer to the Configuring MCF Agents chapter on *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework* for more information on agent definition.

## Defining Email Settings for Agents

Access the Configure Agent - Email Configuration page (MultiChannel, Supervisor Desktop). Click the Configure Agent toolbar button, find an agent to be configured, and access the Configure Agent - Email Configuration page).

## Configure Agent

Save | Copy Settings | Search

<b>User ID</b> CCAG_CTI	<b>Voice Configuration</b> Configured
<b>Description</b> For CTI Testing	<b>Multichannel Configuration</b> In Progress
-	<b>Email Settings</b> In Progress

Voice Configuration | Multichannel Configuration | Email Configuration | Miscellaneous Configuration

Go To Select One...

### Reply-To Settings

**Group Worklist**

**External Email Address**

**Internal Email Address**

**Internal HR Email Address**

**Higher Education Email Address**

**Use Email Workspace:**

### Outbound Email Approval

**\*Approval Frequency** 1 out of 20

**Approving Person** Patrick Jose

Delete Email Settings

Configure Agent - Email Configuration page

### ***Reply-To Settings***

You can specify email configuration for agents on this page or on the Agent Setup page under Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Correspondence, Agent Setup.

- |                                                                              |                                                                                        |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Group Worklist</b>                                                        | This field is the same as the Reply To Group Worklist field on the Agent Setup page.   |
| <b>External Email Address</b>                                                | This field is the same as the External Reply Address field on the Agent Setup page.    |
| <b>Internal Email Address</b>                                                | This field is the same as the Internal Reply Address field on the Agent Setup page.    |
| <b>Internal HR Email Address</b><br>(internal human resources email address) | This field is the same as the Internal HR Reply Address field on the Agent Setup page. |

## Outbound Email Approval Settings

- Approval Frequency** Select the frequency of sending the agent's outgoing emails to an approver for review before they are sent to customers. You can send all of them, 1 out of X number of composed emails, or none. These values are translate values that are predefined in the system.
- Approver Name** Enter the name of the worker who must approve all outbound emails that are sent by this agent based on the specified frequency. If you leave this field blank, no approvals are necessary. Otherwise, emails that are pending approval are automatically routed to the approver's worklist.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9.1 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Defining General Settings for Correspondence and Notifications," Defining User Settings.

## Defining Multichannel Toolbar Settings for Agents

Access the Configure Agent - Miscellaneous Configuration page (MultiChannel, Supervisor Desktop. Click the Configure Agent toolbar button, look up an agent to be configured or click the Configure this Agent link while monitoring agent details, and access the Configure Agent - Miscellaneous Configuration page).

**Configure Agent**

Save | Copy Settings | Search

User ID CCAG\_CTI  
Description For CTI Testing

Voice Configuration Configured  
Multichannel Configuration In Progress  
Email Settings In Progress

Voice Configuration | Multichannel Configuration | Email Configuration | Miscellaneous Configuration

Go To Select One...

**Multichannel Toolbar Settings**

**Agent Warning Settings**

Style PSTIMEWARNING  
Minute 5  
Display Image PS\_STATUS\_ALERT\_ICN  
Second 0

**Agent Expired Settings**

Style PSTIMEEXPIRED  
Minute 10  
Display Image PS\_STATUS\_URGENT\_ICN  
Second 0

Configure Agent - Miscellaneous Configuration page

The information that you specify on this page for agents can also be defined on the Unified Agent Desktop Agent Configuration page.

See [Chapter 12, "Setting Up Unified Agent Desktop," Pages Used to Configure Agents for Unified Agent Desktop, page 203.](#)

## Copying Agent Settings

Access the Agent Configuration - Copy Agent Settings page (click the Copy Settings toolbar button).

**Agent Configuration**

---

**Copy Agent Settings**

Use this page to copy selected settings from the current agent to another agent. Select the target agent to configure and the settings to copy to this agent. Selecting OK opens up the target agent's configuration. No changes are applied until you choose to save the agent's configuration.

**Target Agent ID**   Teirney, Alice T

Only settings which are configured for the current agent and not configured for the target agent may be copied.

**Voice Settings**

**Multichannel Settings**

**Email Settings**

Agent Configuration - Copy Agent Settings page

<b>Target Agent ID</b>	Enter the user ID of another agent whose configuration is to be a copy of the current agents configuration.
<b>Voice Settings, Multichannel Settings, and Email Settings</b>	Select the settings from the current configuration to be copied to the target agent. <hr/> <b>Note.</b> Only the settings that are not already populated in the target agent's configuration can be copied. In other words, you cannot overwrite settings. <hr/>

---

## Managing Teams and Queues

This section discusses how to:

- Define teams.
- Manage the queue list.

## Pages Used to Manage Teams and Queues

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Supervisor Desktop - Team Definition	RB_SD_TEAM_DFN	MultiChannel, Supervisor Desktop Click the Define Teams toolbar button.	Define teams and add team members to be used as filters in real-time monitoring.
Supervisor Desktop - Queue List	RB_SD_QUEUE_LIST	MultiChannel, Supervisor Desktop Click the Manage Queue List toolbar button.	Select queues to be included in the queue list whenever the queue list is referenced on Supervisor Desktop. Queue list can be used as a filter in real-time monitoring and for timeout administration.

## Defining Teams

Access the Supervisor Desktop - Team Definition page (MultiChannel, Supervisor Desktop. Click the Define Teams toolbar button).

**Supervisor Desktop**  
**Team Definition**

Use this page to create named groupings of agents (Teams) to be used for realtime monitoring. Once you have completed all modifications to your teams, select Save to keep the changes and return to Supervisor Desktop.

Team List	Team Detail																											
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 80%;">Team Name</th> <th style="width: 20%;"></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr style="background-color: #ffffcc;"> <td>Team2</td> <td style="text-align: center;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td><a href="#">team1</a></td> <td style="text-align: center;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td><a href="#">team3</a></td> <td style="text-align: center;"></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;"><input type="button" value="Add Team"/></p>	Team Name		Team2		<a href="#">team1</a>		<a href="#">team3</a>		<div style="margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p><b>*Team Name</b> <input type="text" value="Team2"/></p> <p><b>Description</b> <input type="text"/></p> </div> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="4">Team Members</th> </tr> <tr> <th style="width: 20%;">*Agent's User ID</th> <th style="width: 30%;">Description</th> <th style="width: 15%;">Include Multichannel Queues</th> <th style="width: 15%;">Include Voice Queues</th> <th style="width: 10%;"></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><input type="text" value="CCAG_CTI"/> </td> <td>For CTI Testing</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="text" value="ERMSAGENT"/> </td> <td>ERMS Agent</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;"><input type="button" value="Add Team Member"/></p>	Team Members				*Agent's User ID	Description	Include Multichannel Queues	Include Voice Queues		<input type="text" value="CCAG_CTI"/>	For CTI Testing	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="text" value="ERMSAGENT"/>	ERMS Agent	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Team Name																												
Team2																												
<a href="#">team1</a>																												
<a href="#">team3</a>																												
Team Members																												
*Agent's User ID	Description	Include Multichannel Queues	Include Voice Queues																									
<input type="text" value="CCAG_CTI"/>	For CTI Testing	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																									
<input type="text" value="ERMSAGENT"/>	ERMS Agent	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																									
<input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>																												

Supervisor Desktop - Team Definition page

## Team List

### Add Team

Click to create a team. Enter the team name and associated members in the Team Details group box.

After you save a team, it is listed in this team list. Click the team's active link to view and update its definition in the Team Details group box.

## Team Details

### Team Name

Enter the name of the team to create. Each team name must be unique.

---

**Note.** Team definitions are personalizations of Supervisor Desktop and are not shared among users. Therefore, uniqueness is only within an agent's personalization of Supervisor Desktop.

---

### Agent's User ID

Select the user ID of an agent who you want to add to this team. The agent's name appears in the description automatically.

### Include Multichannel Queues and Include Voice Queues

Select to include any multichannel and voice queues that are associated with this agent in the agent configuration.

If this agent does not have a multichannel configuration, or the user who defines this team does not have access to the queues that are specified in the agent's configuration, the corresponding check box does not appear.

The same is true for voice queues. The check box to include voice queues does not appear if this agent does not have a voice configuration.

The system requires that at least one type of queue (multichannel or voice) must be included for an agent to be included in a team definition.

## Managing the Queue List

Access the Supervisor Desktop - Queue List page (MultiChannel, Supervisor Desktop. Click the Manage Queue List toolbar button).

**Supervisor Desktop**

**Queue List**

Use this page to select queues to be included any time "Queue List" is referenced within the Supervisor Desktop. For Multichannel queues, only queues located on the same multichannel cluster can be monitored at the same time. In order to monitor queues on different clusters, you must use the Multichannel Toolbar to log onto a queue on that cluster.

Enabled	*Queue Type	*Queue	Cluster ID	Delete
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Multichannel	CHATQ1	RENCLSTR_0001	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Multichannel	ERMSTestQueue1	RENCLSTR_0001	

Supervisor Desktop - Queue List page

The queue list becomes read-only after you save this page.

**Queue Type**                      Select the type of queue. The selected queue type controls the actual queues that you can choose from the Queue field. Values are *Multichannel* and *Voice* (if the user is configured as an agent).

**Queue**                              Select a queue of the selected queue type to be included in the queue list. The cluster ID (if any) to which this queue belongs appears automatically.

All the listed queues are included when monitoring or performing timeout administration until you clear the Enabled check box or delete the entry from the queue list.

---

## Personalizing Supervisor Desktop

This section discusses how to personalize supervisor desktop.

### Page Used to Personalize Supervisor Desktop

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Supervisor Desktop - Preferences	RB_SD_USER_PREF	Click the Preferences button on Supervisor Desktop.	Define default monitor settings and different service level alerts for real-time monitoring.

### Personalizing Supervisor Desktop

Access the Supervisor Desktop - Preferences page (click the Preferences button on Supervisor Desktop).

Supervisor Desktop - Preferences page

- Default Monitor Type** Select the value of the monitor type that is used when you open Supervisor Desktop initially. Choose from *Queue Statistics* and *Agent Statistics*. By default, this field value comes from the Supervisor Desktop setup data.
- Default Monitor Filter By** Select the value of the monitor filter that is used when you open to Supervisor Desktop initially. Choose from *Assigned Queues*, *Queue List* and *Team*. By default, this field value comes from the Supervisor Desktop setup data.
- Monitor Alert Color** Select the color that is used to highlight service-level threshold crossing on Supervisor Desktop. By default, this field value comes from the Supervisor Desktop setup data.

### **Agent Statistics Settings**

- Time in State Exceeds** Select and enter the time length that causes an alert to appear on Supervisor Desktop if the actual time frame during which agents remain in the same state is longer than this threshold value.
- Available Queue Time Exceeds** Select and enter the time length that causes an alert to appear on Supervisor Desktop if the time that a agent remains available is longer than this threshold value.
- Unavailable Queue Time Exceeds** Select and enter the time length that causes an alert to appear on Supervisor Desktop if the time that a agent remains unavailable is longer than this threshold value.

**Queue Statistics Alerts**

<b>Number of Agents Logged On Falls Below</b>	Select and enter the number that causes an alert to appear on Supervisor Desktop if the actual number of signed in (available or unavailable) agents is lower than this threshold value.
<b>Number of Agents Available Falls Below</b>	Select and enter the number that causes an alert to appear on Supervisor Desktop if the actual number of available agents is lower than this threshold value.
<b>Number of Tasks Abandoned Exceeds</b>	Select and enter the number that causes an alert to appear on Supervisor Desktop if the actual number of abandoned tasks is higher than this threshold value.
<b>Number of Tasks In Queue Exceeds</b>	Select and enter the number that causes an alert to appear on Supervisor Desktop if the actual number of tasks in a queue is higher than this threshold value.
<b>Average Queue Wait Time Exceeds</b>	Select and enter the time length that causes an alert to appear on Supervisor Desktop if the average wait time of a queue is longer than this threshold value.
<b>Average Task Duration Exceeds</b>	Select and enter the time length that causes an alert to appear on Supervisor Desktop if the average time to finish a task is longer than this threshold value.

## Chapter 16

# Working with Unified Agent Desktop

This chapter provides an overview of Multichannel Toolbar functionality and discusses how to use Multichannel Toolbar.

---

## Understanding Multichannel Toolbar Functionality

When an agent (configured for voice, multichannel, or both queues) logs on to PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture and the application dispatcher launches successfully, the Multichannel Toolbar appears in a pagelet on the Pure Internet Architecture home page. The system then automatically logs the agent on to the voice queue and multichannel queue that are selected in the agent configuration. When logon completes, the toolbar notifies the agent of any incoming tasks that are passed from the agent's assigned queues.

---

**Note.** To use the Multichannel Toolbar, users must add the CRM Multichannel Toolbar pagelet to their home page and they must be configured as voice, multichannel, or blended agents.

---

The application dispatcher processes all events that happen between the Multichannel Toolbar and the Computer Telephony Interface (CTI) and universal queue servers.

Use the Multichannel Toolbar to:

- Receive and process calls, emails, chat requests, and generic tasks.

The Multichannel Toolbar can display a maximum of two incoming task notifications concurrently waiting to be accepted. For voice tasks, appropriate action buttons appear based on the current state of the task. For example, if the voice task is currently in transfer, available actions are Hold and Release, not Accept and Release Hold.

Agents continue to receive incoming tasks until their preset maximum workload limit is reached. When this limit is reached, the agent status changes to unavailable for that queue.

---

**Note.** If agents are configured to automatically accept tasks, no notifications will be sent for those tasks. The task-specific work page appears automatically.

---

- Resynchronize queues.

Sometimes the CRM CTI system may not be synchronized with the CTI switch. While the application dispatcher monitors the two systems and resynchronizes them when needed, agents can perform this action manually as well. A resynchronization restores the correct CTI state from the CTI system and updates it on the Multichannel Toolbar.

- View queue statistics.

Agents can view statistics of the queues to which they log on. Information such as the number of tasks in a queue and the average wait time for tasks in the queue are available for review.

---

**Important!** It is recommended that you run Unified Agent Desktop on Internet Explorer version 7 or later.

---

### **See Also**

Chapter 12, "Setting Up Unified Agent Desktop," page 197

---

## **Using Multichannel Toolbar**

This section discusses how to:

- Connect to voice and multichannel queues.
- Accept incoming tasks.
- Review queue statistics.
- Navigate to different tasks.
- Process phone calls.
- Use the phone directory.
- Process emails.
- Process chat requests.
- Switch agent status.
- Switch to another queue.
- Disconnect from voice or multichannel queues.

## **Connecting to Voice and Multichannel Queues**

When agents (voice, multichannel, or blended) first log on to PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture, they are automatically logged on to the voice queue and the multichannel queue (if marked with the auto-login property) that are selected in the agent configuration through Multichannel Toolbar. The queue status of the connection is shown on the toolbar while the logon process is in progress. If the logon process fails, for example, the CTI server or multichannel queue server is not in service, error messages appear. Contact the system administrator and log on to the system at a later time.

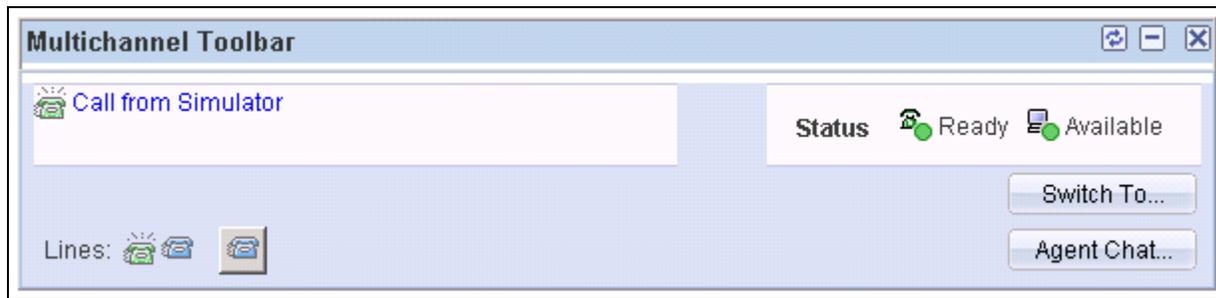
If the connection to the corresponding server drop after an agent logs on to the system, the queue status automatically changes to *Not in Service*.

## Accepting Incoming Tasks

Click task notifications that appear on the Multichannel Toolbar to accept new tasks.

For chat, email, and generic tasks, if the accept mode of any of these window preferences is set to automatic, notifications do not appear. When any of these tasks is routed to an agent, the acceptance becomes automatic and the corresponding workspace appears.

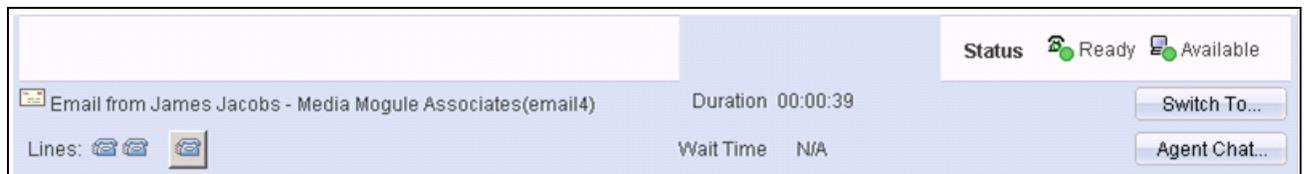
These examples show task, call, email, and chat notifications on the Multichannel Toolbar:



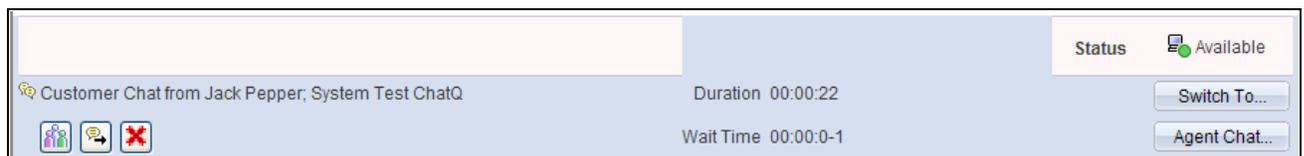
Example of a voice call notification on Multichannel Toolbar before acceptance



Example display of Multichannel Toolbar after voice call acceptance



Example display of Multichannel Toolbar after email acceptance



Example display of Multichannel Toolbar after customer chat acceptance

---

**Note.** If the length of the task description exceeds one single line, the remainder is truncated and displayed in ellipsis. To view the entire description, place the mouse over the task icon.

---

If an agent works on more than one open task concurrently, task-related action buttons for these tasks appear on the toolbar in each task window.

After an agent accepts a new incoming task, the application dispatcher passes state-specific details to allow the toolbar to:

1. Remove the notification from the toolbar and display the current task.
2. Render task-related action buttons on the toolbar, depending on the current state of the agent.
3. Register the accepted task in the task list.

The task appears in the task navigation window when the agent clicks the Switch To button on the toolbar.

4. Make task-specific queue statistics available in the queue status window.
5. Maintain the status or state of queues on to which the agent logs.

---

**Note.** If the agent closes the application dispatcher window while working on some tasks, the status area of the toolbar on each Unified Agent Desktop (UAD) window shows "Activate UAD Toolbar." To relaunch the application dispatcher and reregister current tasks with the application dispatcher, the agent must click the "Activate UAD Toolbar" message in each task window. For voice task windows, it is recommended that the agent close them before restarting the application dispatcher.

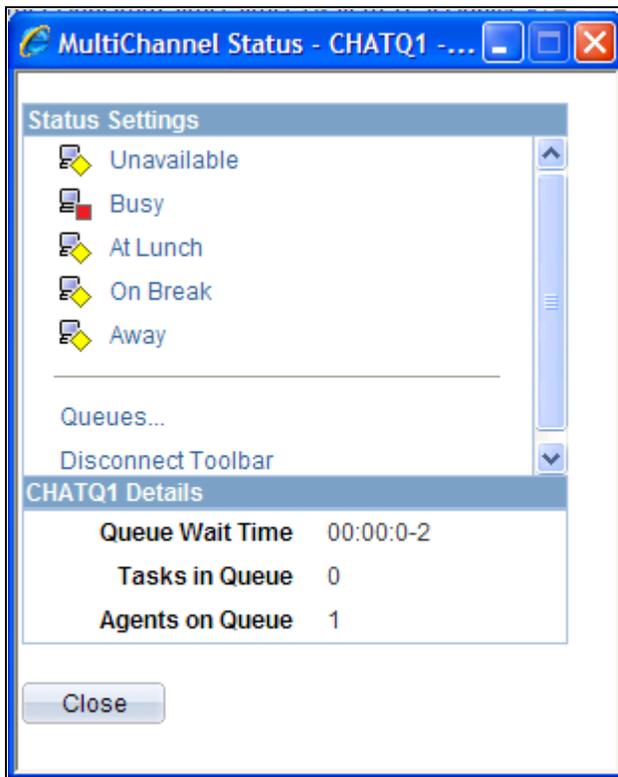
The agent should log on to the PeopleSoft application again if all browser windows (including the initial home session) are closed.

---

## Reviewing Queue Statistics

Click the queue status (this status must be available) on the Multichannel Toolbar to access queue details in the Queue Status window.

This example shows the Queue Status window:



Example of the Queue Status window

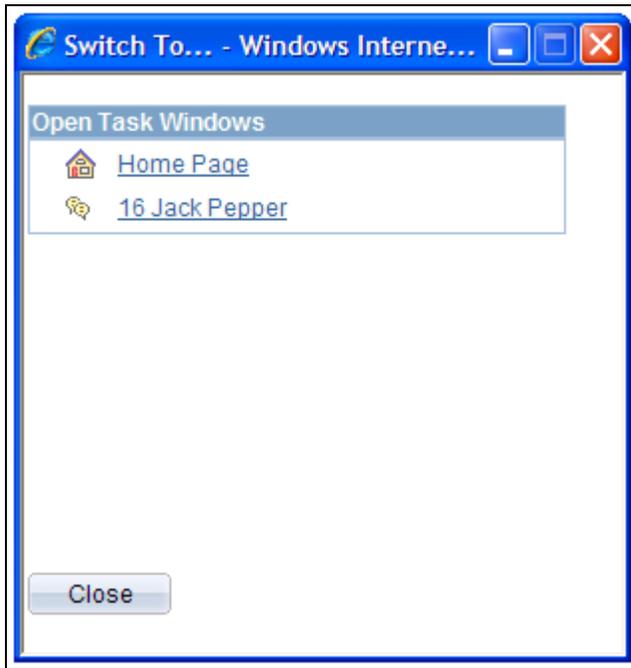
---

**Note.** For voice queues only, the Resynchronize Queue option is available in the Queue Status window. Agents use this option to synchronize the CRM CTI system with the CTI switch manually. A resynchronization restores the correct CTI state from the CTI system and updates it on the Multichannel Toolbar.

---

## Navigating to Different Tasks

Click the Switch To button on the Multichannel Toolbar to access the task navigation window.



Task navigation window

If the agent works on multiple task windows concurrently, use this window to navigate to another open task or the initial browser session (indicated by the house icon) by clicking the appropriate icon or text description.

## Processing Phone Calls

Access the call-related transaction page that appears after you accept a call on the Multichannel Toolbar.

The screenshot displays the Oracle Unified Agent Desktop interface. At the top, the Oracle logo is on the left, and navigation links for Home, Worklist, Add to Favorites, and Sign out are on the right. Below the logo, there are status indicators for Ready and Available. The main area shows a call from a simulator with a duration of 00:03:49 and a wait time of N/A. A toolbar contains icons for dial, retrieve, release, and hold. The central pane is titled "360-Degree View" and includes tabs for Relationship Viewer, Tasks, and Call Reports. A dropdown menu shows the role as "Contact of MMA Property Management Group" and an "Add Case" action button. Below this is a "Summary" section with fields for First Name (Fred), Last Name (Albright), Customer (MMA Property Management Group), Phone (651/785-6687), Email (falbright@mma.com), and Address (1200 Lake Drive, Circle Pines, MN, 55014, USA). It also shows Status (Active) and Customer Value (Gold) with a four-star rating. Buttons for "Apply Changes" and "View Contact Details" are at the bottom.

Display of the call-related transaction after accepting a call

When a call arrives, it carries call details to the CRM system. Call details contain a transaction ID that is used to identify the CRM transaction that appears on the agent's desktop when the call is accepted. For example, if the customer call is an inquiry to case number 116, its call details contain the transaction ID for the Case component and case number 116. Upon acceptance, the Case component appears in a separate browser window with information about case number 116.

### Call-Specific Action Buttons

Depending on the current state of the call, different action buttons that pertain to the state appear. For example, when a call is on hold, only relevant action buttons, such as release, dial (using the other line), retrieve, and complete, are available on the toolbar. These call-specific action buttons are available for call processing:



(dial)

Click to dial out using an available phone line. A phone directory appears for phone number selection.

Phone book entries are defined in the agent configuration.



(retrieve)

Click to retrieve the customer call from a hold state and continue the phone conversation.



(release)

Click to release the customer call after a transfer or the conversation ends.



(hold)

Click to place the customer call on hold. Click the Retrieve button to resume the call.



(transfer)

Click to transfer the customer call to an agent, a queue, or an external number without talking to the target party.



(conference)

Click to invite a target agent to join the customer call that is in progress.

When the target agent accepts the conference request and session bookmark details are attached to the request, the customer chat window appears on the target agent's desktop and the task is registered to the task navigation list.



(consultative transfer)

Click to transfer the customer call to an agent, a queue, or an external number after talking to the target party.

The customer call is placed on hold while waiting for the target party to respond. The agent can either retrieve the call if the target party doesn't reply or release the call after transferring the call to the target party.



(consult)

Click to dial out to an agent, a queue, or an external number using a second line while talking to a customer on the first line.

The customer call is placed on hold while the agent awaits a response from the target party. After consultation completes, the agent releases the line 2 phone call and resumes the customer call on line 1.



(complete)

Click to end the customer call when it is in a hold state, to complete a transfer to an internal agent, or to join another voice agent to a conference.

## Categorization

The agent needs to categorize the call after it is released or completed.

This example shows the Category field on the Multichannel Toolbar:



Example of categorizing a call on the Multichannel Toolbar after the call is ended

**Category and Categorize** Select a category for the closed phone call and click the Categorize button to confirm the categorization. Default options are:

- Case Inquiry.
- Order Capture Inquiry.
- Support Issues.

These category codes can be modified based on the business model of the customer.

See [Chapter 12, "Setting Up Unified Agent Desktop," Defining Category Codes, page 209.](#)

**See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Setting Up Unified Agent Desktop," Specifying Action Buttons, page 208](#)

[Chapter 10, "Configuring CTI," Identifying Transactions for Each Content Provider, page 182](#)

**Using the Phone Directory**

The phone directory appears when users perform these call actions: dial, transfer, conference, transfer, and consultative transfer.

This example shows the Phone Directory page:

Type	Name	Phone Number	Dial
	Maureen's internal	19253301123	<input type="button" value="Dial"/>
	Oracle ADS Support	18007552200	<input type="button" value="Dial"/>

Phone Directory page

The Phone Directory grid lists phone number entries that are defined in the agent's phone book.

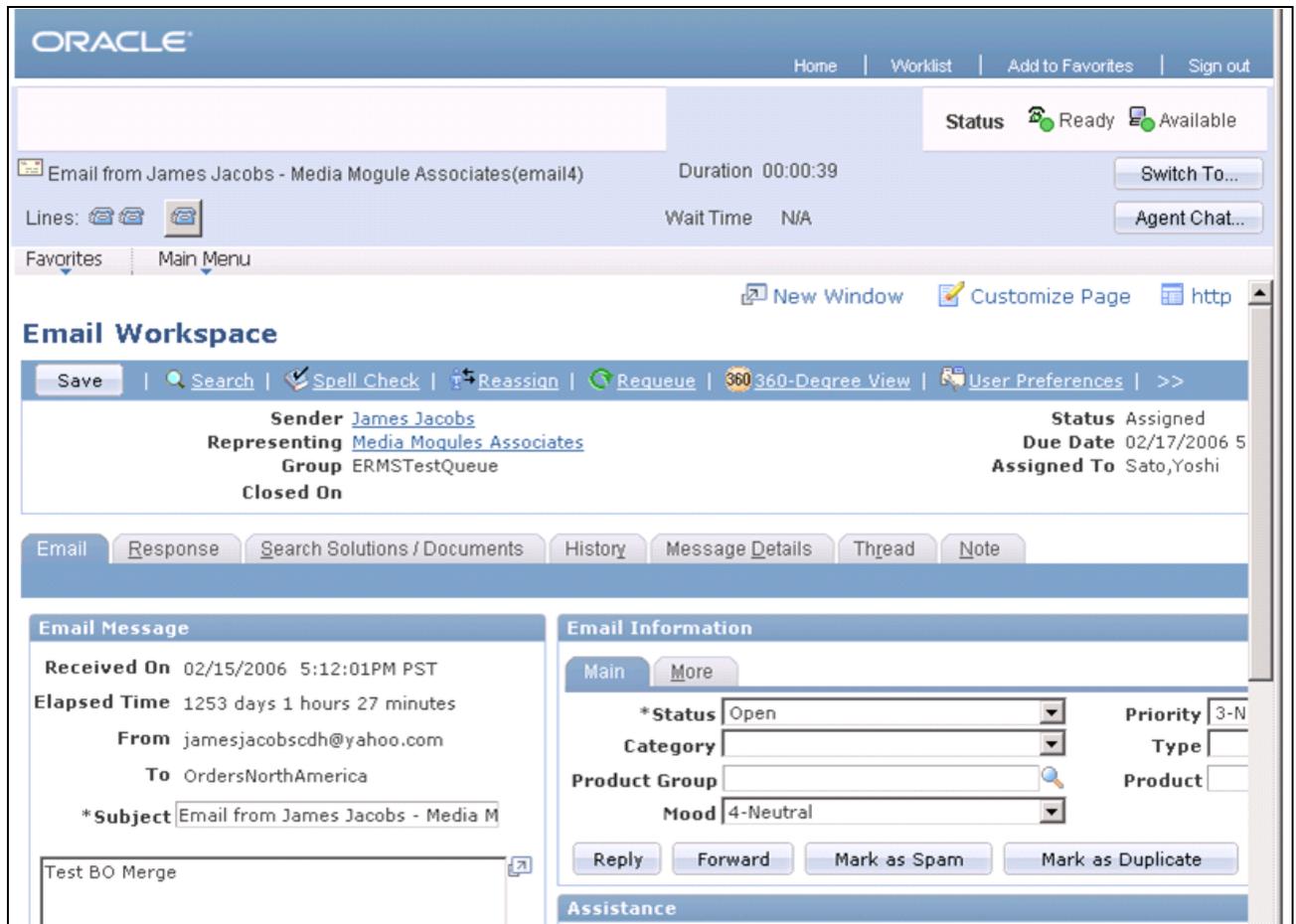
- |                          |                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Send Current Page</b> | Click to attach the current page to the call segment and transfer it to the target party.                         |
| <b>Recently Dialed</b>   | Displays the 10 most recently dialed phone numbers that agents can use to make calls.                             |
| <b>Line 1/2</b>          | Select an open phone line to make an outbound call.                                                               |
| <b>Phone Directory</b>   | Displays the phone book entries that you set up on the Voice Configuration page of the Configure Agent component. |

**See Also**

[Chapter 15, "Working with Supervisor Desktop," Defining Voice Queue Configuration for Agents, page 309](#)

**Processing Emails**

Access the email workspace to process email after accepting (manually or automatically) an email notification on the Multichannel Toolbar.



Email workspace

See [Chapter 13, "Managing Email," Working with Inbound Email, page 240.](#)

**Processing Chat Requests**

Access the chat workspace to process a chat request after accepting (manually or automatically) a chat notification on the Multichannel Toolbar.

The screenshot displays the Oracle Unified Agent Desktop interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with links for Home, Worklist, Add to Favorites, and Sign out. The main chat window shows a conversation history with messages from Jack Pepper and CHAT. Below the history is an input text field with buttons for Send, Text Tray, and Push Page. To the right, a Quick Navigation panel contains sections for Customer Information, Worker Information, Case, Order, and Solution, each with search fields and Open or Search buttons. A Tip of the Day box is also visible.

Customer to Agent Chat window

**Agent Chat**

Click to initiate a chat session with any agent on the buddy list, whether or not the target agent is currently logged on or in an available state.

Agent buddy list for chat is established in the agent configuration.

**Chat-Specific Action Buttons**

(conference chat)

Click to access the Conference Chat dialog box to select an agent with whom to discuss the customer issue.



(forward chat)

Click to access the Transfer Chat dialog box to select a queue to transfer this chat session.

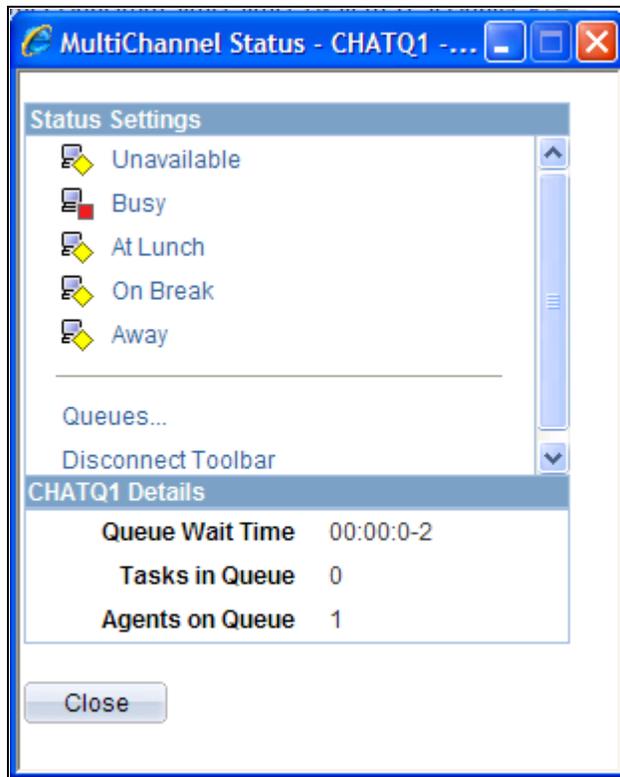


Click to close this chat session. The chat window displays a drop-down list box for categorization purposes. Categorize the chat session appropriately using the values provided.

See [Chapter 14, "Working with Chat in PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM," Working with the Customer Chat Window, page 277.](#)

## Switching Agent Status

Click the queue status to switch agent status in the Queue Status window.

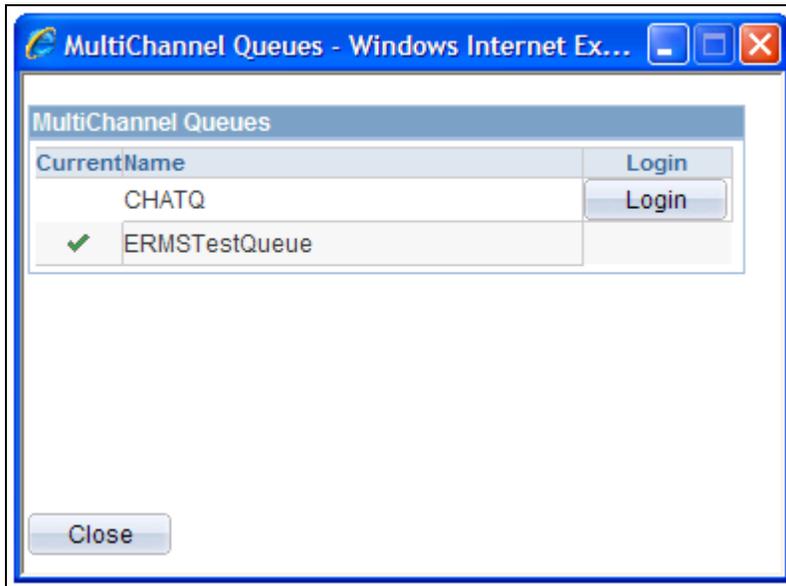


Queue Status window

The agent uses this window to switch to another status by clicking the appropriate icon or text description.

## Switching to Another Queue

Access the Switch Queues window by clicking Queues... in the Queue Status window.



Switch Queues window

This window lists all the available queues for the logon user. The queue onto which the agent currently logs is marked by a green check mark. To switch to another available queue, click the Login button of the target queue.

## Disconnecting from Voice and Multichannel Queues

Click Disconnect Toolbar or Logoff in the Queue Status window to terminate all sessions, close the application dispatcher, and log off from the server. A message appears for agents to confirm the action.

---

**Note.** If the agent wants to reactivate the toolbar and clicks Activate UAD Toolbar on a window, the system first starts the application dispatcher if it's not up already, and registers only that window session to the application dispatcher. To reactivate the toolbar in other previously terminated window sessions and register them with the application dispatcher, click Activate UAD Toolbar in each of them.

---



## Appendix A

# PeopleSoft Multichannel Communications Reports

This appendix provides an overview of reports that PeopleSoft delivers for ERMS and chat operations.

For each delivered report, specify criteria on the run control pages that determine what information shows up in a report. In addition, you can decide the time frequency by which data is grouped and presented in a report. For example, you can run the report by hour, which gives hourly statistics within the specified date range. Other options are to run reports by day, by week, or by month.

Hourly reports display data on the hour for hours that contain actual data. If data exists in 3 hours within the specified date range, the report shows only 3 rows of data. These reports are useful when measuring the peak hours of system usage and the effectiveness of agents, worklists, and so on.

Like hourly reports, daily reports display data for days that contain actual data between the start and end dates. A day begins at 12 a.m. and ends at 12 p.m. Use daily reports to identify days in a week that have relatively high task volume and be able to come up with plans to manage workload more effectively.

Weekly reports give statistics in a 7-day period beginning Sundays through Saturdays. If the start date is a Tuesday (May 10), the end date is a Friday (May 20) of the following week and data exists in Thursday (May 12) through Monday (May 16), the weekly report displays two rows of data, one for the week of May 8 and one for the week of May 15. Each week will consist of data for those days that have it.

Monthly reports are useful in determining the operation's busiest and slowest quarters. You see that data is categorized by month within the specified date range. Months without data are not shown on the report.

Enter values for some or all criteria to create meaningful reports, such as:

- Data within a time frame specified by Start Date and End Date.
- The appropriate filter used for the selected report—by User ID, by worklist or queue, by category, or by mailbox.

---

**Note.** For samples of these reports, see the Portable Document Format (PDF) files published on CD-ROM with your documentation.

---

### See Also

*Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler*

*Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework*

## PeopleSoft CRM Multichannel Communications Reports: General Description

This table lists the PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM Multichannel Communications reports.

**Note.** In addition to the left hand navigation, you can execute reports from Supervisor Desktop if so configured.

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
RBAGTEFD, RBAGTEFH, RBAGTEFM, and RBAGTEFW Agent Effectiveness	Provides, during the specified date range, the total number of emails assigned to the selected agent and the average time used to respond to them. The report shows on each row the number of emails that are closed after the due date, how many of them were responded using a template, and the number of emails closed in each of these statuses: response (an email was closed because a reply was sent), duplicate (an email was closed because it's a duplicate), spam, and cancelled. If you leave the User ID field blank, the report includes statistics of all agents in the system.	MultiChannel, Reports, ERMS Agent Effectiveness, ERMS Agent Effectiveness	RB_ERMS_EFFEC_RPT
RBCHTAAD, RBCHTAAH, RBCHTAAM, and RBCHTAAW Chat Volume and Efficiency for Agent(s)	Provides, during the specified date range, the total number of accepted and transferred chat sessions that were hosted by the selected agent. The report shows on each row the queue on which the chat sessions are routed, the number of agent to agent chat, the total and average time length of the sessions, and the time that the longest session took to complete. If you leave the User ID field blank, the report includes statistics of all agents in the system.	MultiChannel, Reports, Agent Chat Volume, Chat Volume and Efficiency for Agent(s)	RB_AGT_CHATVOL_RPT

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
RBCHTAQD, RBCHTAQH, RBCHTAQM and RBCHTAQW  Chat Volume and Efficiency for Queue(s)	Provides, during the specified date range, the total number of queued, accepted, transferred, and abandoned chat sessions that were hosted by the selected queue. The report shows on each row the queue on which the chat sessions are routed, the total and average time length of the sessions, and the time that the longest session took to complete. If you leave the Physical Queue field blank, the report includes statistics of all queues in the system.	MultiChannel, Reports, Queue Chat Volume, Chat Volume and Efficiency for Queue(s)	RB_QUE_VOL_RPT
RBEFFCTD, RBEFFCTH, RBEFFCTM and RBEFFCTW  ERMS Effectiveness for Category	Provides, during the specified date range, the total number of emails received for the selected category and the percentage of these emails that were responded automatically. The report shows on each row the categorization confidence rate, the number of cases that were attached to emails, the number of emails that were closed after a single response, and the number of those that were closed after multiple responses. If you leave the Category field blank, the report includes statistics of all categories in the system.	MultiChannel, Reports, ERMS Category Effectiveness, ERMS Effectiveness for Category	RB_CAT_EFFECT_RPT

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
RBEFFMBD, RBEFFMBH, RBEFFMBM and RBEFFMBW  ERMS Effectiveness for Mailbox	Provides, during the specified date range, the total number of emails received for the selected mailbox and the percentage of these emails that were responded automatically. The report shows on each row the categorization confidence rate, the number of cases that were attached to emails, the number of emails that were closed after a single response, and the number of those that were closed after multiple responses. If you leave the Mailbox field blank, the report includes statistics of all mailboxes in the system.	MultiChannel, Reports, ERMS Mailbox Effectiveness, ERMS Effectiveness for Mailbox	RB_MBOX_EFFECT_RPT
RBERMSID, RBERMSIH, RBERMSIM and RBERMSIW  ERMS Integration	Provides, during the date range, the total number of cases received by the selected mailbox. The report shows on each row the number of new and existing email threads that were sent, the number of cases, solutions and related objects (CRM transactions) that were attached to emails of that mailbox. If you leave the Mailbox field blank, the report includes statistics of all mailboxes in the system.	MultiChannel, Reports, ERMS Integration, ERMS Integration	RB_ERMS_INTGRT_RPT
RBMBTMP  Template Package Usage	Provides, during the specified date range, the list of correspondence templates that were used in emails of the selected mailbox. The report shows on each row the number of usage, the date it was last used and the date that the template was created. If you leave the Mailbox field blank, the report includes statistics of all mailboxes in the system.	MultiChannel, Reports, Template Package Usage, ERMS Template Package Usage Report	RB_TEMPLT_USG_RPT

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
RBVOLCTD, RBVOLCTH, RBVOLCTM and RBVOLCTW  ERMS Volume for Category	Provides, during the date range, the total number of emails that were processed by agents and their average response time for the selected category. The report shows on each row the number of new and existing email threads that were sent, the number of emails that were reassigned, the total number of emails received and how many of them were closed after the due date. It also displays the number of emails closed in each of these statuses: response (an email was closed because a reply was sent), duplicate (an email was closed because it's a duplicate), auto response (an email was closed because a reply was sent), and cancelled. If you leave the Category field blank, the report includes statistics of all categories in the system.	MultiChannel, Reports, ERMS Category Volume, ERMS Volume for Category	RB_CAT_VOLUME_RPT

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
RBVOLMBD, RBVOLMBH, RBVOLMBM and RBVOLMBW  ERMS Volume for Mailbox	Provides, during the date range, the total number of emails that were processed by agents and their average response time for the selected mailbox. The report shows on each row the number of new and existing email threads that were sent, the number of emails that were reassigned, the total number of emails received and how many of them were closed after the due date. It also displays the number of emails closed in each of these statuses: response (an email was closed because a reply was sent), duplicate (an email was closed because it's a duplicate), auto response (an email was closed because a reply was sent), and cancelled. If you leave the Mailbox field blank, the report includes statistics of all mailboxes in the system.	MultiChannel, Reports, ERMS Mailbox Volume, ERMS Volume for Mailbox	RB_MBOX_EFFECT_RPT
RBEFFWLD, RBEFFWLH, RBEFFWLM and RBEFFWLW  ERMS Effectiveness for Worklist	Provides, during the specified date range, the total number of emails received for the selected worklist and the percentage of these emails that were responded automatically. The report shows on each row the categorization confidence rate, the number of cases that were attached to emails, the number of emails that were closed after a single response, and the number of those that were closed after multiple responses. If you leave the Worklist field blank, the report includes statistics of all worklists in the system.	MultiChannel, Reports, ERMS Worklist Effectiveness, ERMS Effectiveness for Worklist	RB_WLST_EFFECT_RPT

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
RBVOLWLD, RBVOLWLH, RBVOLWLM and RBVOLWLW  ERMS Volume for Worklist	Provides, during the date range, the total number of emails that were processed by agents and their average response time for the selected worklist. The report shows on each row the number of new and existing email threads that were sent, the number of emails that were reassigned, the total number of emails received and how many of them were closed after the due date. It also displays the number of emails closed in each of these statuses: response (an email was closed because a reply was sent), duplicate (an email was closed because it's a duplicate), auto response (an email was closed because a reply was sent), and cancelled. If you leave the Worklist field blank, the report includes statistics of all worklists in the system.	MultiChannel, Reports, ERMS Worklist Volume, ERMS Volume for Worklist	RB_WLST_VOLUME_RPT



# Index

## A

- ACD automatic call distributor (ACD)
- action
  - AMP 98
  - buttons, specifying for Unified Agent Desktop 208
  - recommendation in email workspace 228
- Action Taken tab, History page 253
- address-based routing *See* context-based routing
- AE processes
  - application engine (AE) processes for ERMS
- agent
  - chat window in chat workspace 276
  - configuring email settings 318
  - configuring Multichannel Toolbar settings 320
  - configuring settings for UAD 203
  - copying agent settings 321
  - creating by group worklists 18
  - email-related tasks 216
  - popup page, in chat workspace 277
  - task management 201
  - tasks, type of 200
  - viewing details in supervisor desktop 296
  - working with chat workspace 279
- Agent Configuration - Copy Agent Settings page 308, 321
- Agent Popup Page Definition page 156, 158
- agent popup pages 153
- Agent to Agent Chat window 287
- alert, email reply deadlines 235
- application class
  - ApplicationServices base class properties 119
  - Constructor method 120
  - ConvertEmailBody method 121
  - creating for customer-based mail routing 137
  - creating for custom mail filtering 74
  - customer-based mail routing 85
  - custom mail filtering 76
  - ExecuteApi method 121
  - IsFromEmailAddressValid() method 75
  - MailFilter base class properties 74
  - MailFilter method 75
  - sample code for custom email filtering 75
  - sample code for customer-based mail routing 137
  - sample code for ExecuteApi method 121
  - structured email handling 119
- application dispatcher, overview 198
- application engine (AE) processes for ERMS 25
- application services, defining 118
- assignment of email, understanding 223
- Associate Rules and Worklist page 102, 110, 145, 146
- Audit - Setup page 93
- Audit History tab, History page 256
- audit tracking, setting up for email 93
- Automated Mail Processing
  - actions, defining 103

- associating mailboxes with categories 110
- auto acknowledgement actions, configuring 107
- auto response actions, configuring 107
- auto suggest actions, configuring 108
- case creation actions, configuring 108
- categories, setting up 105
- configuring rule actions 112
- list of components 97
- rules, defining 105
- selecting rules for categories 112
- spam actions, configuring 109
- automatic call distributor (ACD) 164
- automatic routing, without processing 85
- autonumbering, considerations for CTI 170

## B

- batch process (ERMS), starting and stopping 42
- Build Collection process (RB\_SRCH\_BLD)
  - defining run control settings 67
  - list of operations 26, 34
- business object
  - association with email 54
  - business object ID for customer-based routing 132
  - identifying email senders 219
- business processes, ERMS 21
- business unit, usage in email 223
- button, quick actions in email workspace 230

## C

- Categories & Types page 101
- category, AMP 97
- category code, defining for Unified Agent Desktop 209
- Category Codes page 207, 209
- Category Set page 102, 105
- CCOD *See* Siebel CRM Call Center On Demand
- chat
  - agent access to application data in chat window 153
  - agent popup pages, defining 158
  - chatting with other agents 287
  - conferencing with other agents 286
  - defining chat request parameters 160
  - defining pages that can be pushed to customers 161
  - ending sessions 287
  - interaction creation 154
  - log and report 154
  - profiles, defining 157
  - profile setup 153
  - pushing web pages 282
  - relation to MultiChannel Framework 151
  - reports 341
  - sending request (self-service customer) 278

- session categorization 277
  - setting up framework 155
  - transferring sessions to other queues 285
  - using self-service customer chat window 278
  - using the chat workspace 280
  - viewing chat details 289
  - viewing log 288
  - Chat Details page 288, 289
  - Chat Enabled Page Setup page 157, 160
  - Chat Log page 288
  - Chat Profile Setup page 156, 157
  - chat workspace 280, 336
  - chat workspace, overview *See Also* chat
  - Clone Mailbox page 79, 87
  - Closing Templates page 63
  - commit command 65
  - component interface, multichannel applications 5
  - computer telephony integration (CTI) *See* CTI
  - Conference Chat window 286
  - Configuration page 184
  - Configure Actions on Mailbox page 103, 112
  - Configure Agent - Email Configuration page 308, 318
  - Configure Agent - Miscellaneous Configuration page 308, 320
  - Configure Agent - Multichannel Configuration page 307
  - Configure Agent - Voice Configuration page 307
  - Configure Auto-Acknowledge page 102, 107
  - Configure Auto-Response Action page 102, 107
  - Configure Auto-Suggest page 102, 108
  - Configure Create Case page 102, 108
  - Configure Spam page 102
  - Configure SPAM page 109
  - Contact OnDemand
    - setup considerations 172
  - content-based routing
    - applying rules to mailboxes 145
    - defining 139
    - element relationship diagram 135
    - process flow for Verity 135
    - reviewing rules for mailboxes 148
    - understanding 133
  - content providers, associating with transactions in CTI 182
  - Content Routing page 146, 148
  - content sources in email workspace 229
  - context-based routing
    - defining 138
    - understanding 132
  - context tag, thread-based routing 132
  - correspondence management
    - handling email replies 24
    - setting up for ERMS 60
    - user settings used in ERMS 56
  - CTI
    - autonumbering considerations 170
    - configuring 163
    - delivered transaction and CRM page mappings 166
    - description 14
    - identifying transactions for content providers 182
    - mapping transactions to CRM pages 166, 180
    - process flow 163
    - setting up, high-level steps 165
    - testing connection 183
  - CTI Configuration page 180, 182
  - CTI Function Parameters page 176, 179
  - CTI Mapping page 180
  - CTI system definition, setting up 175
  - CTI System Definition page 176
  - CTI System Function page (RB\_CTI\_DEF\_FUNC) 176, 177
  - CTI System Function page (RB\_CTI\_SYS\_FUNC) 176, 178
  - CTI Test page 180
  - CTI Test Page page 183
  - CTI Transaction page 180
  - customer-based routing
    - applying to a mailbox 138
    - creating application class for 137
    - defining 136
    - understanding 132
  - customer, working with chat window 277
  - Customer chat window 278
- ## D
- default routing 133
  - Default Solution Template page 79
  - Define Action Code page 94
  - Define Action Groups page 94, 95
  - Define Automated Mail Processor Rule page 102, 105
  - Define Webform Templates page 124
  - delivered values
    - AMP rules 99
    - CTI transaction and CRM page mappings 166
    - customer-based routing, CustomRouting base class 137
    - defining mailboxes, Auto Acknowledgement package 84
    - defining mail filter, SYS\_SPAM\_LIST mail filter 74
    - webform templates 117
  - Details for <agent name> page - Realtime Monitoring 296
  - Details for <queue name> page - Realtime Monitoring 298
  - document
    - finding 251
    - search in email workspace 230
  - document, previewing in email workspace 251
  - Document Viewer page 243, 251
  - domain-based routing *See* context-based routing
- ## E
- email
    - acceptance, types of 216
    - adding notes 262
    - approving in supervisor desktop 301
    - assigning to individual worklists 225
    - assignment and routing 223
    - assistance, types of 228
    - associating to another mailbox 266
    - classification data usage 228
    - classification values 57
    - content sources 229
    - default subject, defining for email without associated subject 69

- defining closing templates 69
- defining greeting templates 68
- defining system settings for processing 64
- defining templates for history in email replies 68
- editable information 218
- exception, viewing 46
- forwarding to another mailbox 227
- handling options 54
- history and audit tracking, defining 93
- history tracking 55
- identifying sender 219
- inbound, managing 245
- inbound, ways to access 237
- mail or spam filters 55
- management, overview 215
- management in PeopleSoft CRM 21
- manual handling process 216
- modes 218
- outbound, reviewing 272
- personalizing 262
- process states 38
- quick action buttons 230
- reassigning to group worklists 261
- related transactions 231
- replies, correspondence management 24
- reply deadline reminder 235
- replying from email workspace 268
- reply methods, understanding 232
- reply settings 55
- reports 341
- response mechanism in PeopleSoft CRM 24
- reviewing outbound email note 274
- reviewing outbound email thread 274
- routing reasons 226
- routing to group worklists 224
- sending from CRM transactions 271
- statuses and worklists 235
- status tracking 233
- structured, understanding 24
- system information 237
- threading 219
- threads, viewing 260
- type of classification data 227
- unstructured, understanding 22
- use of correspondence management user settings 56
- viewing audit history 256
- viewing event history 253
- viewing routing history 254
- viewing system information 257
- Email Alert process
  - defining run frequency 66
  - flow diagram 36
  - list of operations 35
  - Time Out Notification process 26
  - Time Out Process Handler process 26
  - warning notifications 35
- Email Approval page 301
- Email Approval page - Supervisor Desktop 301
- Email Chat Log window 285
- Email Definition page 89
- Email page 243, 245
- Email Reply or Start New Thread page 268, 271
- email response management system (ERMS)
  - See* ERMS
- email workspace *See Also* email, 336
- Email Workspace User Preferences page 244, 262

- Enter user ID window 284
- ERMS
  - AE processes relationship diagram 38
  - application engine (AE) processes 25
  - business processes 21
  - configuring correspondence management for ERMS 60
  - defining system settings 64
  - flow diagram 26
  - integration with worklists 23
  - Mail Reader process log 45
  - monitoring mail reader process 43
  - processes, scheduling 42
  - process instantiation 37
  - process notifications, defining 70
  - setting up AE processes 58
  - setup overview *See Also* email
- ERMS processes, process instantiation 66
- Excel to Component Interface utility 5
- Exception Email Details page 45, 46
- exception handling, setting up 185
- Exception Mapping page 184, 185
- Exception Routing page 138
- Exception UIDs page 49

## F

- filters, spam 55

## G

- General page 191
- GETMAILTARGET 72
- Greeting Templates page 63
- Group Worklist page 16, 18
- group worklists, creating queues and agents 18

## H

- history
  - email audits, viewing 256
  - email events and actions, viewing 253
  - email routing, viewing 254
  - tracking, setting up for email 93
  - tracking for email 55
- History page 244
  - Action Taken tab 253
  - Audit History tab 256
  - Routing History tab 254
- History Templates page 63, 68

## I

- identification
  - email business unit 223
  - email sender, automatic 220
  - email sender, manual 221
- Identify E-mail Workspace Fields for Mapping page 124

Images and Text page 191, 192  
 implementation, multichannel applications 5  
 inbound email *See* email  
 incompletely processed email, handling 39  
 integration  
   ERMS and worklist 23  
   multichannel applications 4  
 integration, CCOD 171  
 Integration Broker 72  
 interactions, creating for chat sessions 154  
 interactive voice response (IVR) *See* IVR  
 iScript 164  
 IsFromEmailAddressValid() method 75  
 IVR, call routing mechanism 166

## J

Job Notification page 63

## K

keywords, content-based routing 134

## L

log, chat 154

## M

Mailbox Activity List page 78, 86  
 Mailbox Control page 49  
 Mailbox Definition page 78, 79, 137, 138  
 Mailbox Errors page 48  
 mailboxes  
   applying content-based routing rules 145  
   associating with worklists 134, 146  
   automatic routing, bypassing ERMS process 85  
   cloning 87  
   defining 77  
   defining default settings 66  
   relationship with queries, query groups, and worklists 134  
   reset functionality 227  
   reviewing process settings 41  
   reviewing routing efficiency statistics 147  
   reviewing routing rules for 148  
   setup overview 54  
 Mailbox Reset page 244, 266  
 Mailbox Viewer page 41  
 mail filters  
   address-based and domain-based, setting up 73  
   creating custom filters using application classes 74  
   custom, applying 76  
   defining 73  
 Mail Filters page 73, 76  
 mail reader, error handling 58  
 Mail Reader process (RB\_MAIL\_READ)

  flow diagram 29  
   list of operations 28  
   overview 25  
   polling frequency 37  
   reviewing statistics 45  
   scheduling 42  
 Mail Reader Process Log page 45  
 Mailreader Process Monitor page 41, 43  
 Mail Server Definition page 72  
 mail servers  
   defining 71  
   registering 72  
   setup overview 54  
 Map Email Fields page 124  
 Map Error and Action Group page 94, 96  
 MCF\_GETMAIL node 72  
 message definitions  
   defining 119  
   elements and sample in application services 116  
 Message Details page 244, 257  
 MIME  
   *See* Multipurpose Internet Mail Extension (MIME)  
 mood, defining for email 92  
 Mood Setup page 91, 92  
 multichannel applications  
   business processes 3  
   chat 4  
   CTI 4  
   ERMS 4  
   implementing 5  
   integrations, types of 4  
   overview 3, 13  
   Setup Manager 5  
 Multichannel Communications  
   module description 14  
   navigating 7  
   reports 341  
 Multichannel Configuration page - Configure Agent 312  
 MultiChannel Framework  
   overview 13  
   relation to chat 151  
 multichannel toolbar  
   overview 327  
   using 328  
 Multichannel Toolbar  
   overview 197  
 Multipurpose Internet Mail Extension (MIME) 28

## N

No Subject Phrase page 63, 69  
 Note page 244  
 Notification page - Processes 70  
 notifications  
   email reply due date alert 235  
   setting up for ERMS AE processes 58  
   specifying deadlines for replying and closing email 82

## O

Outbound Email page 268, 272

## P

parameters, used for ERMS AE processes 58  
 PBX *See* private branch exchange (PBX)  
 PeopleSoft, setup considerations 173  
 PeopleSoft Integration Broker  
   *See* Integration Broker  
 PeopleSoft Multichannel Communications  
   Multichannel Communications  
 Performance Reports page 300  
 Performance Reports page - Supervisor Desktop  
   300  
 phone call, processing in multichannel toolbar 332  
 phone directory, used in multichannel toolbar to  
   make calls 335  
 Phone Directory page 335  
 polling frequency, Mail Reader process 37  
 preferences for Supervisor Desktop, setting up  
   324  
 prerequisites  
   content-based routing rule setup 139  
   ERMS system setup 62  
   mailbox setup 78  
   mail server and mailbox setup 71  
   universal queuing setup 16  
 Presence Codes page 203, 205  
 priority, defining for email 91  
 Priority Setup page 91  
 private branch exchange (PBX) 164  
 process notifications, defining for ERMS 70  
 Process Notifications page 63, 70  
 Push Web Page page 280, 282

## Q

queries  
   defining 140  
   relationship with query groups, worklists,  
   and mailboxes 134  
 Query/Keyword Details page 140  
 Query Group/Worklist Associations page  
   140, 144  
 query groups  
   associating with worklists 144  
   defining 142  
   relationship with queries, worklists, and  
   mailboxes 134  
 Query Groups page 140, 142  
 queue  
   creating by group worklists 18  
   defining default settings 66  
   defining system installation values 16  
   list, managing for supervisor desktop 323  
   statistics, reviewing using multichannel  
   toolbar 330  
   viewing details in supervisor desktop 298  
 Queue Status window 330, 338  
 quick actions, chat workspace 276  
 quick create, customer 222

## R

realtime event notification (REN) *See* REN  
 Realtime Monitoring - Details for <agent name>  
   page 292  
 Realtime Monitoring - Details for <queue name>  
   page 292  
 Realtime Monitoring page 292  
 Realtime Monitoring page - Supervisor Desktop  
   292  
 Recommended Actions page 78, 86  
 Register Action Type page 101, 103  
 related transactions in email workspace 228  
 REN server 16, 19  
 report  
   Agent Effectiveness 342  
   Chat Volume and Efficiency for Agent(s)  
     342  
   Chat Volume and Efficiency for Queue(s)  
     343  
   ERMS Effectiveness for Category 343  
   ERMS Effectiveness for Mailbox 344  
   ERMS Effectiveness for Worklist 346  
   ERMS Integration 344  
   ERMS Volume for Category 345  
   ERMS Volume for Mailbox 346  
   ERMS Volume for Worklist 347  
   Template Package Usage 344  
 report, running from Supervisor Desktop 300  
 Reports page 191, 193  
 Representing field 220  
 Response page 268  
 Role field 220  
 routing  
   automated mechanism for unstructured  
   emails 22  
   email to group worklists 224  
   email to individual worklists 225  
   reasons for routing email 226  
   types of, unstructured email 130  
 Routing History tab, History page 254  
 routing of email, understanding 223  
 rules, for AMP categories and actions 98

## S

sample code  
   application class for customer-based routing  
     137  
   application class for email filtering 75  
   ExecuteApi method 121  
   message definitions in application services  
     117  
 scheduler process, list of operations 34  
 screen pops  
   logic 175  
   supported transactions 174  
 Search Inbound Email page 237, 238  
 Search Solutions/Documents page 244, 251  
 security, email-related transactions 232  
 Select Rule page 103, 112  
 Select Worklist page 245, 261  
 Self-Service Page Mapping page 157, 161  
 Sender field 220  
 Send Password window 284

session management, application dispatcher 199

settings

- email processing 64
- for email replies 55
- mailboxes, defining 79
- mailboxes, reviewing 41
- user settings, used in ERMS 56

Setup Manager, multichannel applications 5

Siebel CRM Call Center On Demand

- configuring integration 184
- integration, overview 171

solution

- finding 251
- previewing in email workspace 251
- search in email workspace 230

Solution Viewer page 244, 251

Spam List page 73

Start/Stop ERMS Batch Process page 41, 42

Start Chat button 278

states, used in email routing processes 38

statistics, worklist routing efficiency 147

Status Codes page 208, 209

statuses

- codes, defining for Unified Agent Desktop 209
- email, types of 233
- used in email 233
- used in ERMS processes 40

structured email

- mailbox administrator 81
- process flow 118
- understanding 24, 115

subject, defining default value for emails without associated subject 69

Supervisor Desktop

- approving emails 301
- configuring agents 305
- managing teams and queues 321
- managing timeout entries 302
- monitoring real-time information 291, 292
- overview 187
- personalizing 324
- running reports 300
- setup considerations 189
- viewing agent details 296
- viewing queue details 298

Supervisor Desktop - Preferences page 324

Supervisor Desktop - Queue List 322

Supervisor Desktop - Queue List page 323

Supervisor Desktop - Team Definition page 322

Supervisor Desktop - Timeout Entry Details page 302

Switch Queues window 338

SYS\_SPAM\_LIST filter 74

System Activities page 64, 70

System Installations page 16, 63, 64

## T

Task navigation window 331

team, defining for Supervisor Desktop 322

templates

- defining closing templates for email 69
- defining greeting templates for email 68
- defining history templates for email replies 68
- webform, defining 124

text tray, chat workspace 276

thread-based routing, understanding 132

thread, viewing and modifying email thread 260

thread ID 22

Thread page 244, 260

Timeout Administration page 302

Timeout Administration page - Supervisor Desktop 303

timeout entries, managing in Supervisor Desktop 302

Timeout Entry Details - Supervisor Desktop page 304

Time Out Notification process  
(RB\_SLA\_NOTIFY), list of operations 26, 36

Time Out Process Handler process  
(RB\_SLA\_SCHDR), list of operations 26, 35

toolbar button, email workspace 240

tracer window, application dispatcher 199

transactions

- identifying for content providers in CTI 182
- mapping to CRM pages for CTI 180
- related to email, security 232
- related to email, types of 231
- sending email 271

Transfer Chat to Queue window 285

## U

UAD *See* Unified Agent Desktop

Unified Agent Desktop

- chat workspace 275
- configuring agent settings 203
- defining Multichannel Toolbar settings 207
- defining presence codes 205
- defining reason codes 205
- overview 197

Unified Agent Desktop Action Button Definition page 207, 208

Unified Agent Desktop Agent Configuration page 203

universal queuing *See Also* queue

- overview 15
- setup prerequisites 16

Unstructured Content Analysis job (PRCEMAIL) 26

Unstructured Content Analysis process  
(RB\_MAILROUTE), list of operations 34

unstructured email

- automated routing 22
- types of routing methods and flow diagram 130
- understanding 22

unstructured email process

- flow diagram 34
- process statuses 40

URL mapping parameters, setting up 184

user settings, ERMS 56

## V

Verity, content-based routing 133

Verity Query Language (VQL)

- content-based routing 134
- defining for query groups 143

Voice Configuration page - Configure Agent 309

VQL *See* Verity Query Language (VQL)

## W

warning, email reply deadlines 235

web collaboration *See* chat

webforms

- description 24

- templates, defining 124

- templates, delivered values 117

- understanding 115

Worklist page 237, 238

Worklist Routing Efficiency page 146, 147

worklists

- associating with mailboxes and query groups  
144, 146

- default group worklist, specifying for  
mailbox 82

- integration with ERMS 23

- reassigning emails to group worklists 261

- relationship with queries, query groups, and  
mailboxes 134

- relation to email 224

- relation to email statuses 235

- reviewing routing efficiency statistics 147

- types of, ERMS-related 238

- understanding association with mailboxes  
134

